

Mapula-The Rain Queen

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Sunrise greetings royal family, just to clear something up, the following are the names of the kids

PARENTS	CHILDREN
Lebo and Kwezi	Teboho Tumelo Nteboheng
Tokelo and Reneilwe	Arabang
Mapula and Thabiso	Keabetswe Lehasa
Ntsika And Zasembo	Langelihle-Lihle Buhlebendalo- Bendalo Lifalomanzini- Lifa

I hope that clears up the confusion and we will see what to do next. You might not even need to remember the names because we might not continue with season 3



Meet the greatest warrior leader of BaKoena princess Keabetswe Moloji of BaTlounge kingdom



He takes after his father, the soon to be king of BaTloung kingdom Lehasa Moloji



The son of the devil and heir to the throne of BaKoena prince Arabang Mohapi



The sons of the Chief Lebo, with dreadlocks is our very own Tumelo and next to him the reserved Teboho Lebenya



The giver of life, Nteboheng Lebonya



They take after their mother, the beautiful dark princesses of Manzini kingdom, in front is the bubbly Bendalo and Lihle behind her



His taken after his father with skin color, the cold-eyed prince Lifalomanzini Zulu

Season 3

The Royal Seed

Insert 1

BaTlounge kingdom ✧

17 years later ✧

The sun was shining bright at BaTlounge and the birds were singing. It was a beautiful day for a beautiful event that the gods have long been waiting for. The crowing of the king Lehasa of BaTlounge kingdom, as we know Lehasa was supposed to take over from his father at the age of 15 but his father felt that he must first finish his matric before taking over such a responsibilities and for him to study whatever course part time. But the two years he bought him ended up with him being sick most of it and missing school as a result they ended up asking the school for him to do his work at home and only go when he has exams to write. Which worked but didn't change the fact the he was suffering and didn't know what was wrong with him but the parents knew that the time has come for him to do what the gods want him to do. So after writing his final paper the parents decided to do the ceremony for him and the moment the preparations started he was fine, like he was never sick besides the weight loss. His sister Keabetswe the greatest warrior leader of BaKoena graduated a year ago and this year was working at her father's company as a general manager. She is now 24 years of age and her powers have been completely harvested. Besides that the kingdom has had good progress over the years and it was now the same level as BaKoena and everyone was happy. Lebo and Kwezi were also there to support Mapula and Thabisa in the crowning of their son, the triplets were also there because their father told them he will come get them himself in Cape Town if they didn't come back for the ceremony, since they know their father doesn't play they got in the first flight to LeSotho to be here today. Teboho and Tumelo have grown to be buff young men women throw themselves at, Teboho is the reserved one while Tumelo doesn't let a skirt pass him by. Nteboheng

decided to study in LeSotho and has been closer to Keabetswe than ever before as they are joined by the gods, her powers have also been fully harvested and is a true definition of the giver of life, she can breath life into people, animals and nature, she can even tell when one is of child from as early as 1 day pregnant and what gender it will be. Barren women have asked for her help, yes she helped those that their barrenness was caused by people but not those the gods created. She could reverse the damage done by another person but not what the gods wants. Arabang the heir to the throne of BaKoena has been kept under a sharp eye over the years since his powers have now fully harvested, he has powers from both the underworld and the good ones. His parents showed him how to use both and told him the dangers of using his dark power for the bad reasons and so far he has been a good boy, also just finished Matric and will be studying here in LeSotho so the the parents can continue keeping an eye on him. Langelihle who is called Lihle by her twin, Buhlebendalo who is called Bendalo by her parents and Lifalomanzini who is called Lifa were also there to support their friend Lehasa in his crowing together with their parents, Bendalo and Lihle have decided to come and study further in LeSotho while Lifa wanted to remain home. Lifa is a very serious prince with a cold demeanor that makes him not so approachable, people call him arrogant while others say his cold like someone who has no feelings. Bendalo is a bubbly girl who is exactly like Tumelo because wherever Tumelo was Bendalo will be there. They partied together and knew each other's secrets, while Lihle was more like Teboho reserved and keep to herself.

Everyone was at BaTlounge it was the day before the crowning as the preparations have been going on for a week now. They have waiting for the last of their guests so that the following day the ceremony can start. They had guests coming from all over the kingdoms they have helped so far and when they heard about the crowning they were more than excited to come and show their support to the chosen king and queen. Thabiso and Mapula have grown closer over the years but it took Mapula over three years to get over what Thabiso did and I must say it was hell for him during those times.

Tokelo and Reneilwe tried to have another baby for about 4 years after Arabang was born until the gods told them that Arabang was enough responsibility for them and they gave up. But their relationship was stronger than ever. Lebo and Kwezi raised their triplets with the help of the rest of the family and they learnt how Nteboheng's powers work even though Lebo was not pleased at all when his princess started her witchcraft. Ntsika And Zasembo have been regular visitors at BaKoena and they two raised their children well and indeed king Sbanisezwe Zulu has now the biggest head you can think of, he brags about his grand children whenever he gets a chance and always says that Lifa is exactly like him growing up. The queen mother Mabotle was very old now even though she was still fresh according to her and wanted to do things on her own saying she can manage. Same applies with the queen mother of BaTlounge, it was like they were cut from the same cloth at old age and drove their children crazy but got along very well with their grand children.

Lehasa was a nervous wreck today as he was scared that he will fail as a king like his father did years ago. Yes his father told him what he did and how he failed his people and asked him never to repeat his mistakes. His cousins made sure to cheer him up with Tumelo who was as crazy as his father and Bendalo who took after her father and for a girl she was her father's daughter through and through.

Wait for the next insert for us to walk in this journey of the the royal seeds.

Insert 2

The Royal Seed

Season 3

BaTlounge kingdom ✨ (not edited)

The day of the crowning ceremony finally arrived, the royals from different kingdoms were dressed in the royals attires and their maidens and guards that they brought. Their princes and princesses were dressed to kill. They

had on attires that were made of material that was very rare and heavy on the skin when you wear it. They were beautiful indeed, Keabetswe was dressed in her royal BaTlounge attire and top it off with a bandana that warriors wear in battle for people to see that she is a warrior. Lehasa was dressed in his royal attire ready to be crowned king, his proud father was wearing his own attire that he got from the fallen queens when he was officially crowned the king of all kingdom and so was Mapula, they were proud looking at their children all grown up. Tokelo and Reneilwe were wearing the royal attires of BaKoena looking good in them together with their son and heir to the throne of BaKoena Arabang was looking good in his own royal BaKoena attire. The Chiefs, his wife and his children were also dressed in the royal attire as they are treated as one and called princes and princesses. The Manzini royals with their children were dressed in their royal Zulu attires with Ntsika holding a spear and a shield, Zasebo wearing his Zulu skirt called isidwaba also heavy on the skin with the Royal Zulu hat with beads. Their children were also dressed that way but the prince Lisa was dressed similar to his father. Maidens and guards were up and down serving the royals, what was good about the whole thing was that all the maidens and guards from different kingdoms were helping out with the chores and that made the whole thing run smoothly.

Arabang was standing next to his father and His uncle Lebo when he started training like a wounded animal.

Tokelo: Arabang What is it?

Lebo: You still asking when witchcraft has already started.

Arabang: The king of Borolong has muti with him. (groaning and not standing still)

Tokelo: What kind of muti does he have?

Arabang: I don't know yet (still groaning, he was lucky that people didn't hear him with all the noise from traditional music that was playing and people dancing and cheering)

Lebo: You were taught how to use both your powers, now focus and check what kind of muti he has before you react. (Arabang concentrated)

Tokelo: Talk

Arabang: The muti is used for both good and bad, it can be used as protection against evil spirits but also can be used to hypnotize people into doing what they want.

Lebo: Now Wait till you can tell what he will use it for then act.

Arabang: Yes uncle

Tokelo: Now go join your cousins and have fun. (Arabang went and joined Tumelo, Teboho, Ntekeleng, Bendalo, Lihle, Lifa and Keabetswe. Lehasa was being introduced to the ancestors by the chief priest in the hut)

Bendalo: I have to get myself a man here these guys are hot yhoo.

Tumelo: I thought I was the only one seeing the potential of the maidens here.

Lihle: Only you two will be thinking about that at this time.

Teboho: You wasting your time with these ones, I for one have given up on these two.

Keabetswe: All you both need is to join the warriors and you will know what discipline is.

Bendalo: Only you would say that Kea, I mean when will I have time to look for my soulmate if I am busy training to be a warrior?

Lihle: You do know that all the people there are men right?

Bendalo: Really? (she asked her twin with excitement)

Lihle: Yes

Bendalo: Kea sign me up for training am starting after the ceremony (his brother Lifa laughed)

Lifa: Shame sis, one of these days you will wake up and find yourself married because grand father wants to arrange marriages for the both of you.

Arabang: Trust Sbanisezwe to do such

Bendalo: And he will do it hey! The guy is crazy yet his old.

Tumelo: Lucky for me my father and uncle said we will choose our own wives just lie they did.

Teboho: Am sure when the time comes you will be the first one in the family

to have more than one wife.

Tumelo: See Brother you know me too well.

The prince of Barolong was standing next to the twins from BaTaung kingdom talking looking at the royal children of BaKoena and BaTlounge.

Tebelo: I want to marry one of the dark beauties, man they are gorgeous! (the twins laughed)

Barona: I want the shy princess, she looks like she would make a good and submissive wife.

Larona: If you are talking about the daughter of the Chief of BaKoena forget it bro.

Barona: Why?

Larona: Because I don't want to lose my twin brother yet.

Tebelo: Well am getting that dark beauty end of story.

Larona: Guys those families are powerful and the men are more dangerous we'll even the women of those families are dangerous you don't want to mess with them trust me.

Tebelo: All the father's are protective of their daughters so that nothing new.

Barona: Tell him bro, but in all honesty my guy which of these beautiful maidens would you wife?

Larona: I want the warrior (he said smiling looking at Keabetswe's direction)

Barona: Hahah oh my poor brother, you want to marry a man?

Tebelo: I can already imagine her beating the hell out of you.

Barona: He can't even fight so imagine the warrior beating him haha

Larona: I don't care what you say but she will be my wife.

Barona: How are you going to control her?

Larona: Am not marrying her to change her no! I want to marry her so that she can complement me, am soft, she's strong, she will be my strength while I soften that warrior heart of hers.

Tebelo: Keep dreaming dear friend

Barona: I think they made a mistake making you my twin, you are nothing like me.

Larona: If I was exactly like you then I wouldn't have an identity now would

I?

Barona: Whatever man!

The chief priest called for everyone's attention as the ceremony was about to start and everyone stop talking and the music also stopped and the people payed attention.

Chief: Greetings Royals, The BaTlounge Royal family thanks you for being here this day to witness something that has never happened in our generation. Today we are here to crown a young man, the prince of this kingdom Lehasa Moloji. Now we all know that the king still lives and some of you are wondering why the prince is being crowned while the king still lives. Well it's simple, the gods chose the king but not for BaTlounge but for all kingdoms and the prince is the true king of BaTlounge. Kings, I know that it will be difficult for most of you to sit with him and negotiate during your meetings but some of you have already seen how he carries himself and am sure you have no complaints. Without wasting anytime let me introduce you to the king and queen of all kingdoms and parents to soon to be king. Help me Welcome king Thabiso and queen Mapula. (Mapula and Thabiso were standing behind him and they moved to the front and the people bowed to them)

Thabiso: Greetings Royals, without taking anymore of your time I will ask the chief priest to continue with the crowning so that the festivities can begin. (the chief priest called Lehasa and then gave the crown to Thabiso to put it in his head and have the royal robe to Mapula to put it on his shoulders)

Priest: Royals, I present to you king Lehasa Moloji of BaTlounge kingdom, son of King Thabiso Moloji and queen Mapula Moloji (the people cheered and bowed to the new king as the BaTlounge praises were being said. Tumelo joined the others)

Tumelo: What did I miss?

Tebelo: This is your cousin's crowning and you just disappeared. Not cool man!

Tumelo: Am sorry

Bendalo: Where did you disappear to? (she whispered in his ear)

Tumelo: To make one of the princess's into a woman

Bendalo: You dog (they laughed and high five) some princess stood next to Nteboheng who was In front of Bendalo and Tumelo.

Princess: Don't waste your time looking at him like that because am going to be his wife.

Nteboheng: Okay

Bendalo: You are going to be who's wife?

Princess: The new king (she said smiling)

Bendalo: What is your name again?

Princess: Oh sorry am Koketso princess of Barolong kingdom.

Bendalo: I don't care about your kingdom I just wanted your name, now mine is Bendalo, now tell me do you have a Brother?

Lihle: Bendalo! (she reprimanded her twin sister)

Bendalo: What? Am just asking.

Koketso: Yes I have a Brother his name is Tebelo. Why do you ask?

Bendalo: Well because you will never marry Mr chubby chick king over there but maybe I can get your brother. I mean we can't both lose so where is he?

Koketso: His going to be mine dear mark my words! (she half shouted and walked away disappearing into the crowd)

Bendalo: And That?

Tumelo: She needs discipline

Teboho: Am sure you can't wait to "discipline" her.

Bendalo: Of course you saw how disrespectful she was.

Arabang: I don't think she was disrespectful but she was saying what she wants and she is willing to go for it and I respect that from a woman.

Lifa: Yeah she doesn't Look life a push over.

Lihle: Exactly! (she said looking at her twin)

Bandalo: Why would you say that looking at me?

Lifa: Because she is the first maiden to stand up to you and say what she feels.

Bendalo: Oh well good for her.

She walked away looking for a target from one of the princes that were there while Tumelo slept with his second victim who was a beautiful royal maiden from BaTlokwa kingdom. See Tumelo didn't care who he shared bedroom dealings with as long as it is a woman. It can be a princess or a commoner he didn't care. Bendalo was exactly the same while her sister Lihle was the opposite.

I know this might be confusing but from the next insert onwards we will focus on one or two kids at a time just so you don't get confused.

Insert 2 continuation

The Royal Seed

Season 3

BaTlounge kingdom✦✧

Tumelo✦✧

My name is Tumelo twin brother to the ever so boring Toboho and my shy pumpkin Nteboheng. We are Chief Lebo and Kwezi's children. Well as you have gathered am a bit on the wild side with my best friend Bendalo. She gets me and I get her so we click very well, we are at my friends or cousin or whatever we are, it's his day today and is being crowned king. Shame I feel sorry for the guy, I mean his only 17 and is king i would die. We are not really royalty by blood but chosen by the BaKoena ancestors through my father that is why my sister Nteboheng has powers, which father calls witchcraft and am with him on that one. I mean we live in the real world here and the supernatural is something that is both disturbing and makes people want to distance themselves with you because of two reasons. 1 they are scared of the "gift" as mama calls it or the witchcraft as father and I call it 2 they don't trust you because they think you might turn on them at any moment. Which is why my sister is only friends with our older cousin Keabetswe. Well I have a girlfriend, I don't think I want to call her that but I will because she's the only girl I have been with for this long. Her name is

Angela and yes the name suits her because she's beautiful and she's a maiden at BaTlokwa kingdom. She humble and respectful but can be a lioness in other areas that I happen to like, but the issue with dating her is that princess Nyakallo king Tsietsi's daughter likes me too. So when I go there I can't just ask to talk to one of their maidens so I pretend to be there for her and spend time with her while Angela serves us. We will then meet at our usual spot when I leave and have our moment. Angela is the only girl I have been having bedroom dealings with here in LeSotho but back in SA! Well you can take a guess. Today I had bedroom dealings with one of the princess here, the girl is loose and I don't think any prince would be willing to marry a girl who just gives herself away like that. At least with Angela she was pure when I met her but this princess what just something else. But who cares! Am young and have my whole life to live and choose my wife when the time comes. My phone rings and it's my brother Teboho.

Convo:

Tumelo: Bro

Teboho: Where are you?

Tumelo: Guest quarter but am coming now.

Teboho: Pray Lebo And Tokelo don't see you because they are coming to that direction.

Tumelo: Let me disappear then, thanks bro.

Teboho: Am tired of cleaning your mess bro get it together.

Tumelo: You will die young if you are always like that.

Teboho: MXM (he hung up and I got dressed)

Princess: Babe please don't go now.

Tumelo: I would love to but I can't, my father's are looking for me.

Princess: Why do you care? They won't find you and besides there are a lot of people here so they will not think you are here.

Tumelo: Look little princess, I have gotten what I wanted and so did you. So I suggest you stop acting like my girlfriend and get cleaned up. Am leaving.

Princess: What? You can't leave me like this.

Tumelo: You Speak as if I want to here, I don't because we done what

needed to be done so am out.

Princess: I dare you to go out and you will see who I am. (hee this loose little things doesn't know a thing about me, I got closer to her)

Tumelo: Listen here and listen good little girl because am only going to say this once. I have no interest in being here with you any longer and I'd appreciate it if you stopped with the threats because I don't respond well to them. (I said all this while looking into her eyes and I could see fear even though she was acting strong) I think we understand each other Don't we? (she nodded and I went out almost pumping into my father's but I quickly moved back into the dark as they passed and I walked to a different direction.

Larona:

My name is Larona twin brother to Barona the player. I am a hopeless romantic even if I say so myself, I love seeing people happy and enjoying life, but I most enjoy watching two people love each other with no conditions and all that, but not my twin brother. Barona and I are two sides or a coin, we are a whole him and I but just like a coin, when you turn it one side is different from the other even those they are the same whole. We are princes from BaTaung kingdom not too far from here and we arrived here two days ago. The king and queen couldn't Welcome us because they were busy but we were welcomed by the Now new king Lehasa and his sister Keabetswe. She came to us looking all confident and wearing her warrior attire but it was not for battle it or showed that she was a warrior. They introduced themselves and welcomed us but to be honest I didn't hear a thing from what they were saying, I was lost in her eye and yet nose that my father had to nudge me to take me out of my thoughts. I know she will probably marry a warrior one day but today am taking my chances with her. I mean we are leaving early in the morning and if I don't say anything now then I might not get a chance to do so. I walked around the crowd looking for her and I saw her standing with Barona's wife as he calls her. The girl is loud and intimidating, no wonder my brother likes her, they are the same. Now that am here I don't know what to do or say, am standing behind her and this

dark beauty as my brother calls her won't stop talking even though she can see me standing here.

Bendalo: Am sorry guys but I can't focus anymore because this guys is staring, (they all turned to look at me and our eyes met, right there and then I froze. She's beautiful and there is not other word to describe her)

Bendalo: Hello (she snapped her fingers in front of my eyes and I snap out of it)

Larona: Greetings royal princesses.

Them: Greetings my prince.

Bendalo: Ajj! Am not about to call people my prince and my king am sorry but I do that enough at home.

Larona: It's okay my princess.

Bendalo: So How can we help you Mr shy (God! Did she have to point that out)

Larona: Well I can to ask if the princess of BaTlounng wouldn't mind taking a walk with me (I said looking at her and internally praying she says yes)

Keabetswe: I would I appreciate the walk my prince (my heart jumped for joy and I take out my hand and she took it. Gods of BaTaung what are doing to me? Her hands are soft like she's not a warrior.)

Larona: Please lead the way my princess (she didn't say anything she walked in front and I followed. I don't know where she's taking me but as long as she's leading I will follow. Call me weak but I am enjoying her presence next to me right now. He leads us to the stables, she's a woman of many talents this one)

Keabetswe: Care to ride with me my prince?

Larona: If the princess will manage then I would be honored

Keabetswe: Hop on then (he talk my own horse and we rode and medium speed until we got to the field not too far from the palace and got off the horses and laid on our back in the grass and watch the stars) this moment here I wouldn't trade for anything.

Larona: My thanks for the ride my princess, you are truly one of a kind.

Keabetswe: My thanks for asking me, I was beginning to get bored.

Larona: Larona

Keabetswe: Excuse me?

Larona: My name is Larona, I never got to introduce myself.

Keabetswe: My name is Keabetswe and that is because your mind was occupied when we did the introductions.

Larona: Keabetswe, I beautiful name indeed and a pleasure to make your acquaintance my princess.

Keabetswe: The pleasure is all mine my prince, tell me how do I tell you and your brother apart?

Larona: Easy! Barona is out there, his talkative and never runs out of something to say and his always laughing and surrounded by people when you see him.

Keabetswe: And you my prince?

Larona: I am the opposite of what I just told you.

Keabetswe: I hear you my prince. (we sat there in silence but it was everything I could never have asked for)

The princess is beautiful and doesn't smile a lot which tells me that she's a true warrior. But for now she was my warrior no one else's.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 3

BaKoena kingdom:✦✧(not edited)

Lihle:

My name is Langelihle Zulu, daughter of Ntsikayomuzi Zulu and Zasembo Zulu. Also twin sister to Bendalo and our twin brother Lifalomanzini Zulu. Unlike my sister I want my marriage to be arranged, I know it's strange and most people to like the idea of an arranged marriage but I actually prefer it. My family is not poor so when they choose a husband for me it will not be because of monitory gain but for my best interest and on top of that if the guy tries anything my father and uncles will deal with him. Not that is the reason for my to want my marriage arranged no! Because they would deal

with my husband even if his my choice if tried something with me. So next year we are doing our maturity ceremony, well the Sotho girls will be doing their maturity ceremony while me and my sister will be doing umemulo which is the Zulu tradition of coming of age, young maidens participate in the ceremony and it's a proud moment for the parent with girls participating on it because it means that the girl has been good and kept herself pure. Mothers and father's are proud on this day, to them it proves something, not that you are a virgin no! But that they did something right as parents, to them it's like some sort of validation that they did well in this parenting thing and I want to make my parents proud. Bendalo has been stressed ever since ubaba (father) told us about it. She was sitting in the garden and I went and sat next to her.

Lihle: Hey twinie

Bendalo: Hey

Lihle: Udliwa yhini vele? Ngoba kade umuncu nje. (what is eating you? Because you have been grumpy)

Bendalo: Uyazi MaV yabona today ndifuna ukufana nawe nje mntakababa (you know MaV today I want to be like you my sister) Well Bendalo calms me MaV because am still a virgin I'm like everything.

Lihle: Hawu kwenzenjani nkosazene yoManzini? (what happened Manzini princess)

Bendalo: Hukuphapha wena MaV (its being forward MaV)

Lihle: Angikuzwisisi kahle (I don't understand)

Bendalo: MaV you know that am no virgin and I don't regret it because when I did it I was ready and wanted to do it but now I don't know.

Lihle: Bendalo you have always done what you wanted when you wanted to. What is the difference with this?

Bendalo: Am not a virgin MaV and we are having umemulo in a few months, what am I going to do?

Lihle: Tell Mother, I mean you don't want them to prepare then tell them when it's time they will be very angry and disappointed.

Bendalo: Yhoo kazi uzobgenzani uZasembo no Ntsika wemah! (yhoo I wind we what will Zasembo and Ntsika do to me)

Lihle: Those are your parents Bendalo respect them.

Bendalo: Do you Thank I don't respect them? No MaV that's not the case here, am literally shitting myself here thinking of ways to say this without hurting them or disappointing them too much.

Lihle: Well I don't think there is any other way to do it.

Bendalo: Maybe there is you know! (she said sounding hopeful)

Lihle: Hakesizwe ukuthi qhinga lini ozenalo (let's hear what plan you came up with)

Bendalo: We can do what we used to do in school MaV.

Lihle: No! maZulu angeke ngikwazi nje, (I can't do it) remember this is not school these are the Zulu ancestors you want us to deceive and you know how father lion can be so no! Am not risking it.

Bendalo: You right MaV I was alone when I had fun and I will have to face this alone but jerrr am in deep shit!

Tumelo: What shit? (he asked standing behind them and they turned to look at him)

Bendalo: Yhoo my guy I don't even know what to say.

Tumelo: Tell me maybe I can help, MaV what's up?

Lihle: Bendalo is the one that should Tell you.

Tumelo: Well?

Bendalo: Our parents want to do umemulo for us.

Tumelo: That virgin thing Zulu girls do? (he asked with his eyes popped)

Bendalo: That's the one and you know my man that I can't do it, I mean you know my story Zasembo would kill me.

Zasembo: Why would I kill you (she said behind them and they turned)

Lihle: Bendalo is now in trouble because our mother will not let this go and by the look on her face she already knows that she is hiding something. I wish I could help but I can't do anything at this point.

Bendalo:

My mother called me to the guest chamber after she heard what I said and right now and shitting my pants because this woman is keeping me waiting.

My palms are sweating even my nose, damn and no one can save me now. She will be so disappointed in me and I don't know how I will look at her after this. I heard footsteps and wipe my nose with my hands and my hands on my on my top and she came in looking calm as she always does.

Zasembo: Buhlebendalo, Tell me what the problem is. (I can say there is no problem but if I lie now then I will be exposed on the day so I need to think I carefully before I answer this woman or else Ntsika will skin me alive. Ag his still going to skin me alive but at least here he won't do much damage because the uncles and aunts won't let him. Who am kidding? Am dead meat and I have no way out)

Zasembo: Buhlebendalo Zulu am talking to you, what is the problem maZulu? (well if she calls me that then it means that she's worried)

Bendalo: My queen, I have done something that will bring disgrace to you and my father.

Zasembo: Bendalo are you pregnant? (she asked me with a worried voice, well she is worried and not angry which is a good sign)

Bendalo: No mother I am not pregnant but...

Zasembo: Oh thank the gods! So what is the problem?

Bendalo: Mother I cannot be involved in umemulo for I am not longer pure, forgive me my queen for I know I have disappointed you.

Zasembo: What did you say?

Bendalo: I am no longer pure my queen (I said and made sure I keep my head down because I can't bare to look in her eyes after this. She's quiet and it worries me so I decide to look up and she's looking outside like she's thinking deep)

Zasembo: I hear you my princess, as much as I am disappointed in you I can't let you be humiliated in front of people on the day but I have one question to ask.

Bendalo: You May ask my queen (I don't know what the question is but my mind is already running a thousand miles a minute and I have asked myself all the questions she might asked and even answered them in my mind of course)

Zasembo: Did you do it willingly or were you forced? (oh gods of Manzini

that is the last question I expected her to ask me)

Bendalo: I consented to it my queen, no one forced me.

Zasembo: Why?

Bendalo: I felt like I was ready my queen and am sorry if this will not sit well with you but I do not regret my decision and I cannot blame anyone for it is what I wanted.

Zasembo: I hear you, but now I have to tell your father. (I looked up immediately with tears running down my cheeks, Ntsika will kill me for sure)

Bendalo: Mother please don't tell ubaba about this, you know how Manzini is please don't tell him my queen I beg of you. (I pleaded because right now I have nothing more to say than beg her not to hand me over to the lion, like literally)

Zasembo: As much as I would like to keep this secret I can't, Ntsika is my husband and our relationship is not built on lies but honesty and communication and it is my duty as his wife and your mother to inform him of this.

Bendalo: I understand my queen (No! I didn't understand, this woman wants to hand me over to the lion)

Zasembo: Let me go find your father and you, try to behave.

Bendalo: I will Mother (she left, gods of Manzini my days are numbered, your lion of a grand son is going to kill me today, so if it's time for me to go just please let me at least have my crush then I will die in peace. Ag what am I saying I will probably be dead by sunset, why did my father have to be Ntsika again? Hayi)

Zasembo was very disappointed in her daughter, she felt like she has failed as a mother and a protector. She didn't know what to do anymore, she wanted to protect Bendalo but she can't lie to her husband. (Ntsika was standing by the door looking at his troubled wife but she didn't even notice his presence in the room)

Ntsika: MaZulu, What is wrong my dear wife?

Zasembo: Sit down Manzini.

Ntsika: MaZulu dont scare me, what is going on (he wouldn't sit because he didn't trust that he could sit still until he hears what the problem is)

Zasembo: Ngiyamucela bandla Zungu hlala phantsi Manzini sikhulume. (am asking you Zungu to please sit down so that we can talk)

Ntsika: Am sitting now MaZulu please tell me what is going on?

Zasembo: Please promise me you will stay calm.

Ntsika: MaZulu I cant promise you that, I will try my best but I can't promise you anything.

Zasembo: That's all I need.

Ntsika: Now please talk to me

Zasembo: It's Bendalo Manzini (Ntsika was already on his feet)

Ntsika: What happened to my daughter my MaZulu?

Zasembo: Nothing happened to her Manzini, except what she did.

Ntsika: What did she do this time? (he asked sitting back on his chair)

Zasembo: She's... I don't know what to say or how to say this, but Bendalo is no longer pure (Ntsika only heard that and his head falls as looked at his feet, he was quiet for a while. Zasembo looked at him and saw that only his shoulders were moving meaning that he was crying, her heart broke and she went to him and kneeled in front of him)

Zasembo: Manzini, please don't do this to yourself, I know that you are disappointed in our princess but it is done now.

Ntsika: Was she force? (he asked still looking down with tears falling)

Zasembo: No Manzini, she consented to it, according to her she was ready and doesn't regret doing it.

Ntsika: We failed as parents MaZulu, I especially failed to be a father and protect my daughter.

Zasembo: We didn't fail Manzini, we raised our children to be independent and make their own decisions about their lives. Bendalo made a decision that she felt was right for her and we can't blame her for it as we were the ones who taught them to do so.

Ntsika: I don't want to see that child yet MaZulu or I won't be responsible for what I will do to her.

Zasembo: That is anger talking Sengwayo you will never harm your child,

Bendalo is your princess and you love her.

Ntsika: That is the exact same love that made her walk all over her dignity like that, does she even know that boy? What are his intentions?

Zasembo: One thing I won't allow you to do is going around looking for a boy that took your daughter's innocence. Bendalo wanted this and it happened, with who we don't have to know and I know you don't need damages from him because you have more than enough.

Ntsika: This is not about what I have MaZulu but about the respect due to me as her father.

Zasembo: Then start by disciplining your daughter because that boy didn't do this alone.

Ntsika: I need some air (he walked out and left the room feeling defeated, like a failure, like he wasn't a good enough parent, like he didn't teach her how to behave) he walked around the palace but it didn't help do he took his car keys and drive out.

The royal seed

Season 3

Insert 4

Manzini kingdom✦✧(not edited)

Bendalo:

We got back from to Durban 3 months ago and school has been great but the problem is that my father never spoke to me since he found out about my purity. At first I ignored it and thought he will come around mara bendingiyiphuphela nje ngoba uManzini akaka ngokhulumisi namanje (But I was just dreaming because Manzini doesn't talk to me even now) when I get into the room he goes. We had to move back home because mother said that's what Ntsika wanted and we had no choice but to obey. Sbanisezwe tried talking to his son to forgive me but he wouldn't have none of it, even my grand mother tried but nothing. So today I came back from school early because I didn't have many classes only two and I started at the mall to get

the ingredients I need to make his special meal. He always made for me on special days because it's our favorite dish. Here am I in the kitchen cooking making spaghetti bologna's, some carrots and crunchy green beans. When am done I set the table because everyone is back home now and it's time for dinner. I asked one of the maidens to call everyone to the dining table and I waited still on my feet waiting for the elders to come in first and take their seats. Lihle come first.

Lihle: Wow You outdid yourself and I hope ubaba forgives you after this.

Bendalo: I hope so too MaV, I might be anything but it hurts to have my father not talking or acknowledging me for 3 months. I feel like am adopted and not his.

Lihle: Don't worry sis ubaba loves you that is why his so hard on you. (just when am about to answer he comes in followed by our mother and mother greets and take her seat but he doesn't he just took his seat. Soon Sbanisezwe and his wife come and took their seat and we follow suit and we start eating)

Sbanisezwe: Wow who cooked today?

Lihle: I did Mkhulu.

Sbanisezwe: Oh the food is good MaZulu thank you.

Bendalo: Sbanisezwe Zulu since when does your grand daughter know how to cook such a meal for you to believe her when she says she cooked.

Queen: Bendalo, stop addressing my husband like you are his wife awu.

Sbanisezwe: Myeke wena mkami ndizomshaya mina (leave her my wife I will beat her)

Bendalo: Yazi umuhle kanjani baba (you know how handsome you are father, Sbanisezwe blushes)

Queen: Amen! Sbani! Wamoyizela kanje pho (Sbani blushing like that)

Sbanisezwe: Leave me alone awu my daughter just said am handsome so what can I do.

Zasembo: Umuhle vele wena baba and ubukeka ngathi useyibhunu lomfana (you really are handsome father you look like a young man)

Queen: MaZulu take your children and leave my house before I lose a husband.

Sbanisezwe: Unomona wena ngoba uyaguga Mina ngise musha And ngimuhle nje (you are jealous because you are getting old and am still young and handsome, the queen claps her hands laughing)

Queen: Wena Bendalo ufuna nje noyihlo (you Bendalo are exactly like your father)

Lifa: Uma efana nobaba bese Mina ngifana nobani? (if she looks and is exactly like father then who am I like?)

Queen: Ufana nolo khanda khulu unguyihlomkhulu (you look like this big headed grand father of yours) they laugh but Ntsika is quite and focusing on his food.

Bendalo: Bakithi namuhla ngiphekile hayi ngoba ngithanda nani niyazi ukuthi mina nebhodwe asihlangani nje. Kodwa ngiphekile namuhla ngoba ngifuna ukuncemga ubabami ukuthi angixolele. Baba ngiyazi ukuthi ngikudumazile kakhula, ngiyaxolisa Zungu bengeyona intloso yami ukukudelela. Ngiyingane ngenze iphutha, ngixolele Sengwayo ngizokwenza noma yhini uthi wena ungoxolele. Ngifundile ephutheni engilenzi Mntugwa ngiyaxolisa Manzini. (people today I cooked not because I like to you also know that we and the pots don't get along. But today I cooked because I wanted to beg my father to forgive me. Father I know that I have disappointed you a lot, Am sorry Zungu it was not my intention to disrespect you. Am a child and I made a mistake forgive me Sengwayo, I will do anything for you to forgive me. I have learnt from my mistake Mntungwa I apologize Manzini.

- people this man just looks at me like I didn't just praise him with all his clan names hoping to soften him up, kind of a Zulu man is Ntsika kanti? Hayi Zasembo Had to tell me how to get through to her husband angeke. After 10 minutes of silence with Ntsika looking at his daughter with her looking at the table waiting to hear what he was to say.

Ntsika: Uthi uzokwenza noma yhini? (you said you will do anything?) kazi ufunani ke manje u Ntsika ngoba we all know that I didn't mean anything am just asking him to forgive me, I didn't think he will actually pick only one sentence from the speech i gave.

Bendalo: Yebo baba noma yhini (yes father anything)

Ntsika: Mmm ngikuzwile ke ntombi (mmm I heard you)

Sbanisezwe: Manje? (so?)

Ntsika: I will choose a husband for Buhlebendalo and in 2 months she will be getting married, she will continue with school while living in her husband's house. I also want her to not undergo any bedroom dealings with him until she finishes this year of school and start university.

Zasembo: Awu Manzini How can you even think of marrying Bendalo off when she's only 17 years old?

Ntsika: She's a woman is she not?

Zasembo: Yes But.. (he cut her short)

Ntsika: If she knew how to undergo bedroom dealing then she will know how to be a wife as well. (Zasembo kept quiet because her husband had spoken)

Queen: You forgive that Bendalo is a woman version of you. You were exactly like her growing up but we didn't marry you off to someone you don't know.

Ntsika: Did you forget that you arranged marriage for me? Besides am a man and she's a woman so these things are not the same.

Lihle: Ngicela ukubuza ke Manzini uma ufunela u Bendalo umyeni kuzokwenzakani ngami ngoba uyazi ukuthi ngifuna wena nomah ukuthi ningitholele isoka (I would like to ask Manzini if you get Bendalo a husband what about me because I wanted you and mother to choose a husband for me)

Ntsika: You will choose your own husband because Bendalo lost that privilege.

Lihle: Kodwa baba.. (but father)

Ntsika: Ngikhulumile ngiqedile Langelihle (I have spoken and it is done Langelihle) she stood up and went to her bedroom and Bendalo ran after her.

Bendalo: Am sorry Lihle I didn't mean for this to happen, I know how much you wanted this and am sorry I had to take it away from you.

Lihle: You always act reckless Bendalo and some of us end up taking the fall for it. You know how much I wanted this and now you are getting it and am not.

Bendalo: Lihle you know I didn't want this but ubaba has spoken, what else can I do?

Lihle: What you can do is leave me alone Bendalo because the damage has been done. You are selfish and you don't even see how it hurts those around you. Leave my room. (she turned around giving her back)

Bendalo: Am sorry Lihle (she said wiping her tears leaving her room going to hers)

BaKoena kingdom:

The family is sitting in the dining table having dinner talking and laughing together, Arabang has been quiet and so was Nteboheng. The parents stopped talking and looked at them as they play with their food not even paying attention to anyone and didn't even notice that people were now looking at them.

Kwezi: Nteboheng What is wrong with you?

Nteboheng: Nothing is wrong Mother all is well.

Kwezi: You know better than to think I will believe the lie you just told now out with it young lady!

Nteboheng: Am sorry to have lied mother, I had a vision (she kept quiet and looked at everyone and they were looking at her with the continue look except for Arabang who was still lost in his own world)

Nteboheng: The Royal Seed has been planted (she said and looked at her plate)

Lebo: What do you mean the royal seed has been planted?

Nteboheng: The vision was not that clear but what is clear is that the royal seed has been planted and in 3 days we will have visitors who will explain everything.

Kwezi: Nteboheng are you pregnant!

Lebo: Then I will kill her with my own bare hands if she is.

Tokelo: I will help you and when we don't you can help me kill my son Brother. (Arabang didn't even hear that)

Nteboheng: No mother I am not with child and I do not have a suitor.

Tokelo: Then That means one of the boys has been playing the adult game (

he said looking at Arabang who was still lost in his own world)

Tokelo: Arabang! (he banged the table and he jumped spilling his food in the process)

Arabang: Father

Tokelo: What is it?

Arabang: Nothing father

Lebo: What is it with you kids and nothing?

Tokelo: I asked you a question and I expect an answer.

Arabang: I haven't been sleeping father, I have been having the same dream over and over again.

Lebo: Does the dream have something to do with witchcraft?

Kwezi: Lebo! (she reprimanded)

Lebo: What?

Arabang: I don't know uncle if it's witchcraft or not. But in the dream am in a different place, like a different kingdom, I don't know it but I feel at home when am there and more powerful. I see a man there that always call me son and I call him father. He looks normal at first but changes into something I have never seen before but for some reason am not afraid when he changes. He begs me to free him and come home. The dream always ends with me sitting on the throne that is not even the like the one here and his sitting next to me. We both have crowns and the people are all wearing black capes that cover their faces and are all bowing down to us. And I wake up.

The whole room went dead quiet with Tokelo and Reneilwe looking troubled. While Mabotle looks like she's going to faint and fall of the chair she's sitting on.

Lebo: If it's not witchcraft then someone is pregnant or impregnated someone.

Tokelo: I will call Mapula and Thabiso.

Lebo: And I will fall the boys to come home because we don't know which of them is a culprit.

Tokelo: I will also ask them to bring the children with.

Mabotle: I can't wait for the day I go join my husband so that I can live in

peace.

Lebo was by her side in a second kneeling next to her and took her hands into his.

Lebo: Mother don't ever say that, I need you and I don't want you leave me just yet.

Mabotle: Oh gods of BaKoena will Lebo ever stop needing me?

Lebo: Never My queen

Mabotle: Unfortunately I know, Kwezi take your husband away from me (Kwezi stood up and took Lebo's hand)

Kwezi: Lets go mama's boy (Nteboheng laughed)

Lebo: Laugh all you like princess I love my mother (she laughed even more)

Lucifer is our to get what's his and will stop at nothing till he gets it. Tokelo and Reneilwe were worried that Arabang with fall into his trap seeing that he already feels at home with him and that scared Tokelo to death.

The royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 5

BaKoena kingdom✠✠

Teboho✠✠ (not edited)

We are back at home again and this time I don't know why, no one is saying anything and my sister is her usual self, distant and looking like she's carrying the weight of the world on her shoulders. I feel for her sometimes because having such a gift is no child's play. Yes nothing major has happened for her to use her full extent of her powers and I hope this stay this way for the longest of time. I say that because of all the stories we have heard about the things that happen in this kingdom over the years. When I first heard the stories from my grandmother I didn't believe them, then my dad and uncles told us the same thing then I thought uncle was just having my dads back like he always does. I wish to have such a relationship with

my brother as well but seeing how Tumelo is, I don't think we will ever get there. Don't get me wrong I love my brother and I know he loves me too and would do anything to protect me just I would do anything to protect him. Today the whole family is here, when I say the whole family I mean the great rain queen auntie Mapula, god what can I say about this woman? My aunt is well respected by many people, not feared because of her powers but respected because of her good heart and how she treats people. She's the one person you can talk to but will never judge you or question you but instead will make you see the mistake you are about to make or have already made and guide you to making things right. That's how great she is, to us she's not the rain queen but our second mother, apparently she and my mother have been friends since high school and their relationship is exactly like that of my father and uncle. She's with her husband the great king of all kingdoms uncle Thabiso, what can I say about him? Well to me his that strict type of person yet easy to talk to and his son Lehasa is exactly like him but the difference is that his softer than him but don't get on his wrong side, trust me you will regret it. Then there is my lovely cousin she's always calm, too calm if you ask me yet she's a warrior, her body and how she carries herself say confidence, independence, strong and yet sensitive.

Then there is us the triplets, Tumelo who always claims his older than me and Ntekeleng, but according to Keabetswe Nteboheng is older than the two of us, we don't argue with her on that because we have heard the story from our parents about how she knew about Ntekeleng way before the elders did and she was only 7 years old then. So when she says that we couldn't argue but Tumelo still maintains that his older than us and we let him have that it's his thing. We are royalty not by blood but by the choice of the gods of BaKoena who went as far as making my father chief when he was a nobody, then gave my sister powers just to show my father that his one of them. Royal blood or not the gods chose him and us to be part of this family and I feel honored. We all do, that includes my father. So out there we are addressed as royal princes of BaKoena and that makes my heart melt as Nteboheng would say. So today is the first day that we have dinner in peace

in this palace when I say peace I mean no one talking only the cutlery is doing the talking and every one is focused on their plates like it's a duty they must complete and I, I am just amazed by all this because the gods know my family is loud and crazy. My dad always has something funny to say, his not a joker but a people person and that's what makes the people of this kingdom love and respect him. Soon the maidens come and clear the table after the silent feast we just had and I can't help but feel like someone is wrong somewhere. I felt it the moment we set foot on the palace that something was wrong but I couldn't put my finger on it. I went around looking to see if everyone we left 3 months ago is still there and I sigh in relief when I see all my loved one alive and well and now the biggest fear I have is finding out that there is a battle of the gods and spirits that is about to take place. Don't get me wrong my uncle and father trained us well, when I say us I mean all of us including Nteboheng much to mother's disapproval. We can fight and we can shoot guns, when danger comes we were trained to react but you can never tell because that's how we have been taught, to defend ourselves but not to intimidate.

Soon everyone retired to their respective chambers still in silence and now I can't help but wonder what is going on. Even the ever so loud Tumelo was quite today which means whatever is going on the gods are involved and I can't help but pray everything goes well. It's a good thing we finished with our first term exams so I can stay home a little longer but I miss my friend. I finally drift off to sleep but am woken up by noises coming from outside, there is commotion and I look at the watch on the wall and the time reads 5:30 in the morning and I wonder what is going on. I did my morning hygiene routine before exiting my chamber to enquire about what is going on. I meet my personal guard already waiting for me outside my room.

Guard: Sunrise Greetings my prince.

Teboho: I will not greet you Katleho until you address me in a proper manner.

Katleho: You making my life difficult you know that? Anyway greetings

Teboho

Teboho: Greetings mate, what is going on out there?

Katleho: Man one of you is in deep shit I tell you.

Teboho: Oh now you talk about shit yet you were acting all formal not so long ago.

Katleho: Do you want to hear what I have to say or not?

Teboho: Fine Tell me

Katleho: Well at the gate we have the king of Barolong is here and they don't seem pleased at all.

Teboho: What could be the problem?

Katleho: For a royal prince you sure know nothing, how am I supposed to know when you don't?

Tebelo: Haha fine let go.

We went to the dining room and it was empty, Okay that is strange because this is the time we have our morning feast. So I walk to the lounge and find my grandmother and all my mothers sitting there, by mother's I mean Mapula, Kwezi and Reneilwe. We were taught at a young age that each woman in this palace is our mother and it never left us because they did indeed perform the duties of mothers to all of us.

Teboho: Greetings grandma and mothers.

Them: Greetings son/ my baby/ my prince (see everyone calls us differently, grandma calls me son/ Kwezi calls me baby as as Reneilwe and Mapula calls me my prince)

Mabotle: Where is your Brother? (Tumelo came down)

Teboho: Oh there he is, what is going on here?

Mabotle: We don't know but your father's went to talk to the guests in the throne room so we waiting for them to tell us.

Tumelo: Can't we eat so long?

Kwezi: You And food!

Mapula: His exactly like Lebo in that department (they laughed and yet father loves his food)

Teboho: So who does Nteboheng and I take after?

Mapula: Nteboheng is a younger version of Keabetswe while you are exactly

like your grant father with your calmness.

Teboho: You mean the great Lerumo Mohapi?

Mabotle: Who else? (she smiles, my grandma is beautiful people even in her old age) see my husband was a handsome man, calm and reserved just like you. Only had one friend king Letsi your father Thabiso's father. He had this beautiful aura around him that calms people much like you my son.

Tumelo: And you say am like father?

Mabotle: Yes except for the fact that you are not a mama's boy like him but everything else is him. The wild and carefree side of yours, the way you always have a way to make people smile is him. (while we were talking and laughing at how father is a mama's boy they made their way in looking pissed and I have never seen them like that ever)

Tokelo: Mother and all of the royal family we request your presence in the guest chamber (without a word all of us stood up and followed only to find the king of Barolong, his prince which I don't like, the princess and my cousins Arabang and Lehasa there. We also got in and took out seats father looks pissed and he can't even look at us but uncle Tokelo keeps giving him a look Only the two of them know)

Tokelo: Royals, today we have been visited by the Royal family of Barolong and am afraid the visit is not a pleasant one. The prince Mojabeng is with child and we called all of you here so that she can say who is responsible. (I look at my twin brother and his looking down not giving anything away, then my cousin Arabang who's not fazed by all this, Lehasa who looks like he would rather be doing something else. All of them not giving anything away and I wonder)

King: I don't have all day here, one if you has taken my daughter's innocence and disrespected me as her and I would like for that person to take responsibility for the child and marry my daughter. (now that seems to have gotten everyone's attention including mine and am wondering who's the unlucky bastard)

Tokelo: With your Permission my king I would like the princess to say who of these young men is responsible and we will take it from there.

King: Go ahead Mojabeng, tell them who did this!

Majabeng: It was Tumelo my kings (father's eyes moves so fast to Tumelo and the look he has is one I have never seen and I must say am scared, not for my brother only but for all of us guys because we were taught that is one makes a mistake we all clean it up and now I don't want to imagine what they are both thinking. My father Tokelo seems calm about the whole thing but I know his fuming inside but I guess not showing emotions comes with being a king)

Tokelo: We hear you my princess but I would also like to hear what prince Tumelo has to say.

Lebo: Talk!! (the way he just roared right now made my body freeze on the spot, his furious and it's dangerous)

Tumelo: Greetings elders, Yes I know the princess and yes I did have bedroom dealings with her (he says all that looking at his feet and I know for sure there is more to this but since we were taught never to disrespect women his not saying it)

Tokelo: We heard you and...

King: Good now he must do right by me and my daughter because no prince would want to wed her now, she's damaged.

Thabiso: My king I get that you angry but I would ask you to refrain from calling your daughter names. (just then uncle Tsietsi walks with a smile on his face followed by his wife aunty Boitumelo and the maiden who happens to be Tumelo's girlfriend and I can't help but think that this is just the beginning)

Tsietsi: Greetings Royal Family, apologists for coming this early and unannounced but the matter at hand is a argent one.

Tokelo: We are all ears Motlokwa.

Tsietsi: The maiden you see here with My is with child and when my queen asked questions she pointed this side. Now I came here with my queen to inform you because her parent entrusted me with her and it's my duty to do this. (with that he sit down, Father is looking straight at me and if looks could kill I swear we would all be dead by now)

Lebo: Who is responsible young maiden (he says that looking straight at me)

Tsietsi: The maiden said young prince Tumelo is responsible.

Them: What?

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 6

BaKoena kingdom✦✧ (not edited)

Seeing how tense the situation has just become Mapula had no choice but to do something before it's too late. She knew very well if they stay there any longer all hell will break loose. She looked at Kwezi who looked like she is ready to murder her son, she shook her head smiling thinking about the fact that given a chance Kwezi was going to show Tumelo how to be responsible. Then she looked at Tumelo and then Teboho who looked like his seat is burning him but wouldn't dare stand up from it, his agitated, his scared because none of them have seen how their father can be. Then Lehasa who doesn't look bothered but deep down Mapula knew that it's only an act because he know that they are going to get the same punishment but being a king in the short period of time has taught him very how to hide his emotions from the world and she was proud of how she's handling himself right now. Then there her dearest Arabang who is also well equipped with the same skills as everyone else but for some reason his anger is visible in his eyes and she couldn't help but wonder. Before anyone else could digest the news Tsietsi has just broken she cleared her throat to get everyone's attention and they Indeed turned to her direction giving her a well deserved attention.

Mapula: Royals, Kings and Queens. You will excuse me if I speak out of turn, however I would like for us women to take our leave and let you discuss the matter on your own.

Tokelo: Please do my queen (the king of Barolong nodded in agreement and Mapula stood up so did the others and made their ways out of the guests chamber)

Mapula: Maidens please follow me to the kitchen I would like some help setting the table for the morning feast am sure that everyone here hasn't eaten this day.

Princess: Yes my queen you right and am starving, eating for two is no child's play (she said looking at Angela the maiden)

Mapula: I know that very well, come along then. (everyone went to the main house but Kwezi went straight to her chamber, while Mabotle, Reneilwe, Boitumelo and the princess went and sat in the lounge. Angela went to the dining room followed Mapula and she gave her the plates and they started setting the table)

Mapula: What is your name dear maiden?

Angela: My name is Angela Mothosi my queen.

Mapula: What a beautiful name you have there, where are your parents?

Angela: My Mother died when I was 10 years old and my father is somewhere in South Africa with my step mother.

Mapula: Am sorry about your mother, why didn't you go with your father to South Africa?

Angela: My step mother and I don't get along very well and my father listens to everything she says. Before they left 7 years ago my step mother told me that she has found a job for me where I will be taken care of and that's how I became a maiden at BaTlokwa kingdom.

Mapula: Am sorry to hear that my dear, so tell me, why did you want to abort the baby (her heart started beating fast because no one knew what her plans were and the queen found out about her pregnancy before she could execute it, how did the rain queen find out)

Mapula: Breath dear I am not angry at you I just want to understand.

Angela: I wanted to abort because I have no one my queen and I was afraid that when the king and queen find out they will send me away and I have nowhere to go and the prince was in South Africa so I am practically on my own and without a job I am not going to be able to take care of the child.

Mapula: I understand you my dear but you should know better than to abort a royal child, that Seed was planted there for a reason, if the gods of BaKoena didn't want you carrying their seed you wouldn't have. Count that

as your blessing but where it will lead I don't know but know that we are here for you.

Angela: My thanks my queen (just then the princess came in)

Princess: I see the table is ready.

Mapula: Yes it is, Angela please go to the kitchen and ask the chef to bring in the food.

Angela: Yes my queen (she left the two going to the kitchen)

Mapula: Why did you lie my princess?

Princess: Excuse me?

Mapula: Why did you lie?

Princess: Am sorry my queen but I don't know what you are talking about.

Mapula: I know you lied about the prince taking your innocence and I know you lied about him planting his seed in you. The queen is why?

Princess: My queen I only spoke the truth and the prince didn't deny it.

Mapula: That's because the prince was taught better than to disrespect a woman in front of her family but I am not him and I will tell the truth if you don't.

Princess: My queen please don't tell my father the truth I beg of you.

Mapula: Then Why did you lie? Make me understand.

Princess: I lied because my father wants to marry me off to an older man, his old enough to be my brother and I don't love him my queen.

Mapula: Who is responsible for your pregnancy and who took your innocence?

Princess: My innocence was taken by the man I love my queen but his a commoner and my father will never let me be with him and the pregnancy is his.

Mapula: I know how your father is but I will not let you pin this on the prince, the king deserves to know but we will pay for the damage the prince has done by sleeping with you.

Princess: My queen please don't tell him, he will kill me, I beg of you my queen please.

Mapula: I will not lie because lies lead to distraction, how do you think the man you love feels about what you are doing now? Giving his child away to

another man like that just because his a commoner. Did he say he doesn't want to child?

Princess: No my queen in fact he was happy and even got a job. But we are both scared of my father, he doesn't know I did this and I know it will break him.

Mapula: Now to me that sounds like a man who loves you. Don't subject yourself to a loveless marriage, tell the truth and all shall be well. (Angela came in with the chef and set the morning feast on the table)

In the guest chamber no one was saying anything but Tsietsi has this smile on his face which irritated Lebo even more. Tokelo cleared his throat to get everyone's attention.

Tokelo: Well since we have heard all there is hear about the matter I suggest we go have our morning feast then we can discuss a way forward because I know that right at this moment no one will come up with something sensible. We all need to calm down and digest this before taking action.

King: I don't care about anything else I just want the prince to do right by my princess. But I could do with some food because we left early before we could feast.

Tokelo: Very well then, Arabang lead the royals to the eating chamber (Arabang stood up and went to the door, the king and his prince followed as well as Teboho, Tumelo and Lehasa. In the throne room Tokelo, Lebo and Tsietsi remained)

Tokelo: This is an eventful morning

Lebo: Am going to kill that boy

Tokelo: And I will help you do that, you kill and I will dig the hole he will be buried in but you will dig the other two.

Lebo: The other two for what?

Tokelo: For me and you of course because Kwezi will kill us both the same way we are going to kill her son.

Lebo: This is not funny brother

Tsietsi: Oh but it is hahah

Lebo: What is funny about this whole thing huh?

Tsietsi: The fact that your son is more of a man than all of us combined.

Tokelo: As much as I hate to admit it his right! None of us ever did what he did or what his doing.

Tsietsi: His the man I tell you, the boy has guts and he speaks so well like a man who has his shit out together hahah

Lebo: It's funny how he looks like that when he doesn't have shit under his name. Gods of BaKoena what king of child did you give me.

Tokelo: Father have you a different version on himself bro

Lebo: What do you mean?

Tokelo: Remember when he told us how he was growing up?

Lebo: Yeah the man told us he was a player and maidens threw themselves at him, gods why didn't I see this, father give me a trouble some boy just I was growing up but I had nothing to do with women.

Tsietsi: Well then your son is a legend and am proud of him. Damn I can't stop admiring him.

Lebo: Would you stop that

Tsietsi: No! Because if it were me you would make sure to remind me of it every day and I intend to do the same hahah

Tokelo: His right though

Lebo: Am still going to kill him and who's side are you on?

Tokelo: Yours of course and I will still help you kill him but damn Tsietsi is right the boy is good!

Lebo: Mxm, Lets got eat (they all followed each other and when they got there other were already seated)

Tokelo: Apologies for keeping everyone waiting. (they took their seats with Angela on the left next to Tumelo and the princess on his right)

King: It's not a problem but why would we dine with a commoner? (Mapula look at her brother with eyes that said sort this out of I will)

Tokelo: With all due respect my king the maiden here is a guest just like you and here we treat our guests the same. Now let's eat. (they started dishing out for themselves much to the Kings disapproval) the feast was a silent one as everyone in the table focused on their plates. When everyone was about

to finish Mapula cleared her throat once again and they all lifted their heads to look at her.

Thabiso: My queen, I hope that this is the right decision (Mapula knew exactly what he was talking about)

Mapula: I hear you my king, royals the princess would like to say something.

King: Couldn't it wait till we finish eating?

Prince: Father let her say it so that we can get to the bottom of this and leave.

King: Alright then, you may speak my princess.

Princess: Father I know that I have disappointed you and for that I deeply apologize. I have made a mistake by letting someone take my innocence before marriage and that was disrespectful to you and my whole family. The queen spoke some sense into me and now I can see and think clearly.

Father my innocence was taken by someone I love and it was not by force because I loved him and I wanted to give it to him. Father I lied (she looked down then at her father and Brother and he have her the continue look) the prince and I did have bedroom dealings but he did not take my innocence and the child is not his.

King: What? (her brother the prince banged the table and stood up and left the room. Arabang smiles while drinking his juice watching this unfold)

Princess: Yes father.

King: You brought us here for nothing! Who is responsible for this? (he was angry but more than that he was embarrassed and humiliated by his daughter)

Princess: It's someone you know father.

King: I didn't ask if I know him or not I asked who it was! (she was sweating with anger and was in his feet)

Princess: It's Morena my king.

King: What? Morena the head boy! Have you no shame? His a commoner with nothing! He heads our live stock to the field and you led him touch the royal palace with his dirty hands! What are you? A slut, a lose woman? You have no morals whatsoever and you are not my daughter because she

wouldn't embarrass me like this!

Lebo: My king calm down, we will pay for the damage our prince cause that am sure lead to you being here today.

King: Your prince has nothing to pay for because he only ate the free meat that was presented to him by this loose daughter of mine. Apologies royals for disturbing your Morning but we will take our leave now. And you (to his daughter) let's go! You have embarrassed me enough. (he walked out with the princess following behind, Lebo and Tokelo behind them taking them out like good hosts they are)

Tsietsi: Hahah on my God I could live here.

Thabiso: Not in front of the kids! (he said suppressing his laughter)

Tsietsi: No my king these are not kids, they are man if they can do this (Thabiso couldn't hold his laughter anymore)

Lebo: I wonder what Ntsika would have said if he were here (he said coming in trying very hard not to laugh)

Tokelo: He would have said " hayi uyindoda ngempala mfana wami ngiyazi qhenya ngawe. Kodwa ababili pho hayi ungu dlulile nami (he would say you are a real man my boy and am proud of you. But two? No you even outdid yourself) everyone in the room erupted in laughter at Tokelo trying the imitate Ntsika's Zulu accent. When the laughter died down they were back to their serious faces.

Lebo: Boys! You know where we meet, be there in 5 minutes.

Tsietsi: Oh am going

Boitumelo: No you are not going

Tsietsi: Am sorry my love but I can't miss this (he stood up and followed)

The guys were walking slowly to the cars.

Arabang: Now we are in shit for someone else's mistake.

Lehasa: And am king image being hooped like am a child.

Teboho: To then you are child to your people you are the king. So my king I suggest you brace yourself.

Tumelo: Am sorry guys but mother saved me from that one yhoo.

Arabang: Haaha imagine being married to her

Tumelo: I don't even want to imagine that man! I almost shat myself when her father kept saying I must do right by her knowing very well I used protection.

Teboho: Serves You right! Maybe after this you will learn.

Arabang: Get a girlfriend Teboho then we will talk

Lehasa: I need a wife so that I can get out of this shit we always find ourselves in.

Tumelo: Wow wow hold up man! Don't even think about it! You young and you need to live your life before you settle down.

Teboho: Like you do? What do you think will happen to poor Angela now?

Tumelo: The parents will decide

Arabang: She's a good girl thought but you know that even if you marry you will have to marry a royal princess as well.

Teboho: No we don't have to because we are not in line for the throne.

Arabang: The gods want you to start behaving like royal princes and that includes marrying royalty, if something were to happen to me then one of you will have to take over the throne so that it doesn't go somewhere else.

Tumelo: Make sense but for now am worried about the punishment we will get.

Lehasa: And the god hate us because now it's about to rain.

Teboho: Great! Just great!

He threw his hand in the air as they drove off the The warehouse not knowing what awaits them.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 7

BaKoena kingdom✦✧ (not edited)

Arabang:

When we got to the warehouse it was already raining, our father's stood in the rain like soldiers ready for battle. The guys and I looked at each other knowing very well that it's going to be a long day, the car came to a stop but none of moved to open the doors. That was until I noticed a red light on Teboho's chest aiming right at his and I looked forward only to notice the father Lebo, we This was not him and I could sense it. He was holding a gun pointing right at his sons chest, it might be rubber bullets in that gun but he was going to leave damage if we didn't get you off this car right his minute.

Arabang: Guys lets get out.

Tumelo: Why? Are you eager for the punishment?

Arabang: No but look at your brother's chest (they all looked and in a matter of seconds everyone was out of the car leaving me behind) as soon as the rain started hitting me I felt strong presence and power all at once, like I could control it and I wanted to know what I can do. I felt at peace and it was like am here but not here. I don't know if am making sense. I lifted us my finger a little bit not to show what I was doing but the moment my finger lifted the rain got heavier. I decided to stomp my foot like I was shaking off mud on my shoes and thunder started rumbling. Just how much power do I have? I wondered, I keep on doing different things as we stood before the army generals waiting for our punishment. But little did I know that uncle Lebo was now in front of us and pick up on everything I was doing. I only noticed when he touched my shoulder and when I looked up I saw anger, disappointment and pity. I wondered why he would pity me? Or is it because of the punishment we were about to receive. Something in me pushed me to lift up my hand and I did, the moment I did that heavy rain fell followed by thunder and lightning, it was not your normal rain with lightning no! It was the king that will take away houses with lightning burning them as it hit and leave dead people all over but for some reason I enjoyed the sound of everything. It soothe my heart and I was content to a point that I closed by eyes appreciating the calmness that came with it's I don't know what happened or how but I was on the ground with uncle Lebo beating the shit out of me. I looked around and father was whooping the guys with a sjambok but me? I was getting heavy fists all over my body. They always did

this but never did they go for our faces and when they were done they would use the same thing they use at initiation school after beating the initiates they would use that and it worked like magic on bruises making them disappear but your body said I different thing. Now back to the moment, I couldn't even defend myself or tried because this man was not my father and if a dares try anything am dead.

Lebo: You have the guts to use the dirty witchcraft of yours now huh? (he said while beating me and I realize that this beating had nothing to do with the punishment but the fact that I used my dark power and I didn't even know I was using them)

Lebo: You bloody dog you even close your eyes and enjoy it right in front of me? (see now am back to my normal self and I feel the pain in my body and it's not pleasant)

Arabang: Am sorry father please forgive me, it will never happen again I don't know what came over me (I begged because that's the only thing I can do, I could also hear the guys begging father for forgiveness but I couldn't careless because i has my shit to deal with and this man was not stoping)

Lebo: I will beat the devil out of you boy! (he gave me one last punch that left like my ribs were cracking and I groaned as the pain shoot through my body) he got up and pace around my father gave him the sjambok while I tried getting up.

Tokelo: You better get the hell up! You weak link of a son allowing the devil to take over you like that (I was hurt and disappointed in myself, people could have died while I was in my own world enjoying myself. When I finally got up they told us to look being us when we did the warehouse was on fire, the side where the weapons and horse food was, I got scared when I saw it)

Tokelo: That's the shit you caused and you are going to fix it! (he roared and now the pain in my body was gone but the pain in my heart remained, I was responsible for the fire and I wondered if I didn't do any damage to kingdom, I cried because I was in the rain and no one will see me. I cried because am the son of the devil, Yes Tokelo was the devil himself which is why they call him ghost but the real owner of the name is the one that controls my dreams every night telling me to kill and feel how good it will

make feel.)

Tokelo: That fore won't put itself out now get on with it (I started moving forward to wards the warehouse but not before I head my uncle say)

Lebo: Now you go around planting the royal seed? (he then punched him hard on his stomach and I felt my cringe because I know that must have hurt like hell)

Lebo: Hurry up and out that fire!! (he roared and we hurried to get buckets from the other side used during an operation, don't ask me what operation though.)

We started putting out the fire but ready it was taking longer and our sore bodies didn't help much, even the rain wasn't doing anything at all because it was like it rained everywhere else but the burning part. If the generals had powers I'd say the rain is caused by one of them. I so badly wanted to use my powers to increase the rain but I was afraid to do more damage then good so buckets it is. For about an hour running back and forth with buckets full of water trying to put out the fire we finally managed to do so with no one talking. When we were done and thought of taking a break because our arms were now sore and our bodies. The two told us to do 50 push-ups and right then I wanted to die because our arms could barely hold the buckets how much more with push ups. But guess what? We didn't protect we got on to it, we knew the rules of it all, one of them is that is anyone falls or takes a break we all start from the beginning. So we wanted by all means to finish this so no one fell on took a break. We all in pain but one mistake we will spend the whole night here doing the same thing and we were not about to have that so soldiered on. When we reached 50 we all collapsed on the mud and couldn't careless about that, our arms could barely move, they were aching and trembling at the same time. People think we go to gym to get such bodies but little do they know that this is our gym and it aren't fun. They let us rest for about 5 minutes before they told us to go for 20 rounds of laps about the field, we stood up and got on with it keeping a certain pace so as to not fall or get tired and stop. After what felt like forever we were done with the laps. The generals were sitting on top of

the car bonnet timing us so that they can get us up at exactly 5 minutes. Mind you now both our legs and arms were aching, none of us had the power or the will to go on but who are we kidding? This might just only be the beginning. Indeed at exactly 5 minutes they asked us to go clean that part of the warehouse that burnt and we got on with it, do now we had to do diving duties because they wanted everything to be exactly as it was before the fire. So Teboho went to get the horse food as we were at the field so it was easy, Tumelo went to get the weapons but what is tricky about that part is inventory. See everything that is in the shed is recorded so that the next person knows what is in there so Tumelo will have to use the log to make sure he gets everything that was in here. And me? Well I was left to clear the whole place which I did and when Teboho came back we helped each other, Tumelo came back with crates after crates of everything and also joined in helping out with clearing. Two of the guys we got along with went and took tools and sink covers that are used to build shacks and started with repairs. Teboho went and joined in while Tumelo sorted the weapons, with each wall they finish we put shelves in and packed the weapons accordingly. The time we got done with everything it was already dark out, we went to the generals who were drinking beer not bothered at all.

Lebo: Go showed so that we can be home for dinner.

Tokelo: Use the ointment in my office. (we nodded) take this and help each other apply it (it was that bruise ointment, we took it and left for the shower, the shower did. Nothing but clean us, we applied the ointment but our bodies were drained and they were aching.

Lebo: Let's go home and try to look alive (his got to be kidding me now! How the hell are we supposed to do that? But believe me we didn't dare challenge them)

The drive home was a silent one and it's always like this after a punishment but today was worse. We got home and we tried to "look alive" we all ate and went searching for pain killer which we found in our grand mother's room, we drank and went to bed.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 8

Manzini kingdom✦✧

People were up and down in the kingdom preparing for the guests that were to come. Nobody knew who the guests were besides the prince Ntsikayomuzi and his father Sbanisezwe. All that Zasembo knew was that the people who were going to take her daughter are coming, who they were or where they came from nobody knew. Zasembo was anxiously waiting for her husband to come back so that she can beg him not to send her daughter away. Ntsika went out in the early hours of the morning apparently to fetch the guests as they didn't know where Manzini kingdom was. Which worried Zasembo because all the kingdoms around knew where their kingdom was and if these people didn't know where their kingdom was meant only one thing. That they are not from around but from where nobody knew. Zasembo was disturbed from his thoughts by Lifa who sat next to her.

Lifa: You look troubled my queen

Zasembo: Justifiably so my prince.

Lifa: Bendalo?

Zasembo: Yes

Lifa: Don't be worried my queen the king knows what his doing and he loves us all and will never do anything that will be of harm to us or his name is not Ntsika.

Zasembo: You have so much faith in your father and I admire that but right now, this! I don't think it's good.

Lifa: You will thank him later for this but know that this is what's best for my sister and as troublesome as she is I will miss her.

Zasembo: Please don't talk like she's not coming back Manzini.

Lifa: Am sorry if I sounded that way my queen all am saying is that she will be missed when she is no longer living in this kingdom.

Zasembo: I hear you. Did your father say something about where he was

taking her?

Lifa: As much as I would like to tell you my queen I can't, Father is your husband and will discuss this matter with you himself. Please respect that.

Zasembo: Oh gods of Manzini why did you have to give me Sbanisezwe as a son?

Lifa: Hahah mother don't be like that, Mkhulu and I don't get along so you can't compare me to him.

Zasembo: And why don't you get along?

Lifa/ Because his arrogant, he thinks he knows every and always thinks his word is law.

Zasembo: And there goes the kettle calling the pot black yet they both sit on the same fire. You say his all that yet others say the same about you, Mkhulu is you and you are him so tell me how were you two going to get along when you are the same person?

Lifa: You know what my queen, I think am needed by the kraal, I will see you later.

Zasembo: Go my prince but remember Mkhulu does that same thing you are doing now when his cornered (Lifa laughed and walked away leaving Zasembo in her web of thoughts)

In the room Bendalo was with her sister Lihle, they have made peace are now get along just fine but today was not a happy day for both of them as they have never been separated before.

Bendalo: it's funny how I thought I will choose my own husband.

Lihle: You don't choose a husband Bendalo he chooses you. For the record I understand what you mean.

Bendalo: Anyway who knows about this prince?

Lihle: Nobody knows anything about him besides father and his playing his cards close to his chest this time around.

Bendalo: I have never been scared of anything in my life but this am scared of. Father must really be disappointed in me to go to these lengths.

Lihle: Father is disappointed yes but I don't think he will do anything to hurt you and will never choose someone who's not worthy to marry his

daughter.

Bendalo: Do you hear that?

Lihle: So much noise means they are here.

Bendalo: There is no turning back now is there?

Lihle: Unfortunately not (they both looked out the window and saw the royal cars coming into the palace one after the other with some cars they don't know. Bendalo's chest felt like it was closing while her heart was beating fast)

Zasemba saw the cars coming in and made herself presentable to go and welcome the guests. She got outside with the queen mother by her side and waited at a safe distance for the guests to come out. The guards came out first and opened the doors Ntsika came out of one of the cars then Sbanisezwe from another then two men well dressed also came out and surprisingly there were not women. The men followed the king Sbanisezwe and Ntsika into the throne room. Zasembo and the queen mother went inside.

Zasembo: I don't like this my queen

Queen: I don't like it too, where have you ever seen men come and ask for someone's hand in marriage without women accompanying them?

Zasembo: Maybe today is just negotiations they will come back with the women to get her.

Queen: No my daughter, I heard them say she's leaving with those men today.

Zasembo: I feel like my daughter is being sold my queen.

Queen: I have never had a daughter but I feel the same way as you do right now, it doesn't help that we are being kept in the dark about all this.

Before Zasembo could answer Ntsika came in.

Ntsika: Sanibonani ekhaya (Greetings)

Queen: Greetings son

Ntsika: Mother May I borrow my wife for a while?

Queen: Of course

Ntsika: Masambe MaZulu (let's go MaZulu)

Zasembo stood up and followed her husband to their chamber, they got in and he closed the door behind him and went to sit in front of his wife while she sat on the bed looking at her feet.

Ntsika: MaZulu I know you have a lot of questions and am here to give you answers. Ask me anything and I will answer you.

Zasembo: Where is this man from?

Ntsika: His from Eastern Cape (Zasembo's eyes popped as she looked at her husband)

Zasembo: That far Zulu? We don't know anyone from that side.

Ntsika: We know you family

Zasembo: I know that but where in Eastern Cape? What kingdom is my daughter being married off to?

Ntsika: She's not getting married per se but am just teaching her a lesson.

Zasembo: I don't understand

Ntsika: The man is a well know businessman but in the agriculture industry, he owns farms from here, Eastern Cape and Cape Town. I met him when he came here to one of his farms and asked us to assist with trucks for transportation. After what Buhlebendalo did I met up him to finalize the deal but I was not myself so we got talking and I told him my fear for my daughter and everything as he suggested that I give her to him to put her back in line. We had an agreement that he will teach her own to be independent and responsible while so goes to school that side as well. So his not marrying her but grooming her.

Zasembo: I understand but where about in Eastern Cape is he from?

Ntsika: His from a small town call Lady Fare in a village called Kundonga and that is where Buhlebendalo is going to start.

Zasembo: So his Xhosa?

Ntsika: Yes

Zasembo: Xhosa men are stubborn and rude Ntsika, do we tell Bendalo that she's not getting married?

Ntsika: No! As far as she knows that man is her husband.

Zasembo: How old is he?

Ntsika: Not old my dear only 25 years old

Zasembo: How did he come to accumulate so much wealth as such a young age?

Ntsika: His father died 3 years ago leaving him with everything.

Zasembo: As much as I don't like this I hope my daughter will be safe and come back a responsible and changed person.

Ntsika: I hope so too, you know I love her and will never do anything to put her in harms way.

Zasembo: I know that and I hope she will be alright.

Ntsika: She will be I promise you.

Zasembo went to the twins while Ntsika went back to the guest who were being entertained by his father and the elders. Zasembo got to the girls rooms and they stood up when she entered.

Zasembo: Girls

Them: Mother

Zasembo: It's time nana

Bendalo: What is the man like mother?

Lihle: From which kingdom is he from?

Zasembo: To both the questions I don't know, you both know that your father never told us anything.

Bendalo: That's so sad (she threw herself on the bed)

Lihle: Awu mah didn't you see their royal markings when they arrived?

Zasembo: They didn't have any my dear so that is why I don't know (a knock disturbed them)

Maiden: My queen the kings says I must tell you that it's time.

Zasembo: We will be right there (the maiden left) this is it (the girls stoop up and hugged each other then Bendalo hugged her mother)

Zasembo: I will miss you baby

Bendalo: And I you Mother, I promise to come visit.

Zasembo: Please do

Lihle: And call me every night

Bendalo: I will.

Zasembo wheeled her suitcase and they followed her out and when they got to the lounge her grandmother hugged her.

Queen: Please behave my child

Bendalo: I will grand mother.

Guard: Let me help you with that my princess (he took the suitcase and they followed him out and when they got to the car the man stopped the guard)

Man: Where are taking that?

Guard: It's the princess's suit case sir

Man: Take it back she won't be needing it (the guard looked at Ntsika for confirmation and he nodded. The guard wheeled the suitcase back meeting Zasembo and Bendalo on the way)

Bendalo: Where are you taking my bag?

Guard: I was told to take it back.

Bendalo: But I need that

Man: No you don't, please get in the car the drive is long (Bendalo looked at her mother but she didn't say anything, she then looked at her father he pointed her to the car) she was furious as she went into the car and go into the back seat. The driver went to open for the man on the other still on the back seat then went to the drivers seat and started the car and they drove off. A few minutes out of the palace Bendalo took her head phones from her pocket and connected them into her iPhone 7 listening to music. It's was not even long when the man next to her tapped her shoulder and she looked at him.

Man: May I borrow your phone? Mines battery died

Bendalo: Sure (she took off the head phones and gave him the phone after she took the head phones off it)

Man: Thank you (he opened the window and threw the phone out)

Bendalo: What the hell did you do that for!! (she shouted)

Man: Let that be the first and the last time you use that tone with me, am not your father nor am I your brother and I won't think twice about disciplining you because I can see you lack some. (Bendalo was taken back

by his words and got a little scared but told herself that when her father hears about this he will not hesitate to come for her)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 9

BaTlounḡ kingdom✦✧(not edited)

Lehasa- Father just woke me up because he wants me to go with him to this kingdom for his duties. I wish this man understood that my body is sore because of what they did to us but no! He doesn't care so now I have to man up and go with him. My morning hygiene was done and now am joining the family for breakfast, my mother smiles at me and I smile back. See this woman knows what had happened to us but she dares not interfere with what her husband is doing. I love her though, and then there is my not so sweet warrior sister who seems to be in her own world these days and I can't help but wonder. Anyway I take my seat and serve myself, see we have maidens that are supposed to serve us and do everything for us but no! Our parent want us to do things on our own, imagine that I do my own washing and make my own bed. The joys of my life.

Mapula: My king are you okay? (I look at father before I reply and the man is looking at his plate like he didn't hear the question directed to me)

Lehasa: Am well my queen just a bit tired.

Mapula: I wish I could spare you from going to the duties today but I can't really because the Kings and other kingdoms need to get used to you.

Lehasa: I know mother which is why am going

Mapula: Am proud of you my king.

Lehasa: You don't have to call me that mother.

Thabiso: What do you think about getting a wife? I mean no king should rule without a queen by his side (is this man for real? I just got crowned yesterday well maybe not yesterday but it hasn't been long and now he

wants me to take a wife? Am only 17 years old)

Mapula: The gods will choose a wife for him when the time is right (thank you mother, now this is why I love her and now I think I love her even more)

Thabiso: Okay maybe the gods could also teach him how to behave. I told him the kind of man o was and I hope that he never repeats it. (now he wants to compare me to him, I love my father I do but what he did those years ago is something I will never do, devil or no devil we have powers for a reason. Speaking of which, I don't know the extent of my powers yet even though mother keeps saying that they have been fully harvested)

Lehasa: I promise not to repeat the same path as you father.

Keabetswe: I have practice with new warriors, May I be excused?

Thabiso: Before you leave, when can we expect you to get married? I mean you 22, finished school, working and a warrior leader.

Mapula: My king please let my children be, when the time is right a young prince will come and ask for her hand in marriage as per custom.

Thabiso: But my queen I need my palace all to myself now.

Keabetswe: Father the last I checked you don't have a palace.

Thabiso: Don't be a smart mouth Keabetswe: Am sorry father

Mapula: But his telling the truth though, our kingdoms are all over the world and some applies with our palaces.

Thabiso: My queen sometimes you need to take my side. Lehasa lets go we don't want to be late.

We stood up and made our way to the car and in no time we were on the road to the kingdom. I felt heavy like something is going to happen but I decided to brush it off. We finally got to the kingdom and there were many cares and I wondered what was going on because this doesn't look like any other duties I have been to. None the less we got out and we were ushered to the room which am guessing is a guest chamber. We were shown our seats and we took them, what I didn't like is the father that everyone here, I mean every king is seated on a royal chair same as my father yet am offered a normal chair. These Kings don't respect me really but I decided to keep

quiet. This old man stands up.

King: Greetings my kings and prince (did he just call me a prince? I whole king from a well known kingdom for that matter) for those who don't know me, I am king Nkadimeng and this is my kingdom. Now I understand that we want to teach our princes our ways so that they may take over from us when the time comes but this is a big deal and I don't want boys to be talking about it with their friends when they leave here. It could jeopardize our whole operation. Now my prince if you don't mind please leave us my son is somewhere around here, you can sit with him until we conclude this meeting. (the nerve of this old man and am getting angry so I stood up)

Lehasa: Greetings fellow kings, now I don't know how things are done in this kingdom and am not here to change anything but this is disrespect of the highest level. 1 I was given a seat that was different from those of other Kings and I kept quiet 2 am being called a prince and told to leave 3 Am called a boy who goes around discussing important matters to friends. Now for those who don't know me, let me introduce myself, I am king Lehasa Moloji of BaTloung kingdom, son of king of all kingdoms Thabiso Moloji and rain queen Mapula. And before I made my demands have your say. (I took my seat)

King: Greetings, I am king Serame and I was at your coronation my king, I acknowledge you.

King: Well, I didn't go to your coronation and if king Thabiso is no longer the king of BaTloung what is he doing here? (this old man is trying me really)

Lehasa: King Thabiso as you refer to him is your king and you shall bow at his presence.

King: Boy you don't tell me what to do (the gods of BaTloung took over Lehasa, thunder strikes 3 times the first time he changed into an elegant that destroyed the table in the room, the second time he changed into an Alligator representing the gods of BaKoena that live inside him the third time he turned into a cheetah one that is bigger, harrier than that of his father and stood where the table was and he spoke while he was in his cheetah form)

Lehasa/ Cheetah: Dare fall our king a boy one more time (everyone was

quiet and on their feet with their backs against the wall, only Thabiso was still seated watching the whole thing unfold)

Serame: My king (he bowed going down on one knee and the others followed suit)

Lehasa/Cheetah: Bow Before your king Nkadimeng or you won't like what will happen next (king Nkadimeng went and bowed before Lehasa then went and bowed before Thabiso)

Nkadimeng: My king, please accept my apologies for undermining your authority over all kingdoms. (he turned to Lehasa/ Cheetah) my king please accept 10 cow and 2 horses for my behavior. I know it won't change anything but please accept them:

Lehasa/Cheetah: Send then to BaTloung in no less than two days, my king let us be on our way. (referring to his father)

Thabiso stood up and followed his son but before he could get out he turned and looked at the Kings In the now ruined room.

Thabiso: Learn some respect gentlemen no matter the age of the king because it determines not the strength and power he might have (he turned and left. They both got into the back seat and the driver took off, scare as he was because he has never seen this before)

Thabiso: You can change back now my king (he smile looking at him)

Lehasa: I think am enjoying this

Thabiso: Are you going to defy you king? (he asked with a raised eyebrow and Lehasa quickly changed back with his now torn shirt and jacket)

Thabiso: You are blessed my son, you are the first cheetah to speak in his animal form which means your powers go beyond what we thought.

Lehasa: My thanks father and my apologies for how I acted back there.

Thabiso: That is okay my king they needed to know who you are for them to respect you.

Lehasa: My thanks.

Lady Frare✦✦

Bendalo- Well this place is nothing close to what I expected, it's so rural even Manzimtoti back home is better than this. The mountains are close,

the grass looks dry and not maintained, the sold is red and leaves your shoes looking exactly like it. Then the house, it doesn't look bad on the inside but the rondavel they gave me is worse than all the other houses, it's floor is coming out because there is not cement on it. It looks like.. you know what I don't know but it doesn't look appealing. Then there is a kraal so close to the house now you can imagine the smell that fills the whole compound. The bed looks worse than those of inmates in prison same applies with the so call blankets that smell like only clothes. Yet they expect me to stay here and even sleep here, this place even has children poop because there are so many of them in this house like they own a chicken farm. This is not my style whatsoever and I will be damned if I stay here. I got out of the rondavel after examining it and went to the main house and took a seat on the couch and out my feet up. God! That feels good, I needed this, I just arrived and it smells like they are cooking and this man I don't even know the name is taking a bath so I have been told by the young boy I bumped into when I came in here. He comes in wearing sweatpants and a vest, his body is not bad whatsoever but his attitude is not so good. We have to work in that.

Man: Where do you think you are?

Bandalo: Your house of course

Man: Then why are your feet in my table? Or did you help me pay for it?

Bendalo: No but..

Man: No but, take your filthy feet off my table and go bath you stink (he said that and left me there, did he just say that I stink? What the hell does he expect me to bath with when he didn't want me to bring my stuff? And where is the shower? He came back.

Man: You still here? Did you even clean your room or you going to sleep in it like that?

Bendalo: That is no place for a human being to sleep in, that thing you call a house deserves to be a chicken house not a place where a human being should stay in.

Man: Suit yourself (he left once again and am proud I stood my ground because he was starting to annoy me now. He came back with a plate of food

and my stomach rumbles)

Man: Here is the food but from tomorrow onwards you cook your own food, tomorrow you will wake up at 5 to go fetch water from the river then come back and make soft porridge, you can either do that when you come back from fetching fire wood or before. You also have to ask my sister to go into the kraal and get cow poop for you as I know you will call it and do the floors of your room then later on go to the river and wash your blankets.

Bendalo: Am sorry but am not your maid so you might as well give those duties to her. Secondly I won't touch cow poop that you can forget, thirdly I will not fetch any firewood we have people to do that.

Man: Did you bring a maid here, or people to go fetch wood for you?

Bendalo: I might have not brought them but am not doing that.

Man: Wash your plate when you done (he left, the nerve of this guy though. I eat my food then went to the direction he came with the food from because I assume that's where the kitchen is and there is a girl about my age which I assume is his sister)

Bendalo: Good evening my name is Bendalo, Buhlebendalo.

Sister: My name is Khayakazi my Sandise is my older brother.

Bendalo: So where are your parents?

Khayakazi: Oh they don't live here, they are at the farm house only come here to do rituals and stuff.

Bendalo: Wow Okay, can you please show me my room?

Khayakazi: It's the one Brother showed you, am going to bed now good night (what? What the hell is going on here)

Man: Leave my house we want to sleep

Bendalo: I am not going to that how forget it (he didn't say anything he just came to me and pulled me by the arm and shove me out the door out the door and locked it)

It's dark outside and am scared because there is no electricity here. I can't even see my finger that's how dark it was. I stood by the door and banging the door but No! He didn't open even his sister , instead the lights went off and now am really scared and I start crying banging the door. But who was I kidding? They didn't open the door so I had no choice but to go into the

room. But I didn't dare sit in that bed on the floor so I chose the bank stool and sat in it, it was cold and but I swore that I won't sleep in that bed. I sat there till my butt felt numb, I don't know when I feel asleep but I was woken but roughly by someone shaking my And I jump off the chair and feel in flat in my ass on the floor.

Man: Good you are awake, my sister will be here any minute to give you clothes so that you can go fetch water.

Bendalo: Am not doing that (I was mad as hell)

Man: If you don't then you will stink the whole day because you won't use any water that you didn't go fetch and if you don't wash these blankets you will continue being cold at night. This is your house you take care of it, no wife of mine will be a snob (he said that and left, few minutes later his sister came and gave me some horrible looking skirt and top with a jacket, am lucky I had my sneakers. So I wore them to fetch this water because I really need a bath.)

Khayakazi: Are you ready?

Bendalo: Yes But it's still dark

Khayakazi: Don't worry we will meet other girls on the way, take a bucket (she gave me a 20 liter bucket and we were on our way. True to her word we met other girls on the way and we walked together. It was so cold that I didn't even feel my feet anymore. We god to the river and got the water and I watched as the other girls put their buckets on their heads balanced nice and so did Khanyiso. I admired them but there is no way am putting that in my head 1 because it's heavy and 2 because I don't want to ruin my hair because this is a new weave. I opted to carry my bucket but it was a long way back because this thing was heavy and I kept changing hand which I didn't feel belong to me anymore because of the morning cold. And it didn't help that the water would spill on my feet now and then making me more cold to a point that I cried because I couldn't take it anymore. I attempted to sit down and take a break but the moment I did that I felt my butt free right at that moment and I got up so fast and took my bucked and continue to walk. I was walking behind them crying because this is not my life.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 10

Lady Frare✧✧

Bendalo✧✧

We finally arrived at the house, I was cold and my clothes were wet. Khayakazi brought firewood and we started the fire but at this time I couldn't even feel my fingers. As soon as the fire started I made my hands warm, Khayakazi took a big size 10 three legged pit and put it in the fire then filled it with water. She then asked us to go inside and we went to the kitchen where I was told to make breakfast. She said her brother likes soft porridge before eating anything else so I made the soft porridge. Yes I know how to cook because mother taught us, when I was Don't I dished our foe Khayakazi because I can't eat that early in the morning so I asked if she could give me toiletries to take a bath and she told me that we only bath when we done with everything. I didn't know what she mean but when she finished she pulled me outside to take ropes and jersey then off we went. I asked her where were going and she told me to fetch firewood in the forest. People who know lady frare would know that there are no forests in lady Frare just surrounded by mountains and hills. Yes there were sort places with little forests but they were far which is why I didn't think we going there. To my surprise that's exactly where we went, I was tired by the time we got there and now the sun was coming out. We picked the wood then she made what they call inyanda for me which is a stack of wood nicely made and tied with the ropes we carried. She helped me put it on my head and my heart aches as I knew that my hair won't survive long here if we go on like this. The inyanda was not that heavy even though I had to take a lot of breaks in between just to rest my neck but strangely enough Khayakazi didn't complain. She would rest with me when am tired and tell me stories about the village which kept me entertained because I had no phone. We

finally got home and went to pack the wood nicely right behind the rondavel then went to the fire and the water was nice and warm and I was feeling hungry. So we went to the kitchen and Khayakazi dishes for me and we sat there as I ate.

Man: You back

Khayakazi: Yes How was your sleep bhuti?

Man: Very well nana and you (to me) clean that room and wash those blankets Khayakazi show her how it's done and tomorrow I want the house painted outside so that it looks like the others in this yard (he said and left)

Bendalo: Your Brother is rude

Khayakazi: His not rude he just likes things done a certain way.

Bendalo: Can I take a bath now?

Khayakazi: It will be useless because you will be dirty with what we are to do. Now let's go.

We went out of the kitchen and she took a plastic basin and went into the kraal and came back with cow poop, she started mixing it with water using her hands to make us soft and all that. The smell was unbearable and I don't know how many times I went to puke. She then asked that we go into the house that was supposed to be mine. We took off the blankets and bedding, the bed was not bad it was a three quarter bed and was fairly new just the blankets and bedding that were dirty. We put everything in a ceramic basin outside and used a grass broom to sweep the floor which was filled with dust and chicken poop. She showed me how to sweep and then we were done she sprinkled water all over the floor. When I asked her what it was for she said it's for the dust the settle and indeed it settled. She went to fetch the cow poop and said I must watch her and do as she does and I did. I wasn't bad at it just the smell was unbearable for me, the house walls were okay and the pain was not bad just the floor was the problem and the outside. We finished and washed our hands then she took washing soap and put it in the ceramic basin and we carried it all the way to the river. I was tired because of all the work we were doing since we woke up, I was also hungry and dirty because I puked everything I ate in the morning. When we

got to the river some girls were there doing their washing and we joined them with Ncebakazi helping me wash the blankets. Which we first had to get into the basin full of water and blankets and stepped on it like we were in a grape farm squeezing grapes with our feet to make wine. Oh how I miss my Shiraz right about now. I asked why we doing this she said it will make it easy to wash the blankets. We took out the first dirty water and added clean one and soap then used our hands to wash them, rinse them then layer them on big rocks for them to dry while they were busy telling me about the village.

Some forward girl who I heard her name was Luyanda came to sit with us as we waited for the washing to dry on the big rocks.

Luyanda: So Bendalo, What brings you to the village because I can see you don't belong here.

Bendalo: What do people who belong here look like?

Luyanda: Well for starters they don't have the kind of hair you have, they don't ask the questions you ask and they know what to do here. But you don't.

Bendalo: I know I don't

Luyanda: So where are you from?

Bendalo: Am from Durban

Luyanda: Yhoo from Durban to Lady Frare what a downgrade.

Bendalo: Tell me about it.

Khayakazi: It's not a downgrade but an upgrade depending on how you look at it.

Bendalo: Being here will never be an upgrade for me girl forget it.

Khayakazi: Tell me this, if you were still back home would you have learnt how to make a fire, clean the house the way you did, do washing in the river, fetch firewood from the forest and woke up early in the morning to get water from the river?

Bendalo: You know I wouldn't have done all that.

Khayakazi: Exactly and to this day you wouldn't know how to do it. Take this a life lesson to help you fit in everywhere you go. Like next week my

parent are coming to do a ritual here and as a person who always makes umqombithi(traditional beer) you will help me make it and that will help you one day when you need it.

Luyanda: Hey mna I don't care how she takes being here or what she learns all I want is for her not to touch what's mine.

Bendalo: What do you have that I can possibly touch?

Luyanda: Enzokuhle

Bendalo: Enzokuhle?

Khayakazi: My Brother

Bendalo: Girl you can have him, that guy is rude and I don't like him. He scares me and I don't like to be scare around my man so no thank you.

Luyanda: haha that's Enzo Alright

We sat there talking for hours with them telling me about things they do around here and I came to realize that Khayakazi's family is one of the well off family's around here followed by Zandile's family then Luyanda's. I don't know what the time was but it was in the afternoon judging by the sun that moved to a direction of setting. We took the blankets that now looked very clean and smelled of stay soft and we went to the house. I won't call it home yet because it doesn't feel like it to me. We got there and Khayakazi helped me make the bed properly then she gave me toiletries and a clean skirt and shirt. Shoes as well, I bathed and felt good and fresh. Then went to the kitchen and ate bread and rested a bit watching tv. My body was really tired as a result I don't know when I fell asleep. I was woken up by someone roughly shaking me and I sat up straight and rubbed my eyes and opened them, only to be met by eyes of terror Enzo.

Enzo: Go to the kitchen and cook, we eat dinner at 7 in this house and I expect that to not change.

Bendalo: I will make it but can I at least get a few minutes to myself?

Enzo: What makes you think you here to rest? Get up and cook I had a long day today.

Bendalo: What makes you think we didn't?

Enzo: Back chat me one more time I dare you. (his eyes were cold and I

wondered if Ntsika knew the kind of person he gave me to. I didn't say anything I just went to the kitchen and washed my hands)

I checked the fridge for what I can make. Well you must be wondering about the fridge when I said there is no electricity, well they use a generator here, all the people who can afford use them. I found a full chicken which was good for me Because I wanted to make something simple so that I can go and rest early because I don't know what they will ask me to do tomorrow. I defrost the chicken while I chopped vegetables, green beans, butternut, potatoes, pepper and all that. Pre heat the oven to 180 degrees, I made my stuffing for the chicken and a source to brush it with so that it gives out that crispy taste. This is Zasembo's favorite meal, she taught Lihle and I how to make it, I miss them so much that feels like I have been away from home for too long yet it's just been a day. I stuffed my chicken while par boiling the vegetable, after the chicken was nicely stuffed i tied the legs together so that it keeps the juices inside, I put it aside then seasoned my vegetables with vegetable spices and added a bit of parsley to it then took the pan and placed the chicken in the middle and my vegetables on the sides making it nicely. Placed it in the oven and set the timer to an hour, while I cleaned everything I used. Then went and set the table. When I was done I went to sit in front of the tv while I wait for the food to get ready. Then the eyes of terror decided to come at that moment.

Enzo: I wonder ungumfazi onjani opheka ngempundu (I wonder what kind of a woman are you that cooks sitting down)

Bendalo: I don't want to fight or argue with you, the food will be ready on time so please let me be.

Enzo: Kazi kwakhala nyanini apha kuwe (I wonder whatever happened to you) this time I decided to keep quiet and watch tv. An hour later the timer went off and I made my way to the kitchen and when I opened the oven the aroma filled the kitchen and the food came out just the way I wanted. I put everything in serving dish and went to place it on the table then went to clean the pan and called the two.

Bendalo: Dinner is ready

Enzo: I will call Khayakazi (I left to the dining table and they joined me)

Khayakazi: Wow, this looks good

Enzo: I wonder if it tastes as good as it looks (he took his plate and the serving dish, cut the chicken and the beautiful stuffing came out stuck nicely on it, it was soft yet crispy on the outside, he dished some vegetables then we took out portions as well and said grace and ate) Enzo and Khayakazi dished seconds while I was full and tired.

Khayakazi: I will do the dishes, this was really nice Bendalo thank you.

Enzo: No! You cook you do the dishes simple (at that moment I wanted to cry, how can he be so cruel when am this tired?) I didn't say anything I cleared the table and did the dishes. When I was finished the time on the clock was 9PM. Went to the lounge and they were watching tv and I had no energy I just wanted to sleep.

Bendalo: Goodnight

Khayakazi: Night Ndalo (I left and found pjs onto of my bed and wore them then slept right away)

Enzo- I never thought she could do anything but the food she made was mouth watering. Let's wait and see what else she can do.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Bonus (not edited)

Insert 11

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Tumelo✦✧

Well things were not looking good for me even if I have to say so myself. Mother told me that Angel will have to stay here until she gives birth, and by that time is will be done with this year of school and come back home to study this side. I was also told that she will also go to school and do what

she wanted to do before she was dumped as a maid at BaTlokwa. Then when we ready we get married but she can only be the second wife traditionally. As I the prince and my aunt and grandma wouldn't compromise. Am glad they are not saying I should get married now because that would have killed me. I also heard from Lihle that Bendalo was married off to some unknown man. Obviously I wanted to help her, I mean that's my ride or die nigga so I go one of the guys who work for my dad but he only found her phone in Durban which I discovered today that the girl who has it found it on the side of the road which means the guy didn't want her to be found. Well i hope uncle Ntsika knows what his doing.

Another thing that worries me is my brother, Teboho is a reserved person but these days his worse. I think he found a woman that his been looking for because I have never seen him with a girl before. Well not that way but his interactions with girls end with friendships only, but these days his always glued on his phone, doesn't leave it behind no matter what. When he gets a call he excuses himself to go and answer then come back and be glued on the phone. Now I know his reserved and is and likes his space but now his worse. I need to find out what is going on with him, I went to his room and the dude didn't even hear me enter, his glued on his phone and even has this silly grin. Oh gods of BaKoena he better not be in love because I can't deal with an in live Teboho.

Tumelo: I have to meet her one of these days.

Teboho: Hey When did you get here?

Tumelo: How would you have noticed if you are glued on your phone?

Teboho: No am not.

Tumelo: Yes you are, you were like this even before we left SA, you are more distant than usual, you always in your phone and when it rings you answer away from people. I want my brother back man I got some shit to deal with but I need you.

Teboho but his phone on the bedside table and sat up straight on the bed.

Teboho: Am sorry it feels like am ignoring you or I don't care about what you going through. But am here now and I will listen and help where I can.

Tumelo: Do you have a girlfriend?

Teboho smile before he answered.

Teboho: You could say that.

Tumelo: You like her?

Teboho: Maybe now stop with the questions and tell me how you feel about being a dad and wife to Angela one of these days.

Tumelo: Well I don't know what to feel about the...(his phone rings and his eyes light up, what the hell?) answer it.

Teboho: Sure (he answered)

Convo:

Voice: You said you were going to call like 5 minuets ago.

Teboho: Sorry babe my brother just got into my room and needs me.

Voice: I can't wait to meet that one.

Teboho: I know but you know why you can't meet any of them.

Voice: You know I don't like what you Royal people are doing.

Teboho: What are we doing?

Voice: Act like other people don't matter

Teboho: You know that me and my family are not like that.

Voice: I do, when are you coming back?

Teboho: Miss me already?

Voice: Always

Teboho: I miss you too and I will see you in two days, let me attend to my brother then we will talk Okay.

Voice: Okay bye, I love you.

Teboho: I love you better

Okay I was listening into his conversation, he guy just said he loves her. Like love as in LOVE! Those are big words, does he even know what that means? This is messed up and I need intervention because I can't do this alone. I went out and went looking for Arabang and found him in his chamber.

Arabang: Dude learn to knock

Tumelo: Not when there is a crisis

Arabang: Fuck man I don't want another "punishment" because of you.

Tumelo: This is not about me but about Teboho.

Arabang: What has he done?

Tumelo: Wait (I took out my phone and called Lehasa and Lifa. Yes he might be uptight but we friends and we look out for each other)

Lifa: My Guy what's up?

Lehasa: Don't forget am king now.

Tumelo: King or no king man we have a problem.

Lifa: Please don't tell me we were exposed after he last job.

Tumelo: It has nothing to do with our job but Teboho.

Lehasa: What has he done?

Arabang: I have been asking that since he high jacked my chamber (the guys laughed)

Tumelo: He has a girlfriend guys

Lehasa: So what's wrong with that?

Lifa: Yeah because you have plenty why can't he?

Arabang: He wants to eat alone

Tumelo: Guys you don't understand, Am thrilled he has a woman but the problem is that his in love.

Them: What?

Tumelo: his in love

Them: As in LOVE?

Tumelo: Yes

Arabang: We can't have that guys, no way not him.

Lehasa: I think it's good if his happy

Lifa: Fuck happy the dude doesn't know how to share, if his in love I bet you feel it now because he must be worse than before.

Arabang: Now that you talking about it I haven't seen him the past couple of days.

Tumelo: His whipped.

Lehasa: But he didn't get anyone pregnant who's going to be his wife soon.

Other: Hahah

Arabang: True, I say we let it play out and take it from there.

Tumelo: Lifa how did you dodge the Bendalo saga?

Lifa: Honestly I have no idea but Ntsika was on mute for 3 good months I tell you.

Lehasa: At least you didn't get punished like us.

Lifa: Bro Am grateful, you know that when Ntsika is about to punish me he brings me to LeSotho.

Arabang: Then we all get punished

Lifa: Because they saw we know everything that each one is doing.

Lehasa: Which is true though

While they were talking Teboho was busy on the phone with his partner. All smiles whispering sweet nothings to one another.

Convo:

Voice: God I miss your lips

Teboho: Don't be too much please

Voice: How long are we going to hide though? I mean love is a beautiful thing and it's not to be hidden.

Teboho: I know just that things are so complicated.

Voice: Well I have a surprise for you

Teboho: What is it?

Voice: Go to the Capital hotel tomorrow morning and you will find it there.

Teboho: Did you deliver something?

Voice: Yes but not to the royal house I didn't was it to be suspicious.

Teboho: I will be there.

They said their goodbyes and he went for dinner with his family. It was nice as usual and Angela was starting to feel at home as no one treated her with respect. She felt like she belonged there, after dinner every one retired to their chamber and Tumelo went outside for a while to get some air but decided to check on his brother before he sleeps. He went into his room and didn't knock as usual and the shower was running which meant he was in there. When he was about to turn and leave he saw his phone and took it. He went though the last message he sent saying he can't wait for the surprise at the hotel tomorrow. He put his phone down and went to his

room thinking about the message and wondering which hotel they were talking about so he decided he will follow him so that he can figure finally see the girl.

Morning came and they had breakfast then Teboho took the car keys and left, Tumelo took his motorcycle and followed him but keeping enough distance so he doesn't recognize him. They got to the capital and Teboho went to the hotel and went to the room he was told about and knocked. Tumelo was right behind him but kept on hiding. The door opened.

Tehobo: What a nice surprise

Voice: Indeed (They kissed and Tumelo appeared right behind them)

Tumelo: Oh hell no!!! Teboho!!! No man no! How could you? No!!!

Teboho: Tumelo I can explain!

Tumelo: Fuck off there is nothing to explain!!! I saw you! I saw... am done! (he left in a hurry with Teboho calling his name and running behind him)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 12

Cape Town✦✧

Tumelo ✦✧(its short)

It's been a week and we are back at school for the second semester of the year, I haven't been able to concentrate much on anything, am stressing and it's starting to affect everything. My studies, my sanity and my whole emotional and physical being. I haven't spoken to my brother since that day or anyone for that matter, when I left the parents were really worried thinking that I was sick and in a way I was sick and I still am. I don't have that thing in me anymore, I feel like I have lost a part of me and I don't know how to get it back. Am worried for him, for me, for our parents, the gods punishment for all this, for my sister and for my sanity. Nteboheng can feel

it all and it's not easy to convince her over text that we are both fine. How do I even try to convince her when we share everything? We are twins, identical ones at that, none of us can go through something without the other one finding out. So now we both feel the same way and it worse for Nteboheng because she feel everything that both Teboho and I are feeling. I know she's sick where she is and afraid to switch on my phone because mother will have questions that I won't be able to answer. It kills me that we have to be going through this, right now I need Bendalo and she's nowhere to be found. I do know that she's been submitting her assignments so that means she's completing the course long distance. Right now no one is going to understand me because she knows me better than anyone aside from my twins. I didn't my research on that good for nothing and the information I found out is not pleasing for me. I don't know why my bother didn't do his research before anything else but here we are now. With no direct whatsoever, but what helps me is that fact that am a natural genius Bendalo's words not mine so for now am depending on that because I can't cope in class. How does one live with such? How does one tell the parents such? How does except such? How will the gods of BaKoena who have us a birth right of being royals, how are they going to feel about this. Am conflicted and I have no way out. I wanted to talk to the guys but this is not something one shares with friends or family for that matter. It's shameful, how could he? What was he thinking? Well I don't think he was thinking at all.

It's Saturday and am chilling in my room in our apartment and I must say this doesn't feel the same anymore. In weekend we used to sit together and watch soccer or go out and hang or go to Durban to meet up with Lifa but not this weekend. Am alone with a box of stale pizza and bottle of beer, I must say that my mother would die if she were to see me like this. Kwezi might be anything but she loves us with all that she has, she strong and motivated. She is my everything that includes all our mothers. God this will kill them, should I lie to protect them? For the life of me I know how powerful the gods of BaKoena are even on foreign land they are still here

and that is because of the fact that mother Mapula and father Thabiso are the king and queen of all kingdoms, their reign is unlimited, meaning that the gods are everywhere even with us. Laying to them will only hurt them more. Gods of BaKoena show me the way for I am now lost. As I say these words I feel like this is not enough. I take my car key a wear my shoes and drive off to Belleville and I know in this place I will find what am looking for. I get there and drive straight to the bus rank and stop. I spot a Rasta there selling his herbs and I make my way to him.

Tumelo: Rasta.

Rasta: My man, how can I be of help?

Tumelo: I just need African incense.

Rasta: Oh my man I have plenty of that, you know when our roots call we cannot escape. Jah and da gods have control over everything we just servants to them all.

Tumelo: True That my man.

Rasta: You are humble my man with a good aura around you, Jah be with you. Here is your African incense.

Tumelo: Thank you

Rasta: Keep well my man

I get the stuff and drive off going back to Camps bay. See people living in this neighborhood seem like they have it all figured out but I tell you that you don't know the shit that goes down behind closed door. We are all messed up one way or the other. The drive takes longer because it's weekend but I finally get to the apartment and his sitting there watching tv, I see relief wash over his face when he sees me walking in and I ignore him and make my way to kitchen. I take a side plate and lighter then make my way to my room. I open the drawer and take my candles, white, yellow, red and Blue. I put them alight together with the incense and the smell fills the room. I take a white towel and put it over my shoulders and kneel in front of the burning incense and candles.

Tumelo: Kecho Holona BaKoena, Malekeleke, Maila Mangeathela, batho basajing sengwathwana, bakang polokwe efeletsing. DiKoena tsametsing.

- I recite my totem and try to connect with the gods, I don't know what am supposed to be feeling but right now my heart is heavy. Gods of BaKoena I summon you, I am your child a prince that you chose and today am here to ask for your guidance. I haven't been the greatest of prince nor have I been the best son to my parent but it is just me learning to find my feet, to find where I fit in and what my purpose is. Today I am here without my twins because am conflicted and in need of your assistance in this matter. You know our hearts you know what we do before we even do them. Today my bother, your other prince has put me in this situation and I don't know the way out. It's dark where I am and I can't find my way. Tell me what to do and show me the way. It's hard for me and I don't know what to do, my sister, your giver of life is suffering because we are suffering please spare us or always spare her. Don't let her feel the pain and confusion am feeling right now. Don't let her feel the drift between us. Let her be happy during this time because she deserves it, I don't know what your take is in this mess but I would like it if you showed it to me.

I wipe my tears and put out the candles and the incense and lay on my back on the bed staring at the ceiling deep in thoughts. He opens the door and I feel his presence in the room but I don't dare look at him. He stands there for a while until he speaks.

Teboho: The pain I feel right now is nothing compared to the pain I always feel during our punishments with our father's. Am scared, in fact am terrified of what will happen next because I can't stop myself. I have tried and on that one you have to believe me, I tried so hard but I failed, the more I tried the most I fell and eventually I have in. When I did my heart was content, I was happy, the kind of happiness I have never felt before, the king one feels only when they are with a companion and I got that. I knew what the risk was going into it, I knew that it wasn't going to be easy and I swear I never meant to hurt you or our family. I feel your pain and no matter how hard I try to be happy I can't because of how conflicted you and our sister are. None of you understand and you are trying to but it's not working because you don't know what this is. Am sorry I made you feel this way, am sorry am the reason you are like this. Please find it in your heart to forgive

me, i need at least one person in my corner and now I have no one. I don't expect you to understand but I do expect you to support me. It will be hard I know but I ask that you not shut me out. Please brother I beg of you.

Tumelo: Did you even do your research?

Teboho: Yes But I only did it after we came back from home and yes what I found out was not pleasing but the heart wants what the heart wants and I understand the reasons behind those actions and I might consider them as well if my Life-is going to be this way.

Tumelo: Then do as you please and if you will excuse me I need to be alone.

Teboho: Sure

He left, I don't want him to go to those extremes as to leave home for this, it might not be worth it but who am I to stand in his way. For now I will wait for the gods to give me answers and pry to whatever that is out there to help.

The Royal Seed

Season 2

Insert 13

Cape Town✦✧

Teboho✦✧

Not having Tumelo's support is getting to me, I thought that he of all people would understand where am coming from. But he doesn't and as sad as it might be I understand him, I heard him talking to the gods asking for guidance and that is not Tumelo. Yes he understands and respects our culture dearly but for him to take the initiative means his really conflicted and it's all because of me. I don't know what to do and it's draining, Alex has been asking to see me and I have been putting it off for this whole week but sooner or later we will have to meet up. At the same time meeting means

that I have made my choice, well that is how Tumelo will see it anyway but that is not the case. I don't know what to do with myself because if his like this imagine how our parents will be like. Then there is the matter of the gods, I don't even want to think of what will happen, I feel like am betraying them somehow and I don't know what to do. I don't want to choose but I might have to, sooner or later I might have to. I finished dressing up and sent a text to Alex to meet up with me and the reply was quick and that pleased me. I took my car keys and left but my heart was left in that apartment with Tumelo who won't even get out of his room. This is fucked up. I get to our spot at the beach and sit there just looking at the waves going back and forth, hitting hard on the rocks and it hit me that no matter which way I go or which path I choose I will always be hitting hard on the rock that is life. A lone tear escaped my eye and I wiped it and continued looking at the waves, I feel a presence and I know it's Alex so I don't bother turning. Alex take a seat next to me and keeps quiet as well. After a few minutes of silence Alex decides to talk.

Alex: Is this the end of us? (the voice I hear is not the confident Alex but the vulnerable one)

Teboho: I don't know (i answer truthfully)

Alex: What will happen now? (desperation in that voice can not be missed and it hurts me)

Teboho: Why didn't you tell me about yourself? (o decide to do something I didn't to since we met, I asked about the background of the person I love. This love consumes us that we forget to ask the most important questions and now I feel it's that time, it maybe a little too late but I have to ask)

Alex: Well you never asked (which is true)

Teboho: Am asking now Alex (I need to know the reason behind not what am reading on paper)

Alex: Well as you might already know, I am prince in a small but modest village back in Ghana in Accra. When it was clear to me that I like other men, I knew it would be an abomination, my people would never accept me but I had hoped that my parent would. Besides am the heir apparent to the throne of Igbo people so I thought things will work out well. So I decided to

tell my parent about my discovery but guess what? I spent a year with a chief priest feeding me all sorts of traditional medicine that you can think of, in hopes of fixing me but I was not theirs to fix. I was born this way, God and the gods made me this way. You don't know how many times I prayed to God and gods of our people to change me, from the age of 16 when my friends started having girlfriends but my eyes were only for them sexually and none of the girls. I thought I had a problem so I prayed about it, when I was 18 I couldn't take it anymore not after the year I spent with the chief priest trying to change and it didn't work. So I told my parent that there was no use in fight it because it has gotten worse, my father said "over my dead body will I have a son that will embarrass me like that" the man left and went to find my a wife and by that time my mother was mute. Didn't say a word to anyone and when I enquired from her trusted maiden I was told she had been like that since the day I left with the chief priest. The maiden also went on to tell me that she said she was fasting for me to get better, those words hurt me, my mother was died inside and it was because of me, because she felt like she was not woman enough to give my father a true heir so instead of being there watching her wither away I ran off. Took my black car my uncle who is in the US have me for my 18 birthday saying it's for me to start a business one day and in there was my start up capital. I took it and ran with no clothes on my back only my pass port. I took a But from Accra to Zimbabwe from there I took a flight to SA and I have been here since. It's been 3 years now and as you know I am finishing off my studies and have that coffee shop. That is me.

Teboho: You know that your parents are still looking for you right?

Alex: No I don't and am sure my father couldn't careless if he finds me or not, my mother might be the one like looking for me but not him. I am disgrace to him, I shame him, Am half a man to him and he will not be embarrassed by me so no they are not looking for me.

Teboho: Yes they are, very year since you left your father holds a media confidence asking the public to help him find you, every year he ups the reward money so yes your father is looking for you. On the last video he

released this year just after new year he says your mother is sick and wants you back home. He says he will never forgive himself if his wife died without seeing you once again.

Alex: So this is about my mother and easing his conscience?

Teboho: You will never know his intentions until you speak to him.

Alex: Right! Like you have spoken to your family?

Teboho: You know I haven't and you know that the gods of our land are not the same as yours, not to undermine or anything but...(He cuts me short)

Alex: I understand, I mean your gods are powerful both living and dead.

Your mother is a rain queen for goodness sake and she and your father's reign is unlimited. So I understand where you coming from.

Teboho: Thank you, am just worried about my brother, I want him to be there for me when I tell the parents.

Alex: I think your mother already knows but waiting for you to say something.

Teboho: Mama Mapula has always been like that, when it comes to us she doesn't come guns blazing demanding answers for what the gods have shared with her, she waits for us to be ready to confide in her and she never judges.

Alex: See, you already have someone who will support you.

Teboho: That I do but she still answers to the gods so we don't know what they will say about this.

Alex: I feel like we were brought together to serve a purpose in each other's lives you know.

Teboho: Yeah I get you

Voice: Teboho!! (that is my brother and I know his fuming even before I turn to look at him. I slowly turned and there he was, my father's son, my twin and my everything standing there looking like his ready to murder someone and I won't put it past him because we were trained to protect one another)

Teboho: Tumelo (I say in begging voice)

Tumelo: This again? Do you want me to kill this piece of shit or what? (oh he means it, we might not have powers but we were trained very well and when Tumelo is in this mode better stay clear)

Teboho: You don't have to do that, let's go.

Alex: Can I talk to him? (if you want to die before your parents find you Yes by all means do it, I say in my head annoyed that he doesn't see the beast in front of us)

Teboho: Let it go Alex, we will talk (he nods a little and I make my way to my brother and stand in front of him)

Tumelo: You disgust me you know that? (at that moment my heart shuttered into a million pieces, if the one and only Brother o shared a womb with could say that what about the woman who carried me and protected me all those moths, the sleepless nights she had while I was young, taking care of me making sure I was healthy and well fed. What about her? What about the man who fathered me, the man who stands proud in front of the people and introduce me as his prince, his reason for waking up everyday, his pride and joy. What of him? My father might be strict but he loves us and shows us that everyday and this will break him. I watched as he leaves me standing there with heart in pieces) I finally gather my strength and walk slowly to my car and got in, I don't drive immediately as I feel tears burning my eyes, I put my head on the steering wheel and tears made my cheeks their home, Am in love but broken, this love I feel has broken me, the relationship I had with my brother, it's all broken and I am the cause. I disgust him, I disgust my twin brother, what will I do to my parents then? I can't do what Alex did, I can't run away from home, the gods would turn their backs on me and I know how aggressive the gods or BaKoena are. Am doomed for heart break no matter what I do.

After what seems like forever I drive home, and when I get there it's cold, oh no it's warm inside but the love that made it warm is gone and left it cold. Thus making me cold and empty inside. I need my mothers hug, my sisters Wise words, grandma's cookies and my brothers jokes. I want it all, I need it and I know I can not survive without them. They are my life. Gods of BaKoena forgive me, forgive my parents for they didn't do this be with me and I will be humble enough to do as you please. Oh Lebo and Kwezi will die when they hear this.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 14

BaTloung kingdom✦✧

Lehasa

Another 3 months has passed, dealing with school and being a king is no child's play, Yes my father and mother try their level best to support me and take some of the duties when they are around but then they don't stay for long because the gods always show them yet another haunted kingdom to save and off they go. When they are not around the queen mother which is my grandmother helps me out and the elders as well. Even the forever happy Keabetswe is also hands on in helping me with the duties that my queen was supposed to do since I don't have one yet. Sometimes I think that she is doing this a practice run for when she has her own kingdom and has duties to attend to. People love her though, they respect her both as a warrior, a princess and some a friend. My sister has always been a friendly person and from a distance you would never say she is a portal but she got a break from that for a while because everything seems to be going well. Me on the other side am drowning and I can't wait for this evening so that I can go to BaKoenā my brothers are coming home and I must say I missed them. Believe it or not I miss Tumelo the most, his crazy and carefree and I wonder what kind of husband he will make to the poor Angela. Am sitting at my grandmother's beautiful garden just watching as the sun rise up from the horizon and it's beautiful, nature is something else beautiful yet harsh at times, more like children, they are beautiful and cute, good to look at but need to be nurtured and taken care of for them to grow into responsible human beings. My grandma sits next to me and we stay silent for a minute.

Queen: My Young king

Lehasa: My old grandma

Queen: Otla swaba wena Lehasa (you will be sorry Lehasa)

Lehasa: Am sorry my queen, how did you sleep.

Queen: Very well even though I woke up missing my husband.

Lehasa: I wish I had met him

Queen: You would have loved him, he was a strong and loving man.

Lehasa: Much like father

Queen: Oho don't tell me about your father, his my son and I love him but yhoo his tiring maan yhoo.

Lehasa: He cares that's all.

Queen: Well he should care about his queen not me, am tired of him fussing and then there's your mother, the gods know I love her but modimo!!! That woman is worse than my son, I don't know how Mabotle deals with her.

Lehasa: Hahah oh my queen.

Queen: You know that one of these days you will have to get your own queen right?

Lehasa: I know but please my queen don't let them take a wife for me so soon, I have a lot to do and caring for a wife will put more strain on me.

Queen: I understand what you are saying dear but your wife will be chosen by the gods when they see fit to do so.

Lehasa: Can't we convince them to give me a while when am 25 at least?

Queen: Well my boy, I have done a lot of things in my time and one of them was going against the gods thinking that I will win but boy was I wrong!

What am trying to say to you is that, whenever the gods see fit to choose you a wife embrace it and make work because going against them will only bring harm to you.

Lehasa: I understand but for now I can't wait to go to BaKoena I have missed my brothers.

Queen: I wouldn't want to be in that palace with all of you people shame i would die.

Lehasa: haha we not that bad

Queen: Keep fooling yourself I won't stop you.

Lihle:

I have just landed in LeSotho and I must say it doesn't feel the same without Bendalo, Lifa is on his phone as usual sorting out business deals, I don't know why father groomed him at such a young age and now we have a younger version of him. Well the past 3 months have not been easy for me without my twin, we have never been separated before and the void she left was unbearable and to make matters worse I can't get her on the phone and when I asked Ntsika as she used to call our father he said "don't worry yourself princess she's fine" just like that conversation ended. Well I still don't have a boyfriend and am good with that because I Don't want to risk it and end up being married of to someone I don't know like Bendalo. So for now I will wait for my maturity ceremony then take it from there plus I have school so... I can't wait to see Nteboheng thought, she's more like me and we understand each other very well.

Lifa: Are you going to day dream all the way to BaKoena or what?

Lihle: Am just thinking Lifa

Lifa: About?

Lihle: Bendalo, it's our first time coming here without her and I can't help but feel like it won't be the same.

Lifa: I know what you feeling because we have never been separated but I think she misses us too wherever she is, if she was here she's been calling Tumelo asking about where it's going down tonight.

Lihle: Hahah she's would say "Lihle you better come out of your shell on am leaving you with Ntekeleng, gods I can't deal with you two old women!"

Lifa: Hahah and she would be like " wena Lifa you need to stop acting like Ntsika here, we are here to have fun not you acting like my bodyguard at all times, girls will never look your way if you continue this way."

Lihle: Hahah and you would be all serious saying " Am your brother Bendalo and I have to protect you "

Lifa: And then she would say " exactly! My brother not my father, there is only one Ntsikayomuzi Zulu and we left him in Durban, one of these days you would be calling me MaZulu"

They laughed think about their twin sister as they drove along going to BaKoena.

Bendalo:

These past 3 months have been both beautiful and miserable for me but now am okay, I have gotten used to my routine of waking up at 5 in the morning to go fetch water from the river, I have been picking firewood from the forest, my house was also looking more like a place where someone lives in not what it was when I first came here. We painted it and last month the rude man of the house bought me a two seater couch and a small table and laptop so that I can study and continue with school. Even though I was monitored on the use of internet that I got used to eventually, so now I only connect when I want to do my research and submit my assignments. Now my idea of fun is going to imigumbo which is the celebration held for the boys who are about to go to initiation school, I also enjoy imigidi which is the celebration held for the young men coming home from initiation. Then my most favorite is intonjane what is like about it is waking up early in the morning going to do something called ukutsholoza which is singing and dancing preparing for when the women who are intonjani come out. It's more like an initiation ritual that is done for women. I enjoy that very much, now I have Afro on my head and it's beautiful and healthy. Khayakazi has been nothing but a sister to me all this while and her brother... well his just like before, grumpy and rude as usual but I have gotten used to it by now. Right now since it's holiday I would be at BaKoena in LeSotho right about now but we are in the car going to the farm for the first time to visit the parents of these two. Am worried that they might not like me but who cares anyway their son doesn't like me already do nothing new there.

Khayakazi: What are thinking about?

Bendalo: About What I would be doing around this time if I was back home.

Khayakazi: Well Tell me about it.

Bendalo: Well every school holidays we go to LeSotho that's where our cousins stay, well not cousins but our parent have been friends for a long time that we children grew up together as a family. We go there every holiday and enjoy ourselves. My brother and sister must be there as we speak.

Khayakazi: Am sorry you couldn't be there this time around, tell me about your brothers and sisters.

Bendalo: Well there is Lihle, her name is Langelihle my twin sister, she is reserved and doesn't talk much but when she does you would swear you talking to an old woman.

Khayakazi: Well she was given an old spirit and you must embrace that.

Bendalo: I do now believe me, then there is my twin brother Lifa full name is Lifalomanzini that one is just like our father and grand father. Likes acting like a protector when we are in LeSotho which used to irritate me but now I miss it.

Khayakazi: His your brother after all look at mine

Bendalo: Haha don't even go there, then there is Tumelo uncle Lena and auntie Kwezi's son that one is my ride or die, he understands me and we have fun together, we are always doing something crazy when together much to our parents irritation. Then there is his twin brother Teboho oh well that one is just like Lihle never had a girlfriend and is reserved like her, then their twin sister Nteboheng who is also like Teboho. Then there is ever so serious Arabang, my God! He and my bother Lifa should have been siblings because man they are serious, The there is the new king ever so sweet and caring Lehasa son of uncle Thabiso and rain queen Mapula, his a humble soul like his mother. Then his sister Keabetswe she's older than us but doesn't act like it when we hang together. How I miss them.

Khayakazi: Theh sounds like an interesting bunch I would like to meet one day and we hare.

- I have been talking so much that I even forget we are driving, looking outside the farm is beautiful, everything green with wild flowers everywhere making the place even more beautiful. This reminds me of LeSotho. The house is one of those old model houses but you can see how beautiful it is from the outside. We go out of the car and Ncebakazi's Brother took our bags and went inside while we sat on the swings outside under a big apple tree. It's peaceful here.

Khayakazi: Lets go greet the parents

Bandalo: Sure (they went inside and her mother hugged them both and

they sat down)

Mother: So this is the girl that has been keeping my children busy.

Enzokuhle: You know am busy with work mother.

Mother: Mxm, my dear how are you?

Bendalo: Am very well mother thank you for asking how are you doing?

Mother: Am very well my dear, Khayakazi how are you my baby?

Khayakazi: Am fine mother, where is father?

Mother: Around the farm making his rounds, Enzokuhle please make us some tea.

Enzokuhle: Me? Make tea?

Mother: Yes why?

Enzokuhle: But there are two girls in front of you who can make tea.

Mother: Are you not my child now Enzokuhle?

Enzokuhle: I am mother but..

Mother: Then make us tea (he got us going to what I assume is the kitchen and right now I love this woman)

Mother: So Tell me Buhlebendalo, how are you finding the rural?

Bendalo: At first it was difficult to adjust but now am enjoying it, funny enough am even enjoying the chores that I have to do.

Mother: That is good to hear my child, your mother would be so proud of you.

Bendalo: I hope so.

They continue talking and Enzokuhle brought tea and cookies for everyone and then left to go find his father.

Teboho:

Well in the past months Tumelo and I got to talk without the anger, we spoke and he understood me, he now supports me fully but no funny business in our house, when Alex comes to visit we have to be boys no lovey dovey stuff around him even though he knows we are dating. Am grateful that he is in my corner and support me with my life style but now I feel like burying myself because we called a meeting with the parents this afternoon and I don't want time to move. The BaTlounge royals are here and am

grateful because my aunt Mapula is one person I think will understand. Everyone is here even the children from Durban and everyone seems to be enjoying themselves. We are braaing outside preparing for lunch then talk to the parents. I don't want to but I have to.

Tumelo: Are you Alright?

Teboho: Am nervous

Tumelo: I will be with you every step of the way, it's almost time and I want you to go in there and tell them what they need to know then we will take it from there.

Teboho: Okay

Gods of BaKoena today I was plead with you to be with me. I don't know what will happen when I talk to the parents but I ask that you be with me through it all.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 15

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Teboho

Lunch is over and we are sitting in the lounge, it's only the parent, Tumelo and I, all the others were told to give us a moment which works for me because am not ready for my brothers and sisters to find out yet. I know they won't take this well and that will hurt me so this works well for me. Am worried about what the parents will do or say in this matter but with Tumelo by my side am confident, not confident about the reaction but about telling them the truth. I wish Alex was here holding my hand through this but I know that would have made things worse for me so this is it. How do I even begging to share such news when they look so happy, am looking and mama Mapula and she has this smile on her face listening to Father

Thabiso talking, it's a sight for sore eyes, then there is mama Reneilwe looking ever so radiant with her eyes disappearing every time she laughs, beautiful indeed with my father by her side who keeps looking at her like she's the most beautiful things his ever seen. They are happy, then my dear mama's boy father, his between his queen mother my grand mother and his queen my mother and his holding both their hands with a content smile on his face. I know that when his sitting like that between his two favorite people his world is complete, then my mother who keeps teasing him and laughing out loud when he sulks with my grandma occasionally tell her to leave her baby alone. Oh my This has just made everything worse for me and I don't know how to tell them. I feel a squeeze on my shoulder and I look besides me and Tumelo looks at me and nods. Well this is it then, me signing my dead certificate and stamping it. I clear my throat and now the attention is on me, suddenly am tongue tied, words don't come out and I keep gasping like a fish with nothing but bubbles coming out of my mouth and the eyes on me right now are not doing any justice to my nerves.

Lebo: Teboho we don't have all day, you called us here now talk.

Tokelo: Please don't tell me you impregnated someone.

Lebo: I will kill them both this time I swear, I won't be a grand father to so many grandchildren at such a young age.

Kwezi: You? Young? Okay

Mapula: Kwezi leave my mothers last born alone please.

Lebo: Tell her sis, it's like she forgets sometimes that she married a last born.

Thabiso: Please let the child talk because if we open the door to Lebo it will never be closed.

Teboho: Thank you father, I called all of you here because I have something to say, I love you all very much and I would appreciate your support in what am about to say. I know you will be disappointed and you will have questions but I ask that you keep and open mind.

Tokelo: What is it? Please don't tell me you want to get married now.

Teboho: No father that is not it, I just want to be transparent with my family so that we don't have problems in the future. This is extremely difficult for

me to say but I guess I will have to say it sooner or later so it is now or never. (I took a deep breath with my eyes closed, this is proving to be very difficult for me)

Teboho: I am gay (silence filled the room and at this moment i needle would fall and we would hear it)

Lebo: Did I hear you right or my ears are deceiving me?

Tokelo: No we didn't hear right because we getting old.

Lebo: Yeah That must be it, we old and we didn't hear right so son please repeat what you said.

Teboho: Father I am gay

Lebo: What is that?

Teboho: I mean I like other men.

Lebo: Ngwana ona uyahlanya bathong (this child is crazy people)

Tokelo: Make me understand something here, you mean you are attracted to other men and that you don't like women, is that what you are saying here my PRINCE? (gods of BaKoena the way he emphasized the my Prince part is as if to remind me that am a disgrace)

Teboho: Yes father that is what I am saying.

Lebo: Please get out (his too calm for my liking, this is Lebo aka Terminator we are talking about, why is he calm like this?)

Teboho: Father I...

Lebo: Please Get out Teboho and take your brother with you (gods of BaKoena his cold as ice not once have I ever witness this even when his Terminator his not this cold. I stood up and made my way to the door follow by my brother. We joined the others outside but I would do anything to be a fly on those walls just to hear what they are saying)

Inside the palace:

Mabotle: Well I don't know what to say to this but what I do know is that I love my grand child more than anything. He has always been the sensitive one.

Lebo: Mother the love is not lost here, we all love him but the issue is the bomb that just exploded.

Tokelo: Right now I have no words, for the first time ever I have nothing to say.

Reneilwe: This is our child we are talking about here, he told us because he didn't want you to get him a wife one day that he will not love because you think his into women, this was his way of protecting himself.

Mapula: Lets not pretend like we didn't grow up with gay people all around us, I went to school in Cape Town and there were gay people, they don't hurt anyone they just live their live as best they can, I know that our son didn't choose this but here we are now.

Thabiso: As much as I feel like I don't have a say in this, I do and that's a fact because I have a son too who doesn't even want to talk about getting a wife, for all I know he might be gay too, now my question is what do we do now.

Mabotle: Kwezi you have been quiet my dear your opinion will be very much appreciated right now.

Kwezi: My heart is heavy your highness, her majesty and everyone here knows that my children have found favor in the eyes of the gods of BaKoena, my husband and I are not of royal blood, our blood is not blue yet today we live like royalty, my husband is called the Chief of this land a title given to him by the gods of this land, o am called the princess, yet my blood is that of a mare commoner, my children are called the princes and princess of BaKoena kingdom and that is an honor given to them by the gods of BaKoena. My husband is not the only one who found favor in the eyes of the gods but the woman his chosen to share his life with and his children. Now our son the prince of this by the will of the gods tells us his gay, what of the gods of this land? What do they have to say about this?

Lebo: I feel like I have failed as a father and this too makes my wife feels like a failure. Am done people I love my son very much but now I just can't.

Tokelo: Mapula What are the gods saying?

Mapula: Am afraid the gods are quiet at this point.

Teboho didn't have the patience to wait anymore, he want his way inside the palace and all eyes turned to look at him, Lebo couldn't even look at him in

the eye long enough and that hurt Teboho and Lebo saw it and went to him.

Lebo: Son, the prince chosen by the gods of BaKoena, I want you to know that you and your siblings are my blessings, my treasure and I love all of you so much. But right now if I stay in the same room as you am afraid I will kill you myself that's how angry am I right now. That's how much of a failure I feel right now, I don't know how this works or how you are feeling but right now am not in the right state of mind to ask because if I force myself to sit and listen to how you feel I will kill you and I will bury you myself and I won't even shed a tear. (he took his car keys and went for the door)

Kwezi: Lebo!

Lebo: Not now Kwezi not now

He left, Lebo left and no body knew where he was going Tokelo in the other side called a Thabiso and Reneilwe aside so that they can talk. They went to the guest chamber.

Tokelo: Reneilwe please check the vehicle Lebo is driving I need to know where his headed, I have never seen my brother like that ever and that scares me to death.

Reneilwe took the computer and checked but all the trackers were disabled, she tried bringing them back online but with no luck.

Reneilwe: No luck all the devices are disabled and Lebo knows how to permanently do that.

Tokelo: He has gone rogue

Thabiso: You mean rogue like rogue? (he said with his eyes popping out of their sockets)

Tokelo: I mean exactly that, Lebo is no more now we have Terminator the double.

Reneilwe: Fill me in

Tokelo: Terminator the double is worse than the Terminator we know, at least when Lebo changes from himself to Terminator his still connected to himself but the double is nothing but a killing machine, he doesn't even know me or the fact that he has a family, right now he has no one and that

guy was created by his therapist when Lebo lost his parents and couldn't cope, the guy was a military therapist and programmed Lebo into that thing.

Reneilwe: It's that illegal?

Tokelo: It is and that is why the guy was arrested, his done this to at least 4 other boys including Lebo but they were not strong enough so they died after two years. But Lebo was his greatest creation, the one that he perfected and as long as Lebo had no strong emotional connection or break down to something he would just change from himself to Terminator which is fine because he still has connection to his normal self but this what I think he is now only father knew about it and told me but Lebo never changed all these years and I forgot about it.

Reneilwe: Could this Teboho thing have drove him that far?

Thabiso: I won't put it past that, I mean you saw how cold he was when talking to his son? He would have killed him and he was right when he said he wouldn't even shared a tear.

Tokelo: Lebo loves his children, he loves all these children here and for him to get away from us means he didn't want to hurt us somehow.

Reneilwe: This is bad.

Tokelo: Very bad.

They continue talking about ways to find him and get through to him.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 16

Man: This mission is one of the most dangerous ones we have ever been to and I need your A game on this one are we clear?

Them: Sir! Yes sir!

Man: Now T2 divide the teams as best as you want them, I want those diamonds home and I want you to bring me the head of Guzman on a silver China you hear?

T2: Stop shouting In my fucking ear because am not deaf, I read my orders and now step the fuck aside and let me do what I do best (now the general knows better than to upset T2 so he swiftly moved aside allowing him to pass)

T2: Now we are doing the 4/4 but swap teams I want new faces and I don't have to repeat myself. (the teams moved to their respectful teams and stood silently waiting for orders, they are military trained and have been on missions all over the world so discipline is one of their strengths and T2 lives that about them)

T2: Now we are going back to Russia with what we came here for, then take what we need from there and get back to Nigeria. Are we together gentlemen?

Them: Sir, Yes sir?

T2: For your families Gentlemen!

Them: For our family!

General: Now before we leave I want you to know that...(he cut him short)

T2: Oh shut up will you, Gentlemen let's go! (the general hates how his tropes respected T2 more than they respect him but he can't do anything about it now because he needs T2 to save his country from the Nigerian rebels)

T2 and the team went into the rebels territory discreetly moving like shadows, the rebels compound is situated deep into the forest of Now Mexico and they are protected by the cartel. The guards were heavily armed and T2 only had his knives only, his team is the only one with guns but he believes in silent kills, one that don't attract any attention to him. The guards were falling one by one as he moved slowly taking his targets out. The team followed behind him as they didn't want to make noise that will alert the cartel until they are inside and got what they want. They got inside and Guzman was sitting on his chair and he smiled when he saw T2 appear from the door.

Guzman: T2 lo hiciste mi amigo (T2 you made it my friend) I knew only you can come in without making any noise and as usual am impressed.

T2: La unidad Guzman (the drive Guzman)

Guzman: Don't worry I will give it to you, (he took the drive and gives it to T2 and he checks it and find that everything is in there then takes it and moves back)

Guzman: But I have to warn you my friend the cartel won't let you leave Mexico with that drive mi amigo (my friend) they would rather kill you.

T2: I will take my chances and oh I almost forgot (he turned back and threw a knife right at Guzman's neck and his hands automatically went to his throat to prevent from losing more blood, he pressed his panic button on his blazer to alert the cartel) T2 moved to him and sliced off his head and put it in a bag and went out to the roof where the helicopter was. As they took off to the roof the place was already crawling with the cartel with them shooting at everything. His team started returning fire moving to the roof and T2 was throwing knives left right and center until they got to the helicopter and it moved as they continued shooting at the cartel members.

T2: We did it boys, Now let's conquer Russia!

Them: Russians here we come! (they chanted)

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

It has been a long 6 months the BaKoena family has ever had to face with one of their own missing, after everything they let the children enjoy their holiday and go back to school but Lebo never came back and nobody knew where he was. They had no choice but to call in every favor that was owed to them in hopes of finding Lebo, but so far nothing, Ntsika was called and has been in LeSotho since then. They are all frastrated but Mabotle has been at her worst. When she's given food the first question she asked would be " have you found my baby?" And the answer would always be no until they stopped answering her anymore. They even stopped the kids from coming home this December and booked then for a holiday in Hawaii.

Ntsika: Bakithi isiskathi kade sihambile uLebo aktholakali, akukho nomkhondo nje wokuthi washonaphi (people time has run out Lebo have not been found and there are no leads as to where he went)

Reneilwe: I think I found something! (she shouted and everyone moved to

her)

Tokelo: What is it?

Reneilwe: Remember the alert I put on in the underworld's website 3 months ago?

Tokelo: Yeah Yeah!

Reneilwe: Well we just got a hit, it's not perfect but it looks real enough, this video was uploaded last night in Mexico by a cartel member asking for assistance in finding the guy on the video.

Tokelo: Lets see the video (Reneilwe replayed the video and Tokelo and Ntsika couldn't believe their eyes)

Ntsika: Weee! Sisenkingeni ke manje, u Lebo (wee we are in trouble now) looks like a cave man with all the beard and mini afro growing, he looks nothing like the Brother we know.

Tokelo: Tell me something I don't know, because that right there is not my brother.

Reneilwe: I just did a facial recognition and it's him.

Tokelo: Yes it is but his not Lebo emotionally which is why we have to find him and quickly! We are going to Mexico now!

Reneilwe: Babe think about this, he knows the cartel is on to him and am sure his no longer in the Mexican soil.

Ntsika: If He we're here he would say this is witchcraft at its best. We need Mpandeyomuzi Zulu manje because we need to know what the gods have to say about their son.

Voice: No need am here (said the voice of Keabetswe from behind them, they turned to look at her)

Keabetswe: I know I should be on the way to Hawaii but grandpa told me to come and deliver a message to you (talking to Tokelo)

Tokelo: What is the message little one?

Keabetswe: He says bring his son home because his hands are stained with blood, he says he gave you the tools should something like this happen. He also said your friend will know where he is in the next two days.

Tokelo: Which friend?

Keabetswe: He didn't say uncle all he said was that you should look for the

tool he gave you to stop this, he said a prince of BaKoena should not have so much blood on his hands. He said to tell mother that her light must shine and cleanse the blood and the families of those fallen in the hands of the prince.

Ntsika: Waze wawuthwala umthwalo uMpande madoda (Mpande has her work cut out for her)

Tokelo: Now we have to wait 2 more days? Not happening!

Keabetswe: He said you waited for news for 6 months what is 2 days. (Tokelo's eye popped out of his sockets)

Tokelo: His here isn't he?

Keabetswe: Yes He is.

Tokelo got emotional because Lerumo hasn't visited in such along time.

Tokelo: Father Brother my brother for me, protect your son and mama's last born. Mama would die if something were to happen to him, she's already a shadow of herself please bring him home safe.

Keabetswe: He says...

Tokelo: Spit it out!

Keabetswe: He says you should stop acting like a woman and man up.

Tokelo: He didn't say woman now did he? (he asked laughing knowing very well what his father called him)

Ntsika: Did He call you What I think he called you? (he asked with an amused smile on his face)

Tokelo: Yeah he did

Ntsika laughed out loud and hope was restored in their hearts even though they still had to wait.

In the BaKoena jet the children were on their way to Hawaii but Teboho and Tumelo were not themselves because somehow they knew that this is only a way for them not to be home. Of course they thought it's because of Teboho saga because even in June they didn't allow them to come home and told them to go visit the Manzini kingdom and now in December the time their parent never want them to be anywhere else but home they are sending them to Hawaii.

Teboho: Do you think our parent will ever want to see me back home?

Tumelo: Maybe they just need sometime to process the whole thing.

Teboho: It's been 6 months Tumelo and I miss them, I miss my family and I miss being home.

Tumelo: We Both do Brother. But I have faith that one day all this will be over and we will get to enjoy mother's cooking and father's jokes around the dinner table.

Teboho: Oh how I miss grand mother

Tumelo: I miss Bendalo too, I hope she's faring well wherever she is.

Toboho: Oh gods of BaKoena I never thought I would see the day when the mighty prince Tumelo speaks like a true royal with blood.

Tumelo: I never thought I would once miss my home so dearly brother, I miss everything about that place, even the royal guards who speak the Shakespeare king of English, it's fascinating really.

Teboho: Hahah you know you are going to be a father in the next month and I an uncle.

Tumelo: Oh how I wish my queen is beating me a princess, oh how pleased my heart would be if that were to be the case.

Tehobo: Oh the smile on your face dear Brother says it all.

The talk with his brother made Teboho forget a bit about home and how much he misses his parents and how he can't stop to blame himself for the parents being distant towards them all.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 17

Lady Frare

Enzokuhle✦ (not edited)

My name is Enzokuhle Skeyi, son of Emanuel and Kholeka Skeyi, Brother to my little sister Khayakazi and the last born of my mother and father. I am a

business man into agriculture, I work with prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu in his logistics company, he helps us with trucks that deliver our crops to supermarkets all over SA. Their services are very good that is why we have been working together for over 7 years now, when he told me about his rebellious daughter I offered to help, not because I was an expert on the matter but sometimes when a child is raised by someone else in a different environment they change for the better. When Bendalo first came to stay with us she was a spoilt brat that didn't want to do anything for herself, which I didn't blame her because she grew up with a silver spoon in her mouth and with maids doing everything for her. But now I see the change in her, the long fake nails are gone, the fake hair is gone, even the way she carries herself has changed. She now carries herself with dignity, morals and treats others with respect, totally different from the Bendalo I used to know. Her cooking is the best, the girl can cook even my mother was impressed with her cooking and so was my father. She has captured the hearts of those around her and she doesn't even know it, she stopped complaining about everything, she now wakes up early in the morning without being woken up like a true Xhosa wife, she fetches fire wood from the forest and now she has her own igoqo which is the hip of wood stacked together, she covers it when it rains so that the wood doesn't get wet, she and my sister make sure that the tank at the back is always full of water and they even strain it off all the dirty things before using it. She even boils the water and pour it in 5 liter bottles and when I asked she said it's to prevent us from drinking water that has germs. She has become a person that I get pleasure of seeing every morning before I leave for work and the last I see before going to bed. I thank Ntsika for entrusting me with her, I give him feedbacks on how she's doing and so far he's pleased. But he wants her to stay longer, which is fine by me but it's torture at the same time to have to pretend to be someone I am not towards her, yes I was this person when I first met her because her behavior turned me off. But three months down the line I had broken up with my long time girlfriend who I thought I will marry all because I felt like I am cheating on her. I know I am being silly but I feel something different for her, something deep and pure, something that

makes me want to protect her and keep her safe at all times. Then she goes and tortured me by going emakrwaleni which is the celebration of the new initiates, she seems to love it but those boys are young, hungry and thirsty, they are always looking for prey like vultures, now I have to go the extra mile of paying these young boys to keep an eye on her but so far I have heard nothing negative, which is the opposite of what her father said she was before she came here. I want her to go already but at the same time I don't want her to go, I want her to go because seeing her every day and not be able to tell her how I feel breaks my heart but I am a man of my word, and I have to keep my word with Ntsika I don't want to do anything that will jeopardize our relationship. Then I don't want her to go because when she goes back home every hungry prince will see her as a potential wife and I will lose her. Damn what the hell am I supposed to do now, how do I tell her that I love her, I don't even know if this is love because I have never felt something so deep and pure in my entire life, Am only 28 but I have been around, done things, fallen in love which I double that was love because this is different. It's times like these when I wish my blood was blue but unfortunately it's not and it never will be which makes my chances with Buhlebendalo close to nothing. Her name, when she got here her name was just that, a name but when she started evolving then I started to see u Buhlebendalo, indzwakazi enezixhobo, ikrwanqakazi elinetuma, udaka omnyama ongava sepha intombi entle yomZulu emfutshane ngokwesithonga, esinqa siqhawukileyo ngathi ngunomeva. (praising Bendalo and her appearance) Yhoo Mabhele am whipped even my friends say so. Kodwa Bendalo ndakukufihla phi (But Bendalo Where will I hide you?)

Arabang✧✧

We are in Hawaii but I don't seem to be enjoying myself, something keeps telling me to go home. It's like I have left something at home that I need to get back to, funny enough I don't even have a girlfriend and I can't say I miss the parents. It's the first time they let us go anywhere without even asking especially this time of the year. Uncle Ntsika even postponed

umemulo for Lihle which she was looking forward to but understood when he said she will do it This Easter. One thing though is that I have been feeling so close to father Lebo ever since he left that day, every time it's like his doing something to connect with me and I feel like I know exactly where he is every minute of the day. It's funny I know but I didn't want to tell the parent because they might think am using my dark powers when am not even using any powers for that matter. But whatever Father is doing is bringing me closer and closer to him and I think I might just sneak out of this island and go find him because every fibre of my being says I know where he is.

Lifa: Penny for your thoughts

Arabang: Nah man it's nothing but I want to go and see the other side of the island.

Lifa: They say it's dangerous though.

Arabang: I know but who are we?

Lifa: The Royal Seed that's who we are.

Arabang: Of Which kingdoms?

Lifa: BaKoena and Manzini

Arabang: Rules by what?

Lifa: Ruled by lions, alligators and angels.

Arabang: So do you still think there is any place that would be dangerous to us?

Lifa: Of course not but prevention is sometimes better than cure.

Arabang: Yeah You right but when I disappear know that I went there and take this (he took off one of his traditional bracelets)

Lifa: What is this for?

Arabang: For as long as am safe where am going the bracelet will glow every hour but if it doesn't then you will know something is wrong.

Lifa: Then let the others know.

Arabang: Lifa you know am closer to you because you understood me better than anyone else so don't tell anyone anything because they might just tell the parents and you know they will make a big deal out of nothing.

Lifa: You right and I don't want to be punished for nothing man I want to

enjoy my holiday.

Arabang: Then do that, they won't even nothing am gone because they know I like my space so.

Lifa: When are you leaving?

Arabang: I leave tonight

Lifa: Okay but be back here within two days or else

Arabang: Yeah I know and I will be here.

Lifa: Sure (they first bumped and went their separate ways)

Night fall came and Arabang used his powers from the underworld which is to teleport from one place to the other. The only thing he had to do was to have a clear picture of his uncle Lebo in his mind and he would teleport to where he is. He did exactly that and ended up in the middle of a war zone in Nigeria between the rebels and his uncles team.

General: Where the hell did that wizard come from?

Man: No wonder these guys are unstoppable they have witches and wizards on their side.

General: Inform T2 he will take care of it (the guy ran to where T2 was slicing throats of the rebels)

Man: T2 the General said to tell you to come this side.

T2: What is the matter now?

Man: A man just appeared in the middle of this battle field but they also seem to be afraid to go near him, I mean he just appeared.

T2: There is no such thing but take me to this man.

Man: More like a young man.

T2: Don't care now move (they went to where Arabang was standing looking around, the smell of blood hit his nostrils and his eyes turned dark, the underworld was slowly taking over. T2 came closer to him and they looked at each other in the eye with no one blinking, that lasted for a good minute before T2 spoke)

T2: His one of mine (his team cheered but to Arabang it was like demons were cheering him on and they were making him want to do more than just stand there)

General: Remember man, the one to kill the leader marries the most beautiful maiden in Nigeria and that is the daughter of the most dangerous and well respected man around here. Now if that's not motivating enough for those who are single I don't know what is. But for those who are married do this for your wives. (T2 got irritated because all the general does is stand in the sidelines and talk shit)

Son of Lucifer being cheered on by his own demons picked up a merchant from one of the fallen men and started slicing the men from the rebels. The more he sliced the more invisible and powerful he felt, he was fighting side by side with T2 and the other man fell behind watching as they have never seen something like this before. They thought T2 was bad but what was in front of them was worse. He didn't even flinch when the man inflicted pain on him the wounds just healed by themselves as they watched. Uche and his men were told about what was going on and they went to check it out, but he also has deal with the rebels, they don't come near him and his business and he stays out of their way. What he saw was enough to make him want to take evidence with his phone.

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

The family is gathered around the dining table for one of their silent evening feasts as no one seemed to have anything to say. Kwezi has been mute since the day her husband left, so it was difficult to say anything around her, people had to watch what they say or do around her.

Ntsika: You See am not one to keep quiet so I will say what I feel, the gods said after two days we will have news on Lebo and it's day two already and it's ending.

Tokelo: You said it yourself that after two days.

Mapula: Something worse than Lebo's disappearance is happening and the gods are not at peace, I can feel it and it's bad.

Thabiso: My queen how bad can it be than Lebo disappearing?

Mapula: As bad as the demand being released from captivity in the underworld.

Reneilwe: You mean they are free?

Mopula: It's just a matter of time before they do.

Mabotle: But I thought only the blood of someone in the kingdom can release them and only if Arabang is the one to spill the blood.

Reneilwe: Any Arabang is in Hawaii so...

Mapula: The gods are not showing me anything more but from what am seeing we have to prepare for war. Blood will spill and innocent people will die, the king and queen of the underworld will rule over LeSotho.

Tokelo: That is bad, I thought the king was Lucifer and last I checked he had no queen.

Thabiso: It looks like what we have coming is worse than what he expect (Tokelo's phone vibrated on the table and Uche's name flashed on the screen and he picked up)

Convo:

Tokelo: Brother

Uche: My man, if you see what I saw you would be in Nigeria now!

Tokelo: What's up man, you know I can't come because of family crisis.

Uche: My man look for the video I just sent them tell me if you still want to be in LeSotho for another minute (he dropped the call)

Tokelo waited for the video to come through while he sits back on the table, the video loaded and he pressed play, he watched for a minute then fainted hitting the ground hard with his chair, the others where already by his side.

Ntsika: It's times like these when I miss Lebo, what could be so bad that a person would just fall like a cow on the floor. (Ntsika was helping picking Tokelo up and carrying him to the couch while Thabiso went to the phone and checked the video)

Thabiso: Oh gods of BaKoena and BaTloung protect us all (he sat of the chair defeated)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 18

BaKoena kingdom✧✧

No one other than Thabiso and Tokelo saw the video as the others were paying attention to a tainted Tokelo. Kwezi is helping the maidens clear the table and then goes and joins the rest of the family. Reneilwe looks scared out mind because her husband is in and out of consciousness. After some time he woke up and looked searched for the faces of his family members, more so his wife. He knew that had she seen that video she wouldn't be this calm. He sat up straight and the maiden brought water to for him to drink. Ntsika: Manje ndoda wase ushaya kwezami mhla kuzalwa amawele yhini (now man you doing what I did the day the twins were born, what is wrong?)

Tokelo: Where is my phone?

Thabiso: Here (he handed the phone to him and shook his head a bit and Tokelo knew that the others don't know)

Tokelo: My queen can you please take the queen mother to her room to rest a bit, don't want her fainting like me because of high blood pressure.

Mabotle: What is it that you saw that caused you to faint like that?

Tokelo: One of my friends sent me a video of lizards.

Mabotle: Shame my boy you have always been afraid of lizards but they were on the phone Tokelo they won't harm you.

Tokelo: But they looked like they were going to jump out of it Mother and got so scared.

Mabotle: You And Lebo need to get over your fears of small creatures because it's not healthy for grown men like you to be scared like that of such, Reneilwe my baby bring me tea to my room because your husband is going to kill me with heart attack just because his afraid of stupid creatures on the phone heyi!

Reneilwe: Go up Mother I will follow with your tea (Mabotle went to her chamber while Reneilwe went to the kitchen to get her the tea, the others remained quiet in the lounge waiting for her to go up the stairs. After a few minutes she went up following her mother in law)

Mapula: Now can we see what is on the phone?

Tokelo: Let me call Uche first (he dialed his number and he picked up on the first ring)

Convo:

Uche: My man please tell me that is not your son and your brother.

Tokelo: Unfortunately it is my man.

Uche: Am getting them back home I have a deal with those guys even though it's only a few left alive after they slay them like dragons.

Tokelo: That's why am calling man, don't go anywhere near them because they will kill you.

Uche: Man those people know me so they won't do anything.

Tokelo: Believe me they will, right now they are not themselves and if you go near them they will take you as an enemy that needs to be eliminated.

Uche: Okay But you will have to give me details of what is going on.

Tokelo: I will in due time but now I want you to tail them until I get there.

Uche: That I can do.

Tokelo: Be safe man I don't want your blood on my hands.

Uche: I got this but be quick to get here.

Tokelo: Sure man (he dropped the call and the family was still looking looking at him to explain. He just went to the video and played it then gave the phone to Ntsika and Mapula got close to see what was going on)

Mapula: Gods of BaKoena! Isn't Arabang supposed to be with the others?

Tokelo: He is But now there is no time to find out how he got there or how he knew where Lebo was.

Ntsika: Am sorry to state the obvious it BaKoena has been sold to the devil.

Mapula: Not yet, for as long as he hasn't spilled any blood of anyone in BaKoena we are safe but not for long before his intentions will be to get the kingdom.

Tokelo: What am I going to say to my queen now?

Thabiso: His so powerful that he can be both the light and the darkness, he can bring the kingdom to its knees if not careful.

Tokelo: The words of that woman who came here before he was born (he rushed his bald head with his hand in frustration)

Ntsika: Are we going to they them or what?

Mapula: No, BaKoena is their next stop since Arabang is there, he will control Lebo and convince him to come home.

Ntsika: Not that he has any convincing to do because he can control minds.

Tokelo: Which is dangerous, gods of BaKoena help us, help this kingdom!

Thabiso: We always knew this will happen sooner or later.

Tokelo: After so many years of protecting him and making sure his on good path now this.

Mapula: Am sorry Brother but we knew that the devil will not give up on him.

Ntsika: If he never recovers then who will be king after Tokelo?

Tokelo: Tumelo since Teboho is now gay it leaves him.

Mapula: The gods have them the title of prince because they knew this might happen.

Tokelo: Mapula can you talk to Reneilwe please and make her understand while I go and get the cure for Lebo, we can't have the devil and him going rogue at the same time, people will die.

Mapula: I got this.

Thabiso: Lets go.

Ntsika: Hanikahle madoda, ngifuna ukwazi uKuthi uLebo lo ulashwa ngani? Phela angifuni kuhamba nje (wait men, I want to know what will heal Lebo? I don't want to just go.)

Tokelo: Father used to take soil from the river mixed with soil from his father's grave and make him drink.

Thabiso: Now we won't use his father's grave soil but that of the late king Lerumo since his officially the son of BaKoena.

Ntsika: Weee kunzima ke manje (wee this is tough)

They left going about their quest while Mapula goes up the stairs to talk to her sister in Law, Kwezi has been quiet throughout the whole thing like she's not there at all.

Nigeria✦✧

After the rebels were eliminated and their camp left decorated with blood and their dead bodies the team left going to where they stayed. In the van no one sat next to T2 and the new guy, they were scared of them.

General: So what do we call you?

Arabang: King of the underworld, leader of demons.

General: Am sorry to burst your bubble son but you are not the son of the devil, you may be well trained but that doesn't make you the son of the devil. I believe you were fighting for a purpose.

Arabang: Is that why you never blamed him for taking your daughter when she was only 5 years old?

General: I don't know what you talking about. (the General couldn't maintain eye contact, what he did only he knew not even his wife)

Arabang: You know exactly what am talking about, you traded your daughter for your wife, which I don't blame you Really, if I had a woman I loved like you love her I would have done the same thing. Besides you replaced her and now you have two daughters.

General was speechless as this was only known by him and the man he made a deal with, his wife was dying and he was helpless, she had cancer and he was young and had no one but her. And he couldn't imagine his life without her so he prayed for a miracle but it never came. On the day he was supposed to switch off the machines he went to church and cursed god and swore he would rather worship the devil than a God that keeps taking, that's when the man came and made a deal with him. His wife was healed and a month later his daughter died.

Arabang: I didn't mean to open old wounds.

General: Now do you want your reward for the work you have done?

Arabang: Who wouldn't?

Man: I wouldn't! (The other men agreed with him)

Arabang: Why?

General: Because this girl might be the most beautiful one in the whole of Nigeria according to the magazines but every man she has ever been with ends up dead one way or the other. That's why men don't dare go near her but her father put her as a prize since his also tired of a maiden that has no

suitors.

Arabang: Then i would say she is just right for me. Those men were not strong enough.

Man: You don't know what you are talking about young man. But I will tell you since you taking this lightly, the first man that girl was with was an army general from Uganda, one of the most feared men in the force within a month he died, then she was with an arms dealer, the most dangerous and most wanted man, he too died after a mother then there was the prince of Arab He was known for using muti but his muti didn't work because he too died. So you see why no man wants her?

Arabang: Those men were not me.

General: Your funeral and I will sure attend.

Arabang: Then you have a long wait ahead of you.

The man got to the palace, it's was a big house and they all went to heir separate rooms allocated to them. They got cleaned up while the cook made them food, the agreement was to finish freshening up then meet for their meal. They went downstairs one by one but when they got there, the lounge was filled with men dressed in black suits and carrying guns.

General: Your grace you here.

King: Yes, I couldn't wait to meet my future son in law, you did well General now our children will be safe.

General: I didn't do much your grace the team did the work.

King: But you were leading them, so where is the man?

Arabang: Am here

King: Young man am not here to play games! (he raised his voice)

Arabang: Neither am I, now king, where is my queen?

King: General!

General: Oh his telling the truth my dear king his the one.

King: Fine I can't change my mind now so guards bring the princess. (the guards came back with the princess and when she locked eyes with Arabang she bowed. People were shocked because never has anyone seen her how to anyone even her father was shocked because not even he had gotten such

from his daughter)

Arabang: Your name dear maiden?

Princess: Tonto your highness

Arabang: From today onwards you call me your king.

King: Well forget it, she doesn't address anyone as such not even me her father.

Arabang: Maiden!

Tonto: My king (the king's eyes popped out of their sockets and so was everyone else's)

General: Young lady did you just call her your king?

Tonto: It is rude to question the maiden of the king general, you have ears and am sure you heard what I called the king.

King: That's the princess I know not this respectful one.

Tonto: That's because I only serve one king, I was born to serve him and his now here and I will do what I was intended to do.

King: And That is?

Tonto: To serve him.

Arabang: That's Enough now, join us for the feat we have a long journey ahead of us.

King: Where to?

Arabang: To take back what belongs to me. T2 we going together

T2: Of course

People were still shocked by what was going on and now their last hope is going with this young man who seems to have him under his spell as they believe his a wizard. Lunch was served and they all gathered around the table and ate.

Arabang: We are using your jet (to the king) get it ready

King: Of course but may I know where you going because I have somewhere to be?

Tonto: It matters not now get it ready.

King: Yes my princess.

The feast was finished and Arabang, Tonto and T2 were taken to the airport,

much to the General's disapproval but he couldn't say anything because this was T2 and he does what he pleases and this was a wizard who knew his secrets so his best option was to keep quiet.

BaKoena:

The family was seated in the chief priests hut because he too had to prepare for what is to come. Everyone was here except Kwezi and Mabotle. Reneilwe didn't even shed a tear as she had been preparing for this ever since she gave birth to Arabang and now was not the time for tears but for war.

Mapula: They have set foot in the soil of LeSotho (she said in a low voice as if she was not talking to anyone)

Tokelo: This will be the most difficult fight I have ever been to.

Reneilwe: You have to remember one thing my dear, that is not our son but the devil himself so if we are to be lenient with him then we will lose the fight before it even begins.

Thabiso: You right but we will need all the help we can get, the children have to come back home.

Chief: No! They are the future of this kingdom, they must not be affected, this fight is yours not theirs Yet!

Mapula who has been quiet all this while spoke again like some sangoma.

Mapula: They have set foot in BaKoena, it's about to start. (everyone got into their feet to prepare, Tokelo's duty was to offer refreshments in order to give Lebo the mixture)

Entrance of BaKoena✦✧

Arabang, Tonto and T2 just drove into BaKoena and he opened windows feeling the fresh air of his kingdom.

Tonto: Our kingdom is of true beauty my king.

Arabang: Indeed (while they were driving Arabang saw a young maiden walking by the road and asked the driver of the taxi to stop and he did. He got out and went to the maiden.)

Maiden: Welcome back my prince.

Tonto: It's king to you dear maiden.

Arabang went to the maiden caressing her cheek and as his hand moved along her face he could feel her heard beating pumping blood, the sound the blood made running through her veins and suddenly he wanted to spill some just to see how fast it comes Out. Long sharp nails appeared on his fingers and sink them on the neck of the maiden causing her to gasp for air but there was none as Tonto close her nostrils with her hand. As she was bleeding Arabang was changing and so was Tonto. He was watching the satisfying sight of the blood running out on the maidens neck and it made him feel peace and tranquillity. When she took her last breath the two had already fully transformed. The taxi driver was long gone leaving the two together with T2 on the road. They walked all the way to the palace of BaKoena and everyone who saw them went in a different direction as they have never witnessed such. After 30 minutes of walking they got to the gate of BaKoena and the guards made a run for it. Arabang opened the gate and they went in the same time the BaKoena family came out of the hut.

Reneilwe: Gods of BaKoena what is this.

Mapula: Lucifer and his queen

Ntsika: Hayi ngeke sesifile ke manje, nitshela ingane zami nomkami ukuthi ngibathanda. (oh no! We are dead, tell my children and wife that I love them)

Thabiso: Who is going to tell them when we are all dead?

Ntsika: Well try not to die to deliver the message.

Arabang: The Royal Family, My thanks for keeping my kingdom safe but now the king and his queen are back for what is theirs, so my dear servants make the king comfortable so that I can get started (he said with an evil smile on his face)

Them: We are dead! (they all said at the same time feeling defeated)



He is his father's son, the king of the underworld and son of Lucifer



His queen and servant Tonto

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 19

BaKoena kingdom✠✠

The family looked at the horror they once knew as their son. Arabang was no longer himself and they saw that, Mapula and Thabiso who have seen the man Lucifer was and how easy on the eyes he was made them think that Arabang was worse. He had horns for a crown that looked like they grew on his head, his body had heads of demons, not just any but all of those known to be powerful. Some were vanquished by the fallen queens while others were vanquished by Mapula herself. The Royal if it royals wrap that hanged nicely on his bottom body going all the way down kissing the floor, looked like hard cow skin that was not softened to be made comfortable to wear. In itself it look royal but disturbing Royal because no royal family would wear such. When Reneilwe's eyes landed on him she was defeated, as a mother you don't want to ever see your son as an enemy and as much as she wanted to embrace her son and tell her everything will be okay. It was impossible because this, that was in front of her was not her son but the enemy that needed to be eliminated.

Mapula: My king, I understand the king is anxious about leaning the ways of his kingdom but what kind of servants would we be if we didn't even offer the king refreshments after a long journey?

Thabiso: The Queen as well might need to rest and regain her strength before the hard work of being queen starts. (Mapula and Thabiso were the only ones who can say such to them and for them not to pick up that they are being lied to, they have blocked their minds to them so they only head and saw what they wanted them to see. But the others, they could read like an open book)

Arabang: You have spoken like true servants, very well then, lead the way and prepare the refreshments.

Tonto: You (talking to Reneilwe) show me my room so that I can freshen up

before refreshments.

Reneilwe: As the queen wishes.

Tonto: Disgusted or not you will do what I ask, you are only a servant here nothing more, best you act like it before I loose my temper.

Reneilwe: My apologies my queen, I held no knowledge that my behavior was offensive to the queen. My thanks my queen for pointing it out and I will sure correct my ways, with the queen's guidance of course (she said with her head bowed, that pleases Tonto the most)

Tonto: Very well then, lead the way I don't want to keep the king waiting for long

Reneilwe: Very well my queen. (she lead the way to the chamber that they will be using)

In the kitchen Mapula took over what was supposed to be Tokelo's duty of handling refreshments as he didn't seem to be up for the task after seeing his son like that. Mapula understood very well how hard it must be for her brother at this moment. His only son that he worked hard to keep in a straight and arrow turned out to be like this in a matter of days. She was hurt as well but there was no time to nurse feelings now. She made tea for Arabang and since Lebo asked for cold water Mapula poured him the concoction that Tokelo has mixed for him. She puts everything on a tray and walks back to the lounge where they are sitting. She gives Arabang his tea with at-most respect then turned and gave Lebo the water which he gulps it down in one go and place the glass on the coffee table.

Arabang: I need a trusted servant that will do exactly what I want and you (talking to Thabiso) will make a great servant to the king.

Thabiso: As the king wishes.

Arabang: You (talking to Tokelo) I don't know who you are but I feel connected to you somehow, like I have known you for a long time. But worry not I will find out soon.

Tokelo: You better find out sooner rather than later Arabang (he was taken back a bit by the disrespect this man was showing towards him)

Arabang: The connection I was talking about to not enough to give you the

right to disrespect me like that, I am still your king.

Tokelo: In the underworld maybe where your demons are (Lebo was now snoring softly on the couch)

Arabang: Indeed because my demons as you call them respect me, they know their place but worry not, I will show you who is king here sooner rather than later.

Ntsika: My king oh great one! (Ntsika said throwing himself dramatically at his feet) What duty do you have for your loyal servant? (he disguised his irritation and annoyance with his lion side)

Arabang: Oh I have a lot for you to do, worry not at sunset everyone here will know what their duty is. I sense a presence in this palace, an old soul, who is it! (he was on his feet looking all sorts of angry)

Lebo: Hayi Hayi maan what's with the noise while people are trying to sleep! (Lebo said leaning back on the couch with his eyes still closed as he was trying to go back to sleep. A smile formed on Tokelo's lips realizing that he has just gotten his brother back)

Arabang: I ask a question!!! (he roared and thunder started rumbling outside just like the day he was born. Tonto came running from up the stairs and bowed at his feet)

Tonto: My king, calm yourself the time has not come yet for your anger to take over. Remember your mission and your father my king. (Tonto spoke trying to calm Arabang down, Lebo woke up rubbing his eyes and looked in front of him then closed his eyes again and rubbed them then opened them again)

Lebo: If this is a dream then somebody please wake me up (he looked around as saw the face of Tokelo then Ntsika and smiled) if you here it means am not dreaming.

Tokelo: You are very much awake brother.

Arabang: I asked a question, who is the old soul that is disturbing my peace here?

Lebo: Morena Modimo! Boloji motsehare hape? (Lord Jesus! Witchcraft in broad daylight again?)

Tonto: You better stop with your nonsense and answer the king before he

losses his temper (she said reprimanding Lebo who has his eyes popping out of their sockets the moment he saw clearly the creature in front of him)

Lebo: Modimo! (God!) what kind of creature are you?

Ntsika: hahah am sorry my king but I can't help it hahah he said creature hahah

Arabang: Enough!!! Thunder roared one more time shaking the roof of the palace. (Mapula came running knowing very well that if he gets angrier than that people will die)

Mapula: My king, what seems to be bothering you?

Arabang: There is an old souls here and it's not letting me rest, get it out now!! (Mapula knew he was talking about Mabotle)

Mapula: As the king wishes (she stood up and went upstairs to her mothers room, she didn't give her a chance to ask questions as she took her to the back entrance and told the guards to drive her to her house in BaTlounge. The guard obliged and left with the queen)

Lebo: Can someone tell me why everyone is shaking at the presence of this devil with horns and this... what are you?

Tonto: The Queen of this kingdom now learn some respect!

Lebo: I have never in my life seen a queen like this and sure not in this kingdom or any other for that matter. Woman I mean creature or whatever you call yourself, why do you have three bosoms instead of two.

Ntsika: Hahah I was wondering the same thing but I had no guts as ask, it's scary as hell hahah am sorry but this is really funny.

Tokelo: That's because she's not human, a creature like my brother said is what she is. (before anyone could say anything Tonto was on Tokelo's throat in speed of lightning with her sharp nails digging deep into his neck and blood running out. Lebo saw blood and was on his feet In matter of seconds with her hands on Tonto trying to remove her from his brother but her grip around his neck was like that of a strong animal)

Lebo: Oh come on! What are you made of iron? (he asked as he was trying to remove her hard hands on his brothers necks who had his blue eyes shinning looking at Lebo like his pleading with him to stop her. Tonto was angered by what Lebo said and turned back leaving Tokelo to fall on the

floor and hit Lebo with the back in her hand sending him flying across the room colliding with the wall. Lebo groaned in pain while Arabang watched the scene sitting on the couch with an amused smile on his face)

Lebo got up from the floor where he fell and stretch out his body feeling pain here and there but no time to nurse it.

Lebo: Who the hell are those demons? (he asked looking at Ntsika and Thabiso. He was angry)

Thabiso: Your son Arabang and his queen.

Arabang: Correction! King Marco of the underworld, son of the great Lucifer and by my side is my queen Ariana daughter of the innocent Nyolodi whom she never new she had. You see your kind trapped my father in chains like criminal in the underworld, degrading him into nothing In front of his people, opening opportunities for his enemies to take over his kingdom but enough about that. With a thousand souls from the people of this kingdom my father will be free. Stick around and keep quiet if you want to live long enough to see history being made and my reign blossom.

Lebo: His the devil isn't he? (he asked feeling defeated)

Thabiso: Yes (he said in a low voice)

Lebo: Gods of BaKoena! I don't what happened to me or how I got to this point but you can't let this devil with horns and his queen with three bosoms take over BaKoena.

Ntsika: Sesfile kumanje ndonda! (we are dead now man!)

Lebo: Indeed killed by our own offspring, that's so sad (he sad down with an unconscious Tokelo with his wounds starting to heal themselves)

Lebo: Here's another one performing witchcraft healing himself In front of his deman son! BoTokelo bathong! (Tokelo people!)

Things were about to get worse before they get better at BaKoena and everyone in that room knew that. Arabang or king Marco as he calls himself and his queen Ariana are dangerous and it was clear that no one can stop them.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 20

BaKoena kingdom ✧

Having the devil in the house is not an easy thing, Xhosa people say ukufa kusembizeni meaning that the devil is inside your house or in the family. The most dangerous of all the evil comes from within the family, the outsiders only contribute to what has been portrayed by the family, they find lop holes in what they do and how they behave. But the point of the matter is that, the one who smiles with you the most, the one who knows all about you is the very same one that wished nothing but evil on you. It maybe an aunt, a sister someone you have shared a womb with or worse the person who brought you into the world. You never know but know that whatever bad that is happening right now someone close to you contributed to it. Now after finding out that Tonto was the daughter of Nyolodi Mapula wanted answers, she went out the back of the palace going to the river. She was both confused and furious. If indeed Tonto is the daughter of Nyolodi then that means she has more power than any of them combined. But then again the fallen never got married, how can she be the daughter of Nyolodi when she herself said she never got married and that she was the first to be allowed to marry? Those were the questions in Mapula's head as she walked fast to the river, when she got there the alligators looked dead in the water, they were just floating and there was no sign of life in them whatsoever. The portal opened and she went in, the fallen were waiting for her, the bowed the moment she stepped foot in the mystical land.

Letsatsi: My queen (she bowed)

Bahomi: The chosen one (she bowed)

Nyolodi: The most powerful (she bowed)

Mapula: I need answers

Them: Of course (they lead the way to where they will sit, they all sat together and Mapula looked at them)

Nyolodi: I know why you came and no I didn't lie to you, Yes that thing is my daughter's soul but I just found out. When she and Arabang spilled the blood of the maiden my mother came to me and told me what she had done. I was only a teenager and still in school when I was chosen to be guardian of Luciano, loved each other and he took my innocence which was no issue because at the time he was good just like Arabang before this. On that way His Seed was planted in me and I didn't know, 4 months later I got sick, back then I didn't know I was with child but my mother knew, she gave me something to drink and told me it will help with the vomiting and back aches so I drank. I remember that night crying because the pains I felt were not like those of my normal period. My mother was by my side as a caring mother taking care of me. That night I lost my child but only the body because they moment she came out her soul was harvested by Luciano's father and gave it to the daughter of the king that died at birth, mine died while her soul was planted on the body of the Kong's daughter who lived because of it. Am told the baby was pure but since the queen my mother knew the kind of person Luciano was she thought the baby would be just like him so she did what she did.

Mapula: Am sorry to say this but your mother did wrong, now we are in this predicament because of her. What powers does she have?

Bahomi: As she said the baby was pure, no power whatsoever but she was given the dark power by Luciano's father and now groomed her from an early age and now she is the devils daughter and is as dangerous as Luciano because they both share the same power, a direct and pure power from the source of pure evil which is Luciano's father.

Letsatsi: Besides she has been killing ever since she could walk and talk. So her powers are at their peak unlike Arabang.

Mapula: This is too much, how did Arabang get here?

Nyolodi: She lead him to where she was and the killing he did back there only elevated the power we all knew existed but was dominated. But when he spilled the blood of that maiden here in BaKoena one of the chains that hold Luciano in the underworld broke and transferred his power to him. That is why he is like this now.

Mapula: What is the way forward here? Because both of these children are the Seeds of the Royal Family. How do we defeat them without destroying them? (rage washed upon Nyolodi)

Nyolodi: Kill the thing, I was never a mother to it and now it's here to destroy what we have worked hard for, kill it and save the innocent people that will lose their lives in the name of freeing the devil.

Mapula: Okay then I will go and ask the people to leave the kingdom for their safety.

Bahomi: That is not an option my queen, see when the blood of an innocent was spilled it put a curse or a spell upon the people of BaKoena to blind them into the kingdom. No matter how many of them die they will not even think of leaving the kingdom or running away to save themselves. Arabang and that thing control them.

Letsatsi: The giver of life have to come back home so that we can work together on the demons side, did you see the alligators when you came here?

Mapula: Yes are they dead?

Letsatsi: No but they will be if we don't protect the mystical land and breath life into the guardians, look at ours (Mapula looked at them and saw that they were sleeping the same way as the others, like they were dead)

Mapula: Gods Where is Ngwedi?

Bahomi: In the mermaids lake life looking exactly like that.

Mapula: I can't fight without my guardian she is like my other strength.

Letsatsi: That is why I said bring back the giver of life so that we can bring them back.

Nyolodi: We will also need the portal so that I can work with her in closing the portals that may lead the demons to the kingdom, you already have enough evil here you don't want them to have an army because you won't win.

Bahomi: I will fight with you but on this side my queen, I will work on breaking the spell so that the people can save themselves.

Mapula: Then we might as well bring back all the children

Them: No!

Mapula: No?

Nyolodi: If you bring all of them here they will be killed and you not be able to save the, Remember Angela is carrying a pure breed of the royal seed and that will give them more power. They feed on the pure and if they were to get the baby the chains on Luciano will be broken at once.

Mapula: Gods please forgive me because I might spill the blood of my brothers only child.

Nyolodi: They have already forgiven all of you.

Mapula: How could you let this happen though?

Bahomi: Remember we cant change destiny we can only prepare you for it, which we did ever since Arabang was only a seed.

Mapula: I know I am just out of options now.

Nyolodi: I know but you must leave now, Lebo will not be joking for long, his angry and might do something you will all regret and tell him that it was no mistake that the prince is that way. There is a purpose and the higher ups don't make mistakes but be prepared more is yet to come.

Mapula left feeling more useless than when she came, Yes she got the answers she was looking for but it didn't help at all in defeating the evil that is within the palace of BaKoena.

Lady Frare:

Bendalo was sleeping during the day after a long day she had working around the house. She did washing today and prepared wood for the fire and also mixed the ingredients of making an African beer as the family will be having a ritual to thank their ancestors for protecting them throughout the year. The parents will be comeback this evening. Bendalo was sleeping peacefully when she had a dream.

'Kill them all and make sure you target the innocent so that we can get this done faster' said the man she couldn't see properly. ' My king as your servant I have a suggestion ' said the woman that looked scary to the man ' let's hear it' said the man ' I say we spill the blood of all the children in BaKoena but mostly spill the blood of the royal seed that way we gain more power and open the doors for our army' the man turned to look at the

woman and Bendalo saw him and screamed at the top of her lungs waking up shaking like a leaf. She screamed so loud that Enzokuhle ran to her house and found her in a state. He held her in his arms until she was calm.

Bendalo: Something is not right, I need to call my father.

Enzokuhle: What is the problem?

Bendalo: Please trust me this time, am not about to do something stupid but I need to talk to my father now. Please (she pleaded with him and he gave him his phone she took it and dialed Ntsika)

Convo:

Ntsika: Ntsundu

Bendalo: Baba

Ntsika: Oh my princess Nkosazane kababa MaZulu

Benda: Baba I don't have time, but I had a dream, something bad is about to happen at BaKoena, I don't know what yet please warn them.

Ntsika: Ungakhathazeki MaZulu ubaba ulana njenganje yebo kona ikhona inkinga Kodwa ungazihluphi ngaloko (Don't worry MaZulu your father is here now and yes there is something but don't worry about it)

Bendalo: Okay then, Unjani Kodwa Manzini? (how are you Manzini)

Ntsika: Ngiyapha MaZulu wami (am fine MaZulu)

Bendalo: Am glad to hear that Zungu, I hope to see you soon.

Ntsika: You will MaZulu. Ubungelele ku Ntsundu lapho (Greet Ntsundu there)

Bendalo: Ngizokwenzenjalo baba (I will do that father)

Enzokuhle: Are you Okay now?

Bendalo: Yes much better thank you.

Enzokuhle: It's a pleasure, would you like me to stay with you for a while until Khayakazi comes back?

Bendalo: I wouldn't want to bother you.

Enzokuhle: It's no bother really, what did your father say?

Bendalo: He said to greet you.

Enzokuhle: Thank you I will call him back later, are you the kind of person that dreams or see visions?

Bendalo: I wouldn't know that because it never happened before or maybe I didn't realize because I sleep drunk half the time so..

Enzokuhle: So at home is there someone with a gift of seeing things? (Okay I don't know how to answer this, yes at home my father has powers and obviously Lifa has them too but I don't know about me and Lihle or if I should tell him or not)

Enzokuhle: Look I know you might not feel comfortable talking about it then it's okay.

Bendalo: I will tell you someday or maybe father will tell you.

Enzokuhle: You are special you know that?

Bendalo: Well only my mother used to tell me that but I thank you.

Enzokuhle: You Welcome (mmm I don't know what or how to behave around her now, if I start being nice then I might fall deeper for her) let me go.

Bendalo: Thank you for coming and thank you for borrowing me the phone.

Enzokuhle: It's a pleasure

Bendalo: What would you like me to make for dinner tonight?

Enzokuhle: Surprise me (I always like her food no matter what she makes)

Bendalo: Okay then.

Hawaii:

Lifa kept on looking at the bracelet given to him by Arabang even though it was still glowing every hour the light on it has changed. It is no longer the bright green but now it lights bright red. Which was weird to him but he was grateful it was still glowing.

Keabetswe: His home

Lifa: What?

Keabetswe: Arabang, his home.

Lifa: What do you mean his home?

Keabetswe: Lifa everyone back home is in danger and Arabang is there.

Lifa: But I thought he went to find uncle Lebo.

Keabetswe: He did and he found him and now his home.

Lifa: Is that why this thing now has a red light on it?

Keabetswe: The red light means that Arabang is in danger.

Lifa: So then let's all go home so that we can save him.

Keabetswe: There is nothing we can do for him now, only he can save himself.

Lifa: please don't tell me it's what I think it is.

Keabetswe: I wish I could

Lifa: All the more reason to go home.

Keabetswe: We set foot at BaKoena we become sacrifice for the devil.

Lifa: I had always heard about the demons and evil but I never got to see it. Our lives have been peaceful.

Keabetswe: I have seen a lot of those growing up but now is not the time to want to be in the middle of it, our parents will tell us when they need us but for now let's keep the others busy.

Lifa: Yeah But look at Nteboheng, the girl can sense that something is wrong.

Keabetswe: I would be worried if she didn't.

Lifa: What is the plan?

Keabetswe: I don't know let's find something.

Everything has turned upside down for the whole family and they didn't know what to do.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 21

BaKoena kingdom✧✧

Mapula got out of the river and looked around the kingdom. People were going about their day with no care in the world, she looked up and noticed that the barrier that protected the kingdom was broken. The king and it's people were no longer protected. She wondered how far this will go and how

many people will lose their lives before everything goes back to normal. But the question is will everything ever go back to normal after this? She wondered as she made her way to the palace, a place she grew up in, a place she called home and a place she had fond memories of, but now the same place is cold, it's like death came in the night and took away all the life that was in it. Lebo was gone for so long doing God knows what where he was then now Arabang is embracing his evil side and brought the devils daughter to help him. Mapula's heart was heavy because there was no way in hell they will be able to destroy the evil in the palace without destroying their beloved prince in the process. The only son the gods have her brother and now they had to fight him. How? They don't know yet but however it is done blood will spill and lives will be lost. She got to the palace and was met by an angry face of Lebo, Ntsika and her husband with her brother on the couch sleeping and no sign of the two devils advocates.

Mapula: What is now, where are they?

Thabiso: Somewhere around the palace, any news?

Mapula: Yes will tell you later on. Lebo What is it?

Lebo: Asi tsikitsiki ena eyiphekula pela satane ona wangwana (isn't it this idiot healing himself in front of this devil of a child)

Mapula had to suppress her laughter here because her brother wasn't playing.

Mapula: Phephi hle abote waka (am sorry Brother)

Lebo: When are we eating?

Ntsika: You read my mind let's go

Thabiso: What About Tokelo?

Lebo: What about him?

Thabiso: We can't leave him like this.

Lebo: Yes we can and those couches are very comfortable so now am going to eat and this fool will come when his ready.

Ntsika: Lets go eat people we need our strength. (they followed each other going to the dining table to eat)

Hawaii:

The Royal children were not at peace, some of them might not know what is going on back home but because of their connection they could feel that something is not right somewhere. They were sitting around the table at a hotel lounge having dinner.

Nteboheng: I think it's time we go home now.

Lifa: I agree with you on that.

Lisaha: I know something is wrong at home and for the fact that Arabang is not here now means something to me.

Tumelo: Then let's eat and go home.

Keabetswe: As much as I know that going home might be dangerous we have no choice the parents will need us on this.

Teboho: Am not going to ask what is going on but I will say that if we have to be home then let's be on our way, we didn't train so that we can hide away when there is something.

Lihle: As much as enjoying myself I don't want to be here if we are going to get home to something we won't like.

Keabetswe: It's settled then, we are going home, Lifa inform the pilot to get ready, we have to be home by morning.

Tumelo: We will arrive at night there.

Keabetswe: I know but I don't think it's a good idea to travel home at night, we can spend the night at the Capital then drive home in the morning.

Nteboheng: Am Okay with that.

Lady Frare:

That evening Bendalo was not herself, yes she's no longer the bubbly person she used to be but she was worse today, she cooked but didn't eat and went straight to bed. Which worried Enzokuhle because he thought that the dream she had has something to do with her mood but he didn't want ask. After dinner they all retired to their bedrooms but Enzokuhle couldn't sleep so we went outside for fresh air when he yet heard Bendalo screaming, he ran to her rondavel but it was locked from the inside. He knocked well more

like banged the door for a while but she didn't open instead she continued screaming from the inside. He broke the door down and went in, she was drenched in sweat, he went into bed and sat behind her holding her tight rocking her back and forth until she was calm.

Bendalo: How did you get in?

Enzokuhle: I broke the door

Bendalo: Am sorry for waking you up.

Enzokuhle: It's okay now tell me what is going on?

Bendalo: I need your phone

Enzokuhle: Okay let me go get it (he went out to get his phone and came back and gave it to her)

Bendalo: Thank you (she dialed her father which rang for a while before picking)

Convo:

Ntsika: Ntsundu is everything alright with my daughter?

Bendalo: Baba

Ntsika: MaZulu kwenzenjani (MaZulu What is going on)

Bendalo: Baba something is wrong, there is so much death at BaKoenas right please wake the other and go check.

Ntsika: Oh MaZulu wami abaphantsi bakwenzani ngani yami (oh MaZulu what are the ancestors doing to you my child?)

Bendalo: Angazi Baba kodwa noma yhini yenzeka manje (I don't know father but whatever is happening it's happening now)

Ntsika: Ngiyabonga MaZulu (thank you MaZulu) go back to sleep now ubaba will take care of everything (he dropped the call)

Enzokuhle: I think you have a gift Bendalo

Bendalo: I don't know about that because in my father there has never been a princess before so I will not know what is going on with me.

Enzokuhle: Am telling you, you have gift.

Bendalo: Maybe, you do know that I can't sleep with a broken door right?

Enzokuhle: I know and I will be here with you all night.

Bendalo: That's creepy thought

Enzokuhle: Would you rather I leave you here alone with broken door?

Bendalo: No am scared

Enzokuhle: Then I will stay, now go back to sleep.

Bendalo: Yes sir!

BaKoena kingdom:

Ntsika woke up after the call and went to wake up everyone in the palace and they met in the lounge.

Ntsika: I got a call from Bendalo something is happening here and it is happening now.

Mapula: She's right I can feel it

Thabiso: Lets go see what is going on

Tokelo: I don't think I will be able see what my son is doing out there.

Lebo: Well tough because we are all going and that thing out there is not your son, not unless you gave birth to a child with horns then don't go.

They all went out following Ntsika who was sniffing with his lion scent when they go to the houses not too far from the river they saw Arabang and what he was doing made their stomach turn. Arabang was holding a person sucking out their soul right from their body then threw the person on the ground then go for the next person and did the same. Tonto was doing the same thing on the other side.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 22

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

The family was stunned by what they were seeing, they wondered if Arabang will ever be okay or at least get back to his normal self after this. He and Tonto were like vampires sucking out blood from a human neck but the difference here is they would chock a person and while they struggle to breath they would suck out their soul leaving them dead. Throw them away

and go for the next victim, the more Arabang killed the powerful he got and with each soul taken a chain from Lucifer's hold was being broken. Tokelo's knees got weak just by looking at that, he couldn't believe that the hard work he put into making sure that his son doesn't go astray has all been for nothing. Seeing him like that made him regret ever trying because it was clear that their efforts were all in vain. He went on his knees as he felt like he could stand anymore, like his body was suddenly too heavy for his bones to handle. Lebo looked at how wounded his brother was and groaned like a wounded animal, he knew very well that he blames himself for Arabang's actions, any parent would, when you are a parent and your child does something out of the ordinary people judge you as the parent not the child. They say his like this because that's how he was raised, his like this because he got it from home, his like this because no one at home taught him right from wrong. But most of the time that is not true, parents are not to blame, most of these children come from good homes with good backgrounds and discipline. With parents that don't take nonsense and those who instill good values in their children. Children choose the kind of people they want to be regardless of their parents' teachings because they are their own people of course they will be different from their parents and yes they might take some of the teachings and apply them here and there but that doesn't mean they will be exactly what their parents wanted them to be.

Mapula saw that his brother was distraught, she looked at Arabang once again and this time he was throwing away the body of a man he was carrying and going for a child who looked to be at least 8 years old. Mapula felt the poor child's heart beat from where she was standing and the parent in her couldn't watch Arabang kill him like a mere animal. With instincts she flew to Arabang in night speed as he held the child by his neck. She got to him and hit him with her wing and picked up the child with the other flying towards the other and put the child down.

Ntsika: Mpande! (he shouted) don't go around acting like a superhero here, this is no time to act without thinking here!

Thabiso: His right my queen, you were warned by the gods and what you did

was reckless.

Mapula: What matters is that I save a child.

Tokelo: At what cost though?

Mapula: What do you mean?

Lebo: Look (she turned to look at the direction Arabang was at and they saw him coming to them at night speed) now there was no time to run or do anything else besides take positions. Mapula stood side by side with Thabiso while Ntsika stood side by side with Lebo and Tokelo who already looked defeated. While they were looking at Arabang who was coming at them with everything his got Tokelo looked the other side and saw Tonto found towards the children's home, Tokelo then left the crew and went running towards where Tonto was heading. Arabang got to them and saw that what they have formed had suddenly made them strong together so he blew them with strong wind and they scattered and that was his opportunity to go for Lebo but he was ready for him. He went to him and night speed and held him by the neck chocking him, Lebo kicked him so hard on the ribs that he loosened his grip around his neck as he groaned from the kick he got. That was Lebo's chance to kick him one more time and feel on his knees, Mapula, Thabiso and Ntsika went to him running now, Thabiso in his cheetah form and Ntsika in his lion form. Arabang felt them coming and waited for them to get closer then released fire all around him burning Ntsika on the legs while he burnt Thabiso on the front paws. The two animals winced in pain and moved back as they couldn't cross the fire that was now surrounding Arabang. Mapula raised her hands and rain fell from the sky putting out the fire while Arabang regained his composure.

Tokelo got to Tonto as she came out of the home with the two women who were guardians to the children. The moment she threw them on the ground Tokelo was already by her side and pushed her so hard to she collided with the wall of the orphanage. His eyes were now sparking green and shining like those of cat that can see in the dark. He didn't wait for Tonto to regain her composure he went for the neck and did exactly like she did when she chocked her in the palace. His nails dig into the veins on her neck while his

other hand pressed hard on her chest cracking the chest bones that went inside occupying the space in the chest causing the heart to work extra hard to pump blood in her body. Arabang felt that his queen was in distress as he flew above the fire going for Tokelo, Lion king Ntsika saw this and he was dead in his tracks followed behind, Cheetah Thabiso saw this as well and took off running going to where they were. But Arabang got to Tokelo first, he pulled him by the back of the neck and threw him on the ground and his head collided with a rock then silence filled the kingdom. The rain stopped and the wind stopped blowing even the fire stopped burning. The sun came out and immediately stood on top of then which was strange because the time was around 3AM in the morning and it was still a long way to go before sunrise. Everyone stopped what they were doing even Arabang himself, Mapula snapped out of it when her eyes landed on her brother who was not moving from the ground. She flew in high speed getting to him and picked him up, blood was oozing out of his head and a lot was covering the rock he fell on.

Mapula: Tokelo no! No! No! Brother wake up! Tokelooooo!!! (she let out an excruciating cry then thunder rumbled, the sun was gone like it never came out, the wind blew harder and hail storm started)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 23

Lady Frare✧✧

Bendalo was sleeping peacefully on Enzokuhle's lap as he as holding her, they ended up falling asleep with his back against the wall while Bendalo was laying her head on his lap. She saw it all clearly like vision when it happened and she woke up screaming from the bed startling Enzokuhle in the process. He help her tight against his chest as she sobbed for a while wetting his vest. He kept brushing her back and telling her to let it all out until she feels better. Eventually she calmed down and he wiped her tears.

She smiled shyly and went back to his chest.

Bendalo: Please borrow me your phone

Enzokuhle: Here (she took the phone and called Keabetswe it rang once and she picked up)

Convo:

Keabetswe: Hello

Bendalo: Kea

Keabetswe: Oh Bendalo, how are you doing?

Bendalo: You saw it too right? Am not going crazy you saw it too!

Keabetswe: That's What woke me up, I saw it Bendalo and am scared that there is more to come.

Bendalo: Please make sure the others don't find out or go near the kingdom.

Keabetswe: That will be hard to do as they are determined to go there.

Bendalo: Call the parents and tell them.

Keabetswe: They are going through a lot right now and this is the last thing on their minds.

Bendalo: Call grandma Mabolle she will know what to say to make them stay put.

Keabetswe: Good idea, mmm Bendalo?

Bendalo: Yes

Keabetswe: How are things there?

Bendalo: They are fine but I miss you guys.

Keabetswe: We miss you more (there was silence from both sides until Keabetswe started being creepy again)

Keabetswe: A commoner has no place in the royal table, the Manzini clan shall forever remain pure and untainted. Blue blood it not bought but inherited. (she goes quiet again and I drop the call because when this happens it takes a while for her to get back to normal. But the question that lingered in my mind was what does she mean by that?)

The land of the dead✠✧

Tokelo was walking alongside a river, it was a big and wide river with water flowing but one can't ready tell which direction it was going to. The water as also aggressive by the look of things like it has just rained. On the other side of the river there is green grass with beautiful wild flowers scattered all over the place. With weeping willow trees all around making the river side more appealing to the naked eye. He kept walking with his heart at peace, he felt like he belonged there, like the place was home to him. He saw a big rock not too far from him with two men sitting on it with their backs on him. He walked to them and when he was close he greeted and the men turned to look at him.

Man: Greetings my king

Tokelo: Father! King Letsi! Am so happy to see you.

Letsi: Like wise my dear like wise.

Tokelo: I knew we will meet again but I didn't know when or how.

Lerumo: Is that why you ran away from war to be here?

Tokelo: What war father?

Letsi: He doesn't remember what happened Lerumo,

Lerumo: Then clearly he doesn't belong here yet or else he would know what lead to this moment.

Letsi: Also don't get your hopes up, you know things like this happen in this place

Tokelo: What are you talking about?

Letsi: How is home, my grandchild, son and wife?

Tokelo: Everything is fine, your queen is still your queen but more strict now and driving your son crazy. But I personally thing it's just old age, your grandchildren are giving your son and my sister grey hair.

Letsi: Am glad you guys actually got to this point, at least now you know how we felt all those years ago.

Tokelo: Oh trust me we know hahah

Lerumo: My kingdom is being destroyed Tokelo and innocent people are dying.

Tokelo: Oh no father! That war ended years ago, BaKoena has been at peace since then and growing at the same time.

Letsi: Which war?

Tokelo: The one that devil Lucifer initiated but we are all okay now.

Letsi: He needs time, his fate is not decided yet. (he says looking at Lerumo who just looks away)

Lerumo: I know that a permanent decision hasn't been made yet. Son, look at this water and tell me what you see.

Tokelo: It's beautiful with aggressive water, this is the kind of water that would carry you for miles on end pushing you to the most dangerous places.

Lerumo: The war you are fighting is like that river, it's beautiful, one could sit here all day just admiring it and listen to the birds singing. But just like this river nothing is what it seems, it's beauty doesn't mean it's not dangerous same applies with the war back home. (with that said they sad on the rock together looking at the beautiful view in front of them)

The Mystical land✠✧

Even the smallest of creatures in the sea was in moaning, none of them moved or made any sound. Everything in the mystical land suddenly went quiet and as silence filled the land the queens gathered in their usual spot.

Bahumi: The king has fallen and BaKoena is vulnerable at this state.

Nyolodi: What worries me the most is that even the crowned prince is slowly dying inside that thing.

Letsatsi: That is not my worry because even if we lose both of them we will still have a king Tumelo is there.

Bahumi: That I do not dispute however that won't happen if they set foot in the kingdom because the devil will target them.

Nyolodi: the decision has not been made yet, the higher ups are still deliberating on the matter.

Bahumi: They better make a decision soon because we don't know what kind of emotion they evoked on our queen.

Letsatsi: Am afraid if she gets too angry her evil side will surface and she not only destroy devil but the kingdom as well.

Nyolodi: You right we can't have her as the the devil, the devil in the prince we can still handle but the devil in her comes from a place we also don't know so which one is better?

Them: The devil we know than the one we don't

Nyolodi: To make matters worse the protesters are not moving, Like more is still coming judging by the way they are. (the others simply nodded)

Am dozing guys am tired, month end at work has got me too busy. I will write again tomorrow. Have. Good slumber

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 24

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Even the devil it self seemed to have been shaken by what happened, because Arabang and his queen were now suddenly quiet and have stopped what they were doing. The rain queen Mapula took his brother and flew to the palace with him, while Lebo, Ntsika and Thabiso ran on foot going the same way. No one said anything to anyone as they have already thought of the worst seeing that Tokelo wasn't moving. The rain queen got to the BaKoena palace and the chief priest was already waiting for her by the gate, he gestured with his hand for her to put him in his hut. Indeed she did as told and the chief priest came in and took some oil that is used to preserve bodies of Kings so that they don't decompose immediately after they die. He smeared the oil all over his body and covered him with a white cloth. By this time he had already cleaned the blood and bandaged his head wound. The rain queen and the others were outside pacing up and down waiting for the chief priest to come out and tell them something. The devils advocates we're already inside the palace but no body saw how they got there as they left them where the incident took place. The lion king Ntsika and the king of all

kingdoms Thabiso were busy making animal sounds as they were now far from being in control of their beasts. Lebo was looking lost sitting on the floor leaning on the wall of the chief priests hut. He kept rubbing his hands of his head in frustration. After sometime the chief priest came out of his hut and looked at everyone, they noticed him and even the two beasts stopped pacing and looked at him waiting for him to say something.

Chief: The king is not longer with us, what I mean is that he is neither dead or alive. He is in between the land of the living and the land of the dead.

Only the gods of BaKoena can decide his faith now.

Lebo: What about his body? Because for as long as blood is not pumping in his veins then his body will decompose and there will be no use in him coming back.

Chief: I have preserved his body but that can only work for 7 days and after that we will have no choice but to organize a funeral and bury him because there will be no hope of getting him back.

Lebo: I am going to kill his son

Mapula: You mean our son, Arabang is our son, his Tokelo's blood as much as he is yours and mine. His blood is blue and no royal shall spill the blood of the other.

Lebo: The irony in this is the fact that the son who is royal spilled the blood of the father who is also royal and king of this land.

Mapula: This is difficult but I have hope brother will make it.

Lebo: Hope or not it's time we face the facts, Arabang is no longer with us and what remains now is the son of the devil, son of the devil and who are we to fight him?

Mapula: What do you mean brother? We have fought a lot worse people than this who is Arabang to defeat us?

Lebo: His the son of the devil, son of the most trusted angels and guardians of the Lord, yes he was chased out of heaven but he was never stripped of his powers, his still as powerful as he was when he worked side by side with his father. His still as powerful as he was when the demons of the underworld bowed at his feet and gave him all the dark power that exist in the world because of who he is. Now tell me sister, what's worse have we

fought against than the angel of darkness himself?

Mapula: You make valid points but a part of me wanted to remain in denial and blind to the fact that our son is no longer our own. More than that I want to keep myself calm as we all know what might happen if I were to go rogue. It will not help anyone in this kingdom instead it will destroy everyone and everything. And before you ask I have already been told what the consequences will be.

Lebo: We have to make sure the children don't set foot in this place.

Keabetswe: Sorry to disappoint you father but we are already here (said Keabetswe coming in followed by Nteboheng)

Lebo: Modimo! (Jesus!) you two have always done this since you were young so am not surprised you are here. But you only get to stay for two reasons. 1. You both fight and find away to bring back the souls that have been lost during this night. 2. Don't get killed.

Nteboheng: Father we can't bring them back as this was their time and their destiny. However there are a few that still have unfinished business to take care of.

Mapula: Okay, Keabetswe make sure that all portals are closed and when you done go to the river. Nteboheng go and awake those who still have a chance of waking up and do that before sunrise then go to the river as well. We have a lot of work ahead of us and I need you both prepared. (the two nodded each one going their way to do as instructed)

Lebo: What do you need?

Mapula: I brother, I will work on getting the barrier back to protect the palace. Apparently we shouldn't have moved the queen as she is he only pure soul that has never harmed and anyone and she was weighing heavy on his conscious. That is why he wasn't himself when she was here but it doesn't matter now because she wouldn't have been able to handle this Tokelo issue and the gods know am not handling it myself.

Lebo: He will wake up, father won't let this happen (they held on the That hope but each one of them knew that if it's his time there is nothing their father can do about it)

Upstairs the two were laying in bed when they suddenly jumped up at the same time and looked at each other.

Tonto: Do you smell that?

Arabang: Yes, they are here and am going for the giver of life.

Tonto: No they are equally important so we should go for both of them at the same time.

Arabang: You right, am going for the giver of life you go for the portal.

Tonto: She's tough but I will manage.

Arabang: Lets go! (they both vanished from the room each one going for the target)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 25

BaKoena kingdom ✦✧

They say when it rains it pours, Yes! In a literal sense and also in a figurative sense, but what about when the the dark days take over? Let's face it, most of the time our happiness is short lived because you smile for a short period of time then wake up tomorrow something wipes off the grin of your face and you left wondering what is happening? What have I done wrong? Or where did I go wrong? And when those dark days start believe me they last longer than the good days and they always leave you drained and wishing for every minute of the day to just be over and done with so that you can see what the next day has in store for you. The next day comes and you find out that it's worse than the day before. That's how life is for everyone, rich or poor you go through your fair share of challenges in life but when the challenge comes with your children as a parent you tend to question everything you ever did. Like did I give him enough love, did I pay enough attention, did I discipline him right, maybe I should have been more strict or maybe more lenient on certain things. But the truth of the matter is that no matter what you do as a parent a child chooses the kind of life they want to

lead. Like Arabang the BaKoena family did everything they could to make sure he doesn't follow the wrong path but at the end of the day he chose exactly what he wanted for himself. The portal of the gods Keabetswe was busy with the barrier to protect the kingdom when she felt that something was coming, she felt that it was not good judging by the aura around it. She quickly closed the one barrier and stood firm like the warrior that she is waiting for anything to attack. She had powers and could sense where the danger was coming from but Tonto didn't know that, she thought by being invisible it will make things easier for her to attack unseen. She got to where Keabetswe was and smiled seeing how she is standing ready to fight.

Tonto: Oh my dear portal you won't know what hit you (she smiled to herself) as she flew straight to her ready to attack from the back but when she was close enough to attack Keabetswe turned hit her and she went flying to the ground and resumed her normal form.

Tonto: Oh dear warrior I underestimated you.

Keabetswe: Never judge a book by its cover my dear dark queen.

Tonto: Mmm dark queen yeah! Has a nice ring to it, if it was a different time we could have been friends.

Keabetswe: I don't think good and evil mix my dear dark queen I apologize.

Tonto: Your loss

She went straight to Keabetswe and they fought with each one not wanting to lose. The two seemed to have anticipate each other's moves and that made their fight more interesting and with neither of them willing to go down without a fight. On the other side Arabang got to where Nteboheng was busy waking up people who weren't supposed to die, she had woken up quite a few when he arrived and watched her work. She had already felt his presence but decided to continue with what she was doing. Let's face it, Nteboheng has the power of one of the fallen queens, queen Letsatsi the last rain queen of BaKoena before Mapula so feeling danger and giving life was nothing to her. Arabang watched her for a while then decided to talk.

Arabang: You know that by waking those souls means that you have cost me a lot?

Nteboheng: Am sorry about that, however those souls were not supposed to depart yet as you know. Because their departure wouldn't have made any difference to your mission.

Arabang: Your honesty and innocent amaze me, look am sorry for doing this but with your innocent soul I can free my father at once, so let's not make this difficult just give yourself to me then we can get this done with.

Nteboheng: Unfortunately I cant do that freeing the man you call your father will not do anyone good. May I touch you? (Nteboheng's intention was to touch Arabang and make him remember who he really is as one of her powers was to show people the past and sometimes the future)

Arabang thought that by letting Nteboheng touch him will give him a chance to take her soul without a fight and free his father so he went close to her and took her hand and places it on his heart but Nteboheng remove her hand from his heart and place it on his head then a shock of wave hit Arabang without realizing and acting towards what he wanted to do to Nteboheng. After the wave hit him the memories of his life played in his mind, starting from the day he was born, the thunder that striked the pains Reneilwe went through, his childhood the times he spent with his father Tokelo, his time with Lebo and the triplets. The outings he had with everyone, his siblings all the way to the punishments they got when they did something wrong, the last punishment them got when Tumelo got Angela pregnant and the trip to Hawaii that he left behind going to look for Lebo, the killings they did, him abstaining Tonto as his queen. Coming to BaKoena the taking of innocent souls to the part of him hitting his father and him not waking up. Nteboheng removed her hand and Arabang fell on the ground as he was drained and weak. Tonto felt that her king was in distress and disappeared right in front of Keabetswe and went to where Arabang was. She got there and send Nteboheng flying and picked up Arabang and disappeared with him going to the underworld with him in her arms.

Mystical land ✧✧

In the mystical land queen Letsatsi was smiling on her own feeling proud to have given Nteboheng her powers. She knew that what she did to Arabang will buy them time as it will take time for him to recover or even go back to being as evil as he was, especially when Luciano was not in a position to restore his powers.

Nyolodi: My queen did you teach her how to do that? (she also asked with a smile on her face)

Letsatsi: No but when she reached maturity her powers automatically take over and everything she does with regards to giving life to those who have lost it or restoring comes to her like second nature.

Nyolodi: Am glad, did you see the portal at work?

Bahumi: She held back and I don't like it

Nyolodi: You wrong my queen, had she given her all then she would have destroyed a lot of things. Remember she has the power of a portal from BaKoena and recently acquired the power of the cheetah from BaTloug which is what makes her a great warrior so without the barrier protection then she would have destroyed a lot.

Bahumi: Do you not feel bad that this is your daughter that is doing this or that is going to be destroyed?

Nyolodi: Lets face it, I don't know that child, her soul is now tainted and will never go back now, her destiny is written and whether mine or not she has written her faith and sealed it. So I don't feel anything about this or her because I don't know her and have no connection to her whatsoever.

Letsatsi: This is the second day now and am worried about the king. Have the higher ups made a decision on his life?

Bahumi: Am afraid they have not.

Nyolodi: I think Tumelo needs to be acting king until we get the prince comes back if we ever will.

Letsatsi: I knew there was a reason for these princes.

Bahumi: What of Teboho?

Nyolodi: He has a mission to fulfill then from there a maiden has been

chosen for him as a wife.

Bahumi: I foresee trouble

Letsatsi: Indeed there will be one but our Chief is more than capable of taking care of it.

Lady Frare✦✧

Enzokuhle- in just a few months Bendalo will be leaving this place and going back home. Am worried that the moment she gets there it will be her sisters Ememulo and there will be young lads of her caliber there that will want her hand in marriage. Yes that is to be expected but honestly speaking that will break me, I never meant to fall for her and to make matters worse I gave her father my word that nothing and no one will ever come close to her. I tried God knows I tried keeping my feelings in check but Bendalo is special, not because she's a princess but because of the qualities she possesses. When she came here all I wanted was for this year to end so that she can go back because she was spoilt. Even so her heart was in a good place because she never looked down on anyone and everything she did was just about her and what she wanted. Which I understood really because she grew up with a silver spoon sticking out of her behind and didn't really have to do anything for herself as she had maidens to do everything for her. But I must thank her mother because even in that situation she did make sure that she knows how to clean and cook even if she didn't do it every day. Now the woman I have the pleasure of seeing every day one of true beauty, she has a nice thick Afro that makes her colon face seen longer, her small black eyes shine, her teeth shine brighter and her smile look like that of a model. She is what they call a dark beauty, her beauty is natural and now more than ever it shows because she doesn't wear make up and makes her even more beautiful. He petite yet curvaceous body make her stand out with a small waist and nice small feet. Bendalo is beautiful and any man would be lucky to have her as a wife but that's not what I want. It's not what my heart wants and desires. Am sitting with my mother but my mind is far away, she judges me with her elbow and I look at her.

Mother: Who is she?

Enzokuhle: Huh?

Mother: Don't huh? Me wena! Who is the girl that is making you this miserable.

Enzokuhle: There is no girl mother just business.

Mother: Oh Enzokuhle you forget I have birth to you, my son you are a master in the boardroom, you possess strength and intelligence that make your time in the boardroom a breeze. But this what I see here is a conflicted man and no business deal can make a man look like this. Only a woman had that power now out with it.

Enzokuhle: Kuyafana mah, (it's the same thing mah) I can't get this girl.

Mother: Is she married?

Enzokuhle: No

Mother: Is she with someone else?

Enzokuhle: No

Mother: Then what's stopping you?

Enzokuhle: She's our of my league

Mother: Does she own more businesses than we do?

Enzokuhle: Not in that manner mah, her status, no matter what I do or how many businesses I own I will never match up to her.

Mother: Haibo Enzokuhle! Are you in love with the president's daughter?

Enzokuhle: Might as well be the presidents daughter because I can't get her even if I wanted to, same applies with this girl.

Mother: Enzokuhle stop speaking in riddles and tell me who this woman is.

Enzokuhle: It's Bendalo mah. (my mother keeps quiet for a while as if she is thinking deep)

Mother: Looks like history is about to repeat itself (now this got me confused, what is my mother talking about? I give her the questioning look)

Mother: I was once in love with a man in my teens, back when I was in university, we were so in love, our love was pure and he treated me like a princess not once did I shed tears while I was with him and he made sure the tears I shed were those of joy. I was doing my first year he was doing his last, he did his honors just so he could stay in school and be with me. We spoke about everything and anything even our families, he told me how

strict his family was but I never thought there would stop him from being with the one he loved. He never told me he was a prince and I saw nothing that suggested it as he was a down to earth and loving man. I finished school and he paid for me to do my honors so that I could wait for him to finish his law degree. My parents were proud of me and so was he. I stayed in school for 6 years while he stayed for 11 years because he finished his 4 year course and did his law because he wanted to be with me. On his last year his father fell ill and was summoned home for a few days. He went and came back with news that his father's health had deteriorated and that he might have to go home permanently as he has responsibilities to take care of. He asked me to go with him to visit and introduce me to his father before he dies.

Oh how excited I was my son, I couldn't wait for exam to finish so that we could go. He was also excited but sad at the same time, when I asked him about it he would say ' how I wish the gods favor us my heart so that we can spend our days together' then turn to say ' but sometimes we don't always get what we want and sometimes the responsibilities that we have are greater than our own desires' he spoke in riddles and I never understood a thing. I brushed it off saying maybe his father's illness was taking its toll on him, time came for us to leave and off we went to his home in Ndebele. Upon arrival I saw the most beautiful place I have ever seen, the Ndebele land was colorful and full of life, the colors gave you hope. We finally made it to his homestead And upon arrival he told me that he was a prince. I was shocked of course but there was nothing I could do, I was just a girl from the dusty street of Eugie and knew nothing about royalty but for him I was willing to learn.

When we stepped out of the car people bowed at his presence and that automatically made me feel small and conscious about my surroundings and the man am with. They addressed him as prince while they addressed me as a girl he shares bedroom dealings with. To them I was just someone who their prince used for pleasure not the woman he loves. But my prince put each and everyone of them in their place. Time to see the king and

queen came and it was two days after our arrival we were invited to the Kings chamber which was a bit Father from the other houses in the place but in the same yard. Son I woke up that day and dressed like a true makoti that was about to meet her in laws. When my prince saw me he approved and complimented me and my heart was content. We got to the Kings chamber and we were allowed in only because I was the prince's guest we greeted and I sat on the grass mat next to the queen while he sat on the chair next to his father's bed. I remember his first words were 'muhle ndzondzana' I smiled thinking I was already accepted. Little did I know that it was just a compliment nothing more. He told his father that I was the woman he loves and would like to marry and have as his queen. His father's words were 'Am sorry son but no commoner will wear the crown of our people, your true bride arrives tomorrow and you will wed before I take my last breath' that was the end of us.

Enzokuhle: What do you mean that was the end of you? Didn't he fight for you?

Mother: Oh he did my dear with all his might but his father's word was law he reminded me of what he said 'sometimes our responsibilities are more than our hearts desires' I finally understood what he meant. That night I asked the queen his mother to help me escape without his knowledge because I couldn't bare saying goodbye to my love. The queen helped me and organized a driver for me that took me home.

Enzokuhle: Am sorry mother I didn't know you went through such. It's beautiful as well as painful.

Mother: Don't worry about me son, I cried and time healed me then I met your father and got married. What am trying to say to you is that don't get your hopes up Bendalo is a princess and she will marry her kind. It's better for you because you are not in a relationship so it will be easy to forget her, unlike me it took me years to get over my prince but I did.

Enzokuhle: Why does life have to be so complicated?

Mother: When you get the answer to that question let me know because I would also love to know the answer to that. My husband is waiting for me, go home and think about this.

Enzokuhle: Does father know about him?

Mother: Yes he knows because he had to fill a void he left.

Enzokuhle: Would you take him back if he were to appear here some day?

Mother: Honestly I don't know.

Enzokuhle: That means there is hope that you might go back to him.

Mother: Son love like that comes once in a life time, yes I love your father so much but my love for him is different from the one a shared with the prince.

With your father it was meant to be but with the prince it wasn't.

Enzokuhle: I might be the lucky one and end up with her.

Mother: You might my son you might but don't forget your responsibilities.

Enzokuhle: Thank you for sharing your story with me it was truly inspirational.

Mother: It's my pleasure.

Now the question remains, will Enzokuhle end up with Bendalo? Does Bendalo even feel the Same way he does? Will history repeat itself? What will become of BaKoena and the king?

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 26

Underworld✦✧

Tonto got to the underworld and the demons bowed at her presence while two rushed to her to get their king. They took him and placed him on a stone bed and rushed to get him some slimy looking drink to give him. Tonto sat down on a stone chair that is close to him and held his hand.

Tonto: You have to wake up and come back to me my king, our lordship needs us to free him. Please don't go back to being soft on me now I need you more than anything. (Tonto sat there for hours waiting for him to wake up but Arabang wasn't waking up. She stood up and went to look for the healer because according to him he should have woken up two hours after he gave him the medication but he didn't and now four hours have passed

and still nothing. She found him with the other demons talking and laughing and that got her angry)

Tonto: Your lordship and your king are in there unable to do anything for this kingdom yet you are here busy doing nothing and laughing at nonsense!!

Demon: You are nothing here without our king so stop acting like our queen when you have not been crowned yet.

Tonto: Did I hear you correctly?

Demon: Yes I believe you did!

Tonto: In that case let's see who is queen here and who is a servant (Tonto went for him and he stood up ready to fight and the other demons moved to the side) Tonto went for the disrespectful demon's neck and sunk her nails on it coming back with the esophagus and the demons body burnt and it was dead.

Tonto: Anyone else want to challenge my position in this kingdom?

Them: No your highness

Tonto: Good now make yourselves useful and go find out what is going on above and I need feedback soon. (the demons disappeared going to the BaKoena kingdom to scout, Tonto went to the healer and found him mixing things.

Healer: You didn't have to kill him you know

Tonto: What else was I to do to instill respect around here?

Healer: Wait for the king to wake up my queen that should be your focus not useless demons with nothing better to do.

Tonto: Thats What am here about, his not awake yet and am worried.

Healer: Me too because it seemed the damage is very deep, right there on that screen (he said pointing at a black cloth that is hanging by the wall playing some images)

Tonto: What is that?

Healer: The Kings mind.

Tonto: Who are those people?

Healer: His family! I have been sitting here for a while thinking that maybe it will change but it hasn't, all he remembers are his family and nothing about

us.

Tonto: We can't lose the king now because if we lose him then we lose the kingdom and our lordship.

Healer: I know that

Tonto: Is there anything else you can do to bring him back?

Healer: There is but it's risky

Tonto: Tell me about it

Healer: We would have to use our lordships blood to save the king but that means when it takes over the king our lordship perishes.

Tonto: What do you mean perishes?

Healer: I mean he dies and we will solely depend on the king.

Tonto: That's the risk we have to take.

Healer: His father died this way to give life to him but with our current king I don't know if it will be wise to sacrifice our lordship for him because he might not bring us an heir like our lordship.

Tonto: Am very fertile just so you know

Healer: I know but our Kings must be born of humans then move over to us, that way they can be day walkers who are able to survive for us in the outside world as well as here. They draw their power from the sun as well as the darkness.

Tonto: I hear you but can we think about this first before making a decision.

Healer: It's not my decision my queen but yours, so take your time and decide what you want to do, remember you have two options 1 is to go back out there and get those souls and free our lordship or 2 kill our lordship and save the king. Come to me when you have made a decision.

Tonto: I will.

A conflicted Tonto left the healer with more questions than answers, she didn't know which one of the two options will be best for them and indeed she needed time to process everything.

BaTlakwana kingdom:

The twins Barona and Larona were just summoned by their father to come see him as soon as he got to the palace from his palace duties. The twins looked at each other wondering what could their father want or what could be so important that it couldn't wait till dinner like he usually does when he wants to address something with them. They followed each other to the throne room and when they got there their father was sitting on his throne and that meant business to them as they went in and sat besides him on both sides of the throne.

King: My princes, as you know that your sister and the disowned princess of this land was made pregnant by a commoner. A nobody disrespected my palace and my authority and took something sacred from us. Enough about that it has been taken care off, what I want is to hear that you both have found royal maidens to marry (the twins looked at each other)

King: Well answer me or do you want me to look for princesses for you two? Because I sure as hell won't be embarrassed by my children anymore. My reputation is already in shambles and I will not let the two of you ruin it any further.

Larona: Well My king, I have a maiden that I would like the make my queen in the near future.

King: Please tell me she's of royal blood and I mean pure blue blood.

Larona: Fortunately Yes my king.

King: From which kingdom is this maiden from? I don't want a maiden from these poor kingdoms that will only want to benefit from us and not even get a proper alliance with her kingdom.

Larona: My love for her is more than just an alliance father! (he said in a bold voice) however the maiden is from BaTlounng kingdom. (the king smiled knowing very well an alliance from BaKoena or BaTlounng will mean big opportunities for his kingdom. He was pleased with his son's choice)

King: Oh am sorry son but what your sister did still haunts me to this day, I can't go on my duties in peace without her being mentioned or even get other kingdoms to do business with us without the issue with her being

mentioned. It has taken its toll on me but am pleased with your choice even though I don't know the maiden in question but I do know the king of all kingdoms as well as the current king his son.

Barona: Your son wants a man to marry father. (the king was shocked and already thinking that his son was into other men)

King: What do you mean? (he asked in a bold voice laced with hurt and anger)

Larona: She's not a man father but my brother says she's a man because she's a warrior. (the king smiled)

King: All the more more reason to marry her son, no offense but you don't have a strong personality and a strong woman will do you good. And you (to Barona)

Barona: What about me? (he knew what his father was asking but he didn't want to answer because he had no one in mind as yet)

King: Any maiden you have your eyes set on?

Barona: Actually Yes! (he said in a bold voice remembering the two maidens he wanted)

Larona: You do? (his brother asked surprised because he knew his brother was a player and had no stability whatsoever)

Barona: Yes I do! Actually I have two in mind but I don't know how to choose.

King: That's my prince tell me who they are maybe I can help you with your choice (Barona is one to always want to please his father so this was good to him)

Barona: Well Father one is a maiden from Manzini kingdom she's Zulu (this came as a shock to Larona because not long ago his brother was badmouthing the Zulu twins about how dark they were)

King: You mean Manzini from South Africa under king Sbanisezwe Zulu?

Barona: Yes Father

King: I heard the kingdom is very wealthy and besides marrying off from there will gain us good alliances and open other doors for us. Where is the other maiden from?

Barona: The other one is from BaKoena kingdom (he then looked at his

brother and smiled and Larona just shook his head)

King: Damn I knew the gods gave me sons for a reason! (the king said with a biggest smile on his face) no wonder you can't choose son! These are both powerful kingdoms and I will support you with whichever maiden you choose.

Barona: Thank you father.

King: You can go now boys and know that you have made me proud (the twins left their happy father in the throne room and went outside to the garden)

Larona: Berry what are you playing at?

Barona: You always think that am playing Larry but not this time.

Larona: Then What is this Barry tell me?

Barona: Larry you are my twin brother and I won't lie to you, I swear this is not a game.

Larona: Then Tell me this, were you not the one badmouthing the Zulu princesses not so long ago about how dark they were?

Barona: Larry you know me and how much I like to play around but I only said that because I wanted one of them and I didn't want any of the other guys looking at them.

Larona: Lets say I believe you which I don't! What about the maiden from BaKoena which one is it?

Barona: The shy one with a beautiful smile.

Larona: Berry you know that kingdom is not only powerful because of money right?

Barona: Don't Tell me you believe that nonsense about powers and all that.

Larona: Actually I do and you would be doing yourself a favor if you believed it too because by the look of things father will want to get you married soon since you are to take over from him.

Barona: I know that! Imagine me going on duties and being called king with my beautiful wife by my side damn!

Larona: Barry a wife is not a trophy to be dusted off and shown off to friends

when you want to brag.

Barry: Arg! Don't bore me Larry Yhooo!

Barona left his twin brother there to go to his chamber so that he can sit and think about which maiden will be more suitable. One that will compliment him and look good by his side, one that will be submissive and easy to control. He sat in his chamber thinking about it. Larona sent a message to Keabetswe asking to meet with her when she has time then went into the palace and worked on the palace books. He is the only one who did this and made sure everything is taken care of while his father went and got more business. He would draw contracts and all that for the kingdom while his brother Barry as he calls him would be out enjoying his life. Larry or Larona didn't like going out. In fact being in doors and feeling peace around him made him more happy than being out there.

Lady Frare:

I have thought about what mother said and I will take my chances. I know I don't have blue blood but the heart want what it wants. I will keep my word to Ntsika and make sure my love, I mean his daughter is well taken care of until she goes back home in three months but before that I want her to know how I feel and if she rejects me then I would have failed trying. Am sitting outside the moon is out and the stars make the night seem more beautiful than ever. Bendalo has been in that house for a while now and thinking of going there, shit there she is..

Bendalo: Evening

Enzokuhle: Evening

Bendalo: It's a beautiful night isn't it?

Enzokuhle: Very beautiful (like you my dark beautiful princess. I finished the sentence in my head) can we talk?

Bendalo: Of course, am done with what I was doing so we can talk. But before that when is Khayakazi coming back?

Enzokuhle: Tomorrow, mother wanted her to help her with somethings before she came back (that's a lie I asked her to stay back because I wanted

time alone with you and of course I didn't say that out loud)

Bendalo: Okay then, want to go inside or...

Enzokuhle: Right here is fine (I want to confess my love for you right under these stars my darling and let the ancestors and God know that am hopelessly in love with you)

Bendalo: Okay then I will go get a chair.

Enzokuhle: No need for that you can sit right next to me

Bendalo: Okay (she sat next to me and my nerves kicked in, her warmth besides me is driving my crazy, why did I ask her to sit with me again?)

Bendalo: Did I do something wrong? (I turned and looked at her fast, why would she think she didn't something wrong)

Enzokuhle: No! Why do you think that?

Bendalo: Because your face changed the moment I sat here

Enzokuhle: I didn't notice am sorry.

Bendalo: It's okay, so what do you want to talk about?

Enzokuhle: Us! I mean you. Look I don't know how to say this and right now am about to make a fool of myself but if I don't say it then I might never get the chance to do so.

Bendalo: You scaring me now

Enzokuhle: Don't be scared it's nothing bad, look Bendalo I have only known you for 9 months now and in these 9 months something beautiful and scary developed within me. I say scary because I have never felt something like it before and I say beautiful because it makes me happy, complete and sometimes an idiot like now. What am trying to say is that I have developed feelings for you my princess, I know you will think that I have many women throwing themselves at me which is true but not even one of them have made me feel the way you make me feel. My heart is warm when am near you, I feel butterflies in my stomach when you laugh and I feel shuttered when you sad and the only thing I would want to do at that point is make you feel better so that I can see your beautiful smile again. I am in love with Buhlebendalo yoManzini, I know am not supposed to but my heart is selfish, my heart wants what it wants and that is you. I know am just rumbling now because am not good with words but I hope am making

sense, I did say that what I feel makes me an idiot sometimes and this is one of those times. I will stop talking now. (I looked at her and she was looking at me back, straight into my eye but I couldn't read what she was thinking, her beautiful hypnotizing eyes looked deep into mine like she's searching for my soul. Little does she know that it's already bare enough for all to see. I love her, she's not saying anything and it hurts me, her silence hurt me, why can't she say anything? Why can't she tell me she feels the same way? I just did something I never thought I will ever do and she's not saying anything, I can't take it anymore it hurts damnit!

Enzokuhle: You don't have to say anything my princess, I know my blood is not blue and that you are way out of my league. I know that but I just wanted you to know how this fool fell stupidly in love with you (she's still not saying anything, I stood up and kissed her forehead for sometime and left going to my room)

Enzokuhle- I am sitting in my room thinking about how the only person that I feelings for the first time in my 27 years of existence doesn't love me. She's doesn't love me, my princess doesn't love me (I felt my cheeks getting wet and I touched my face only to realize that am crying) damn am even crying for the first time for a woman who doesn't love me, shit hurts like hell, I would prefer physical pain more than this. This right here what am feeling is coming from the roots of my heart, it's breaking God! It's breaking and it's so painful. Why doesn't she love me though? Why couldn't she say something? Now I know how my poor mother felt when she couldn't get her prince, now I get why it took years for her to heal. How did she handle this though? This thing is painful and am crying like a baby right now. Let me pray maybe God will hear my prayers. (I go down on my knees, I don't even remember how this is done, I last prayed when I was in high school during assembly and that was it and now after so many years a woman has brought me to my knees and am crying.)

Enzokuhle: Dear Lord, Father I come to with nothing in my hands, yes I have millions in my bank account but not even those can heal my broken heart. Father am in love and the love I feel is forbidden and to make matters

worse she doesn't love me back father and it hurts. Please make the pain go away so that I can go back to being me again, I know this might be your way of punishing me for all the women I have hurt in my life but father I never loved them like I do Bendalo. Father I feel like I can't breathe (I broke down and cried for a while then regained my strength and continued with my prayer) father all I ask of you right now is for you to take away the pain, I have never felt such pain before and it's killing me. I think it was better when she didn't know because her rejection made things worse. She didn't even say a word father can you believe that? My love just looked at me with those beautiful eyes and had no emotions whatsoever. She hates me I know it! Am done with love! At least with my one night stands I didn't get hurt. Am done! Amen.

I went to bed fully clothed only took off my shoes, who am I kidding? I want her to knock on my door now and tell me she feels the same way. Why can't she come for me? Can't she feel that am breaking? Can't she feel that am suffocating and dying here? Oh God! Am crying again, damn I didn't know I had so much tears in my eyes, I didn't even know that my eyes could produce tears because I never had a reason to cry but here I am crying helpless in my room with nothing but my pillows to hold onto.

I hope you will enjoy this my people. Hubby wants his phone so I hope I will get to borrow it again tomorrow and write.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 27

Lady Frare:

Bendalo✦✧

I can't believe that the mighty Enzokuhle just told me he loved me, like how did that happen? The last time I checked this guy didn't like me much he just tolerated me because I am his wife, Wait! Why did he was that his love

for me is forbidden? Does this mean we not married? I have so many questions right now running through my mind but for some reason my throat is dry and I can't seem to speak. What are we pho? What am I doing here if am not his wife? Yes I appreciated the fact that he kept his distance and gave me time to adjust but I just thought when he said he wanted to talk that he wants his rights as my husband but no he wanted to tell me he loves me and confuse me even more. Wasn't he supposed to fall in love with me? Did he have another woman maybe that he loved and his love for me ruined it? No! He said he had one night stands so there is no other woman. But what does he mean when he said his love for me is forbidden? I looked into his eyes and for the first time I noticed that his eyes are not black but light brown with a shade of dark in them, I noticed that they are quite beautiful and mesmerizing. My first time actually looking at a guys and actually seeing him not what I used to do. I mean I was all bout looks and go down to see if his packing and that's all that mattered. But today I found myself looking into this rude creature confessing his love for me under the moon and stars and I got lost in his eyes. Now the question remains, do I feel the same way about him? I really don't know because I never took the time to look and imagine him that way because of how rude his always been. When he said he knows that his blood is not blue and that his not on my league, right there I saw pain in his eyes and they actually turn darker when his in pain. He looked like he wanted me to say something but the gods know I couldn't speak nor find right words to say to him. My throat was dry and my mind was all over the place, the things he said made me question everything about me being here but that is not the point now. The point is that for the first time in my life I had a guy, No! Scratch that a man look into my eyes and tell me he loves me. Me Buhlebendalo ka Ntsika no Zasembo. What did he see in me? Well he left before I could find my voice and I was left sitting here wondering what just happened. He went into the house and after sometime I followed him, I wanted to know what he mean when he said his not supposed to fall in love with me. But when I got to his door he sounded like he was praying which was shocking to me because I didn't take him for the praying type so I listened. The man was pouring his

heart out and he sounded broken. Did I do that to him? Was he talking about me when he said she doesn't love me father? Well I didn't hear the whole prayer because the whole thing was confusing to me so I went back to my house and slept.

The Capital✠✠

The Royal children were still at the hotel as they were told not to go home as yet because it was not safe. They were having lunch at a hotel lounge talking.

Lehasa: On days like these I miss Bendalo.

Lihle: Yhoo I miss her too Hey, crazy as she is I miss that the most. I wonder how she's doing.

Lifa: Am sure she's fine, Enzokuhle seems like a good man, strict but good for Bendalo.

Tumelo: I miss my buddy more, you guys have no idea how boring it is going out and not have her with me to chase those slay queens away from me.

Lifa: Haha. Oh now I see, you only take my sister with so that she can save you from women.

Teboho: This one might be a player but when a woman throws herself at him he cowers away.

Tumelo: Teboho Angela is here in case you forgot. He didn't mean any of the things he said babe.

Angela: Oh so you mean you don't cower away but you go with them willingly?

Tumelo: That's not what I meant, guys help me out here.

Teboho/Lifa: No! You got yourself there you get yourself out!

Tumelo: Look Babe Yes I used to be like that but after that princess drama and the punishment we got I changed.

Teboho: That he did.

Lehasa: I think I need a girlfriend

Them: What?

Lehasa: What is so shocking? Am not gay you know (Tumelo and Teboho shift uncomfortably at the mention of gay)

Lifa: We didn't say you are but you seem to forget one important thing bro.

Lehasa: And That is?

Lifa: You are a king Lehasa of BaTloung and you cannot have a girlfriend.

Lesala: How am I supposed to get a wife If mdon't date?

Tumelo: The gods will choose a wife for you worry not!

Lehasa: That's exactly what scared me to death.

Them: What?

Lehasa: The gods choosing a wife for me, what if I don't love her or never love her then what?

Lihle: You underestimating your gods Lehasa, look at your mom and dad. The god chose them for each other and now look at how in love they are, their love never gets old, so have faith that your wife will be good woman for you and the kingdom.

Angela: Enough about that, how are the preparations for your ceremony going?

Lihle: They are going well but we have 3 months to finalize everything so..

Angela: I am not missing that for the world, I have never been to such and am looking forward to this one.

Lihle: You will enjoy yourself I promise.

BaKoena kingdom ✦

The portal finished the barrier to protect the palace since the danger lacks there most and was now about to go to the river to speak to the fallen queens. She needed help fixing the barrier that protects the whole kingdom. The giver of life was now finished resurrecting the people and the guards took the dead ones to the mortuary at the hospital to await their burial. They then went to the sacred river but when they got there Keabetswe did like that sight that welcomed them, the alligators looked more dead than alive and the water was now green and not clear. This showed that a lot is yet to happen and that they should brace themselves. They went in and were welcomed by the fallen queens.

Nyolodi: My children welcome home.

Bahumi: Welcome home princesses

Them: We thank you your highness.

Letsatsi: Come this way (they followed Letsatsi and went to sit at their usual spot but Keabetswe's eyes were all over the place, her fish friends were also looking dead and so were the queens protectors.

Nyolodi: Don't worry dear portal they will be fine we just have to fix the barrier this side.

Letsatsi: And me together with the giver of life have to rescue them.

Bahumi: And I have to go to the mermaid river to to pray for the king the higher ups are taking long with their decision.

Nteboheng: Father will be fine but will never be the same again if he comes back he might not be the king we once knew.

Nyolodi: Letsatsi explain!

Letsatsi: She's Right My queen the king might be someone else when he comes back that is if he comes back.

Bahumi: I don't understand

Keabetswe: I also don't understand please explain to us.

Letsatsi: Since his own blood is responsible for this the higher ups are angered and they want someone to pay for the betrayal and of course it can't be the prince because his in the underworld and we can't read him. So when he comes back he won't be normal it's either he will not be able to talk again or he will be crippled as his injury is on the head.

Keabetswe: That will kill mama, all these options are not ideal and mama won't be able to take any of them.

Nteboheng: Do you think she would be better off if he died?

Keabetswe: I don't know.

Nyolodi: Is there something we can do givers of life?

Letsatsi: If the prince manages to come back from this with not blood in his hands then the king will be healed.

Nteboheng: Father will die with him if he dies, we can't afford to lose both our fathers.

Bahumi: What is this now?

Nyolodi: I would like to know the same thing

Letsatsi: If the king dies the chief dies, they are connected like twins who

share the same sack his not coping as it is already and if the king dies he dies, if the king is crippled he will also be crippled and if the king can't speak he also can't speak.

Keabetswe: Then the kingdom will be as crippled, mute and blind as they will be.

Letsatsi: Correct.

Bahumi: We can't let that happen, Let's me go for my prayers.

Nyolodi: Am going to make a deal with the devil

Keabetswe: Be careful my queen, let us first fix the barrier then take it from there, you are all weak without their protectors and you know they are the ones with direct connection with the higher ups.

Nyolodi: I failed BaKoenas once and I will not do it again but you right my portal I will not act now but if we are pushed into a corner we might not have a choice.

Bahumi: Lets get to work.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 28

Lady Fare✠✠

A month later✠✠

Bendalo- it has been a month since Enzokuhle confessed his love for me and since that day his been avoiding me. Well I don't know if his avoiding me because he doesn't seem bothered my my presence at all. He doesn't talk to me or act funny his just himself, arrogant, self centered and controlling. Well nothing knew there because his always been like that which makes me think that maybe that day he had one to many. But whatever the reason it made me look at him in a different manner. Like his eyes I try by all means to look at his eyes but he avoids eye contact with me. The way he carries

himself, his a man not a boy, he is strong not physically only but emotionally as well. His well put together and everything that comes out of his mouth is always solid and is backed up by facts. His side smile oh his side smile, I don't think he knows this but he has the best side smile I have ever seen. What about his laughter, oh gods of Manzini his laughter is amazing, he doesn't laugh like a small boy no! His laughter is well put together if you know what I mean. He doesn't open his mouth for everyone to see the number of teeth he has no! His mouth slightly opens and laughs for just a few seconds then give that side smile of his and I just die. Why did Enzokuhle torment me like this? Why did he confess his love for them move on like nothing happened? The whole month I have been asking myself questions with no answers, what do I do now? How do I get him to talk to me again. Maybe I should ask if I could go to Lihle's Umemulo in two months time, maybe he will talk to me then. They are sitting on the living room and am cooking, it's my turn since Khayakazi and I take turns. I set the table and go call them for dinner and they take their seats, Khayakazi blesses the food and we dig in.

Bendalo: I was wondering if I could ask you something.

Enzokuhle: Go ahead (wow his not even looking at me and that hurt)

Bendalo: Lihle's Umemulo is in two months and I was wondering if I could go.

Khayakazi: Is that what you were telling me about?

Bendalo: Yes

Khayakazi: Yhoo Brother I would also like to go please.

Enzokuhle: Lihle is your twin sister so of course you can go but you not coming back.

Bendalo/Khayakazi: What?

Enzokuhle: Your father's orders

Khayakazi: But it's only been a year bhuti you can't let her go.

Enzokuhle: Her home is in Durban Khayakazi and she has to go back to her people, she a princess after all. (they way he say am a princess has some sadness into it)

Bendalo: Wasn't I married off to you? (this is my chance, I might as well get

answers)

Enzokuhle: Your Father will explain everything to you when you go back home. (he said in a dismissive tone)

Khayakazi: I guess we better enjoy the time we have together now.

Bendalo: I guess so (I was disappointed really)

After dinner we cleaned up and I went to my house, I was sad about the news of going home, not that I didn't miss home I did but this has become my home and Khayakazi my sister. I even got used to the rural life with no gadgets. I wonder what life has in store for me after this.

BaTlakwana kingdom ✨

The twins were sitting together with Larona miserable because he hasn't spoken to Keabetswe in a month and her phone is off. Together with Nteboheng the only other person he could have called to find out where she was. So now his been miserable and to make matters worse the BaKoena boys are not around, word has it that they went back to school so there is no way he would go to BaKoena or BaTloug to try and find out where his love was.

Barona: Larry Ntwana keng (Larry Brother what is it?) you have been like this for a while now and you making me sick. Remember we are twins man and the more you carry on like this the more I suffer, talk to me.

Larona: Eish Barry man, I can't get hold of Keabetswe and I don't know what is going on, it's been a month man. (Barona looked at him with rage in his eyes)

Barona: You telling me that you making me sick because of a woman?

Larona: You know Keabetswe is not just any woman to me.

Barona: Hey man I don't care! What the hell Larona! You making me sick and I go around looking like am carrying the weight of the world on my shoulders while you sulk over a woman!

Larona: Stop shouting!

Barona: How could I not? Stop this man jeez stop!

Larona: Fine! (a maiden came to them)

Maiden: My princes, the king requests your presence in the throne room.

Barona: We coming (the maiden left) you better start acting normal because what you doing is not fair.

Larona: Lets go already (they went to meet with their father and sat on both side of him on the throne)

King: Boys I hope you know why I called you here.

Larona: We not sure Father

King: Barona, the last time we spoke you had two maidens in mind who did you choose because in two months time we have to make arrangements to go and ask for her hand in marriage.(Barona smiled a little)

Barona: I have chosen the Zulu maiden father.

King: Good! I heard that there is a ceremony in her kingdom in two months we will send a word next month asking for her and in marriage.

Barona: That would be lovely father.

King: And you Larona, soon after your brother it is you who will be getting married.

Larona: I understand father

Barona: What do you understand when your man is missing?

Larona: I keep telling you that she's not a man so quit calling her that! (said Larona in a stern voice and Barona churckles)

King: She better not be missing for long because I will have no choice but to find you a wife myself.

Larona: She won't Father

Barona: How Do you know?

Larona: I just know so please drop it.

King: Boys you are dismissed (they left)

Underworld ✧

The decision has to be made and Tonto is the only one who can make it. The king was not waking up and his memories are still the same, his not remembering the evil but only the good and that angered Tonto very much and worried the healer. Today marks a full month and both the king and their lordship were in the same state and a decision had to be made. Tonto

went to the healer determined to rectify the situation, she found him in his chamber still looking at the images that infuriates Tonto.

Tonto: Am here

Healer: Have you made a decision!

Tonto: Yes! Use his lordship to heal the king.

Healer: That decision is more personal than and I believe it will only benefit you at this stage.

Tonto: No am doing this for everyone

Healer: No you doing it for yourself and you want your place to be known here but that won't happen without the king.

Tonto: Fine! What do you suggest?

Healer: Let the king go heal in the human land and you work on getting those souls to free our lordship.

Tonto: You know that will take a while and what makes matters worse is the fact that I can only get the souls from BaKoenā.

Healer: Then you better work twice as hard and get every demon we have to assist you.

Tonto: Alright so when do you suggest I send the king back to the human land?

Healer: Tonight, leave him close to the palace because you won't be able to get in this time the barrier is fixed.

Tonto: I hear you.

Healer: Now go prepare on your side while I do the same on this side. (Tonto left but she was on a mission of her own and that was to get the giver of life as she seems weaker than the others)

The land of the dead✠✧

Tokelo has been spending time with his father and king Letsi. His enjoying his time and still doesn't remember what happened or who he was before this, all he knows is his father and king Letsi since he grew up with them in his life so they were not strangers to him. But the two Kings were worried about his faith, they didn't know what will happened to him and the longer he stays there he might end up being buried in the land of the living and

there will be no turning back. One of the Angels came and called Lerumo and they disappeared going to the higher ups, he got to this big open space with no structure of a house or anything but a long white table made of ice stones together with the chairs. The whole table was full with Angels, Carobs, Carafes and the other members of the higher committee. There was one chair left and Lerumo was instructed to sit on it and he did as told. Elder: Look at the kingdom we gave you Lerumo (Lerumo looked at the tables as it displayed the BaKoena kingdom, it looked better than when he left it, more developed and rich but evil lacked in the shadows and they could see it from where they were. He was shown Tokelo's future if he were to return, his crippled state, mute and deaf. Few years later he was shown his funeral but there were two coffins there which confused Lerumo. He looked at the elders wanting to ask who's in the other coffin but was answered before he could ask)

Angel: As you know we connected your sons like twins and that means when one dies the other dies too. When one is sick for along time like your son Tokelo has been the other falls sick as well.

Lerumo: But Lebo is fine his not sick (Lerumo was shown Lebo who was laying on his bed in his chamber looking pale like there is no blood running through his veins. He wanted to ask how long has he been like that but again was answered before he could ask the question)

Angel: His been like that for a month now, the same amount of time Tokelo has been here his been like that for that long.

Lerumo: If his like that and Tokelo is here who is protecting the kingdom?

Carob: The rain queen, the portal and the giver of life.

Lerumo: I can't loose my sons at the same time because that will not only kill my queen but will cripple the kingdom as well. Please tell me there is another way.

Cerafe: There is.

Lerumo: Please Tell me about it.

Angel: You will have to die on this land as well to save your sons and your kingdom (Lerumo was saddened by the news, he hoped that he will be able to meet his wife in this land when her time comes and they could spend

time together again. He wanted to welcome his children and grandchildren when the time comes and live with them for eternity. But with this now he will never be able to see them again both in life and in death)

Angel: We understand your predicament so you can just let us do what we are supposed to and let you meet them here.

Lerumo: I may be anything but am not selfish, my family has grown, I have children and grandchildren now And I can't just think of myself. I would like permission to go back and say my goodbyes forever and leave this place.

Angel: You here two nights for that.

Lerumo: My thanks (he left)

The decision had been made and there was no turning back. After two nights there will be no more Lerumo anywhere only in the hearts and memories of those who knew and loved him. But this had to be done, the king had to sacrifice himself one more time for his people and his family. A true king, father, grand father and husband he is.

Manzini kingdom✦✧

Zasembo was missing her daughter terribly this day, she wished she would just appear from the door coming from school yelling Zasembo am home! That's how crazy her Bendalo is, she called her by her name and when she shouted for doing that she would say one day you will even miss me calling you by your name and I won't be here to do so. Indeed today was one of those days for her mother, she hasn't spoken to her daughter since she left and she missed her terribly. Lihle and Lifa had to move back to the palace because of how miserable their mother has been. Lihle came in from school and Zasembo didn't even see her coming in as she was deep in thoughts.

Lihle: I miss her too you know

Zasembo: I know my princess but your father promised that she will be here for your ceremony.

Lihle: Really Mother? (Lihle asked excited)

Zasembo: Yes my princess and I can't wait.

Lihle: I can't wait either I miss her terribly

Zasembo: Me too but enough about that, the arrangements for your ceremony are coming along very well and a lot of kingdoms have been invited.

Lihle: Mmm I wish I can say I am please with that but am not.

Zasembo: The only reason you are not pleased is because you are scared of all the people that will be gathered here in your name.

Lihle: You know me so well mother

Zasembo: But on another note, there will be princes here on that day and some will want to ask for your hand in marriage, how do you feel about that?

Lihle: To be honest Mother am scared but since I knew about this since I can remember so I can say am ready but how can one ever be ready to leave her home?

Zasembo: You can never really be ready especially if you getting married to someone you don't know or love.

Lihle: That's Exactly What I wanted, to meet someone who is going to be my husband and invest my feelings and everything else into our relationship than wasting my time with boys and meaningless relationships.

Zasembo: Spoken like a true princess, I pray to the gods of Manzini and AmaXhosa kingdom to bless you with a prince that is you to value you, love you and respect you as a woman.

Lihle: May your wish come to pass mother.

Zasembo: It will my baby! On a lighter note I might even gain a daughter on your ceremony.

Lihle: Hahah mother! What maiden in their right mind would give your son the time of day?

Zasembo: Haibo! What's wrong with my son?

Lihle: Nothing is wrong with my brother just that his not even looking, leave that his, intimidation and not approachable.

Zasembo: One could say the same about you. But on a serious note, a person will always be wrong and do wrong in the eyes of the wrong person but will be right and always do right in the eye of the right person. So for a maiden that right for Lifa his personality will be exactly what she's looking

for but in the eye of the wrong maiden he will appear as arrogant and all those things you said.

Lihle: I guess you right.

Zasembo: Of course am right am your mother

Lihle: Haha oh Zasembo ka Bendalo

Zasembo: Hey! Uzokushaya uNtsika wena (hey Ntsika will beat you) Lihle laughed and left her mother going to change.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 29

BaTlounge kingdom✦✧

Later that evening the Queen of BaTlounge and queen Mabotle were sitting on the dining table having dinner together sharing stories about the good old days when they were still young. How they met their husbands and how they got married and lived a happy life with them. Until the days they were taken from them, on days like this they can talk about the passing of their husbands without crying. Which was good because it meant they accept that they were gone and that they will only meet them when their time comes to join them. Later on each one went to their chamber to get some rest. Mabotle took a shower and went to bed and as soon she layed her head on the pillow her eyes got heavy and she slept. Lerumo came to her to visit her, he looked at her sleeping and felt sad that after this he won't see her again but he had responsibilities as a man and as a king. Mabotle felt like she was dreaming and Lerumo was there with her. They were sitting in the balcony of their chamber looking at the sunset together.

Lerumo: This is the last time we watch the sunset together my queen

Mabotle: You know we can do this tomorrow again.

Lerumo: Am afraid we can't my queen, am leaving you for good this time that is why am here.

Mabotle: Lerumo you cant leave me again why do you insist on hurting me?

Lerumo: It is my responsibility as a father and a king to do this my love.

This is not done to hurt you my dear but to save the lives of many.

Mabotle: What are you talking about Lerumo?

Lerumo: Lets enjoy this time together my dear don't worry everything will be fine, just remember that I love you and I will always love you. You my children and my grandchildren. You know the kind of man I am and right now am about to do something that is going to save our kingdom, our son and grandson. I don't want you to be sad when the time comes and you don't see me, just know that I love so much my queen and always will.

Mabotle: I love you too my king, I know you are a selfless man and that you always look out for others before you. I don't know what this means or why it's happening but I believe in you and the love you have for me.

Lerumo: That's all I wanted to hear.

The two sad there together talking about everything anything that came to mind. To Mabotle it was like Lerumo was there with her and that she was not dreaming.

Lady Frare✧

Enzokuhle couldn't take it anymore, having Bendalo so close yet so far from him killed him. He thought going back to being his old self around her will help but it made things worse. The disappointment in her eyes when he dismisses her and cutting her short when she speaks. Him having to say out loud that she's not coming back to him when she leaves. It was too much for him to bare and right now he wanted nothing but to go to her and have her in his arms with her head on his chest. He sat up on his bed and wore his sleepers and went out to Bendalo's house. He got there but he couldn't knock, the light was on but he didn't know what to say when she opened the door or how she will react to him being there. Inside the house Bendalo couldn't sleep so she thought going outside for some air and watch the stars will help, she opened the door and there he was in only his boxers and vest pacing up and down in front of her door.

Bendalo: Enzokuhle

Enzokuhle: Buhlebendalo

Bendalo: What are you doing here? (God what am I going to say to her now)

Enzokuhle: I came to see you...may I please come in? (I hope she says yes)

Bendalo: Okay then that's fine come in (she made way for him to come in)

Enzokuhle: Look Bendalo am here to apologize (I looked into her eyes and she was looking into mine like she was searching for something I couldn't do anything I just stood there)

Bendalo: Mmm What are you apologizing for?

Enzokuhle: I... what I said to you was... it was a mistake I shouldn't have and I...

Bendalo: A mistake?

Enzokuhle: Yes I mean no! Fuck this (Enzokuhle went to her and she moved back and until she was against the wall, he looked into her eyes then her lips and Bendalo closed her eyes a bit because now they were breathing the same air. Enzokuhle took that as a sign and kissed her. He kissed her for a while and her arms automatically went to his neck and deepened the kiss. Enzokuhle was over the moon, he broke the kiss and looked at her)

Enzokuhle: I would apologize for this but I can't, I don't regret this I wanted to do this for a while now, I love you Buhlebendalo yes I know I can't have you but I wanted you to know that my heart only beats for you.

Bendalo: Enzokuhle (that came out as whisper)

Enzokuhle: I know I promised your father that no one will come near you and that you will be protected you but I didn't plan on falling for you it just happened. Uyintombi yomZulu inkosazana mna ndingumntu nje andingowasebukhosini (you are a Zulu woman, a princess and I am a no body am not of royalty) and my relationship with you will never be. It's forbidden and I will try by all means to stay away from you.

Bendalo: What if I don't want you to?

Enzokuhle: What do you mean?

Bendalo: What if I don't want you to stay away from me?

Enzokuhle: Bendalo please, we can't I don't want you to have to choose between me and your family or your title.

Bendalo: I have always been one to bend the rules in the Royal house so this

won't be the first time.

Enzokuhle: No! I want this Bendalo the one who is humble, the one who is kind, the one who has beautiful natural hair with no make up, the one who wakes up early in the morning and go fetch water from the river even though there is no need to. The one who gives away her clothes to those in need because she no longer sees herself as the kind of girl who has to reveal her body to look beautiful. That's the Bendalo I fell in love with, the one who respects herself and her elders. A true Zulu princess of of true beauty, principles and morals. That's my Buhlebendalo.

Bendalo: I understand what you are saying and I know that when I go back home especially with Lihle's ceremony a lot of royals will be there and it won't be long after that till some prince asks for my hand in marriage.

Enzokuhle: You don't have to remind me of that, I know that is something that is going to happen but I don't want to think about it because it kills me. It breaks my heart knowing that I can't have you, I don't even know why my stupid heart decided to fall for you knowing very well that this cannot be. (Bendalo couldn't stand to hear him speak this way or the sad look in his eyes when he said all that. So she went closer to him and stood in front of him, he kept quiet and looked at her. She took her hand and grabbed his neck bringing him closer to her)

Enzokuhle: Buhle (he whispered, as Bendalo's lips touched his, she sucked on his bottom lip for a while until he couldn't take it. He took her face into his hand and deepened the kiss, a moan escaped Bendalo's mouth which drove Enzokuhle crazy and he stopped and pulled out)

Enzokuhle: Don't torture me anymore Buhle (he whispered looking into her eyes)

Bendalo: I never knew a love like this existed, your kisses wake up butterflies in my tummy that I never knew I had, when you stand close to me and whisper my name shivers run down my spine and my heart start beating like a ceremonial drum. Now tell me Enzo how am I supposed to leave behind a love like that?

Enzokuhle: I don't want you to leave it behind but take it with you, it will remind you of me and what we share. I wish for so many things right now

but at the top of my list I wish you were not royal or if I was of royalty as well then we won't have to separate.

Bendalo: I promise to come back for you Kuhle but for now I want us to enjoy the time we have left.

Enzokuhle: I love you MaZulu

Bendalo: Only Ntsika calls me that so you have to think of something else.

Enzokuhle: How about Buhle ka Enzo

Bendalo: It's Cliché babe.

Enzokuhle: How about my one

Bendalo: My only

Them: My heart

Enzokuhle: From now on that is what we will call each other, you have my heart and I would like to believe that I have yours.

Bendalo: You have mine Enzo all of it. (it was sealed with a kiss)

BaTlakwana kingdom✦

Barona has just came back from visiting his friend in BaTlokwa king Tsietsi's kingdom. He came back looking so happy and even whistling as he goes along, his twin brother Larona was standing at the balcony looking at him wondering which maiden has his brother tricked into having bedroom dealings with him this time. Barona looked up as he could feel eyes on him and saw his brother, his smile went from ear to ear.

Barona: Wait there am coming (Larona simply nodded, Barona came up and they first bumped)

Larona: What has gotten you so happy?

Barona: More like who my brother

Larona: Okay then who?

Barona: Only the most beautiful maiden I have ever had the pleasure of laying my eyes on, She's a goddess with caramel soft skin she's...

Larona: Wait Wait Wait! Who is this maiden and where did you meet her? (Barona smiled like a retard)

Barona: Her name is Bonolo and she is the daughter of king Tsietsi and queen Boitumelo from BaTlokwa kingdom.

Larona: Berry man! (his brother reprimanded)

Barona: What?

Larona: You have already chosen a maiden to marry why waste time with this one?

Barona: That was before I met her man, she is the one for me, I swear I have never felt this way about anyone before.

Larona: What makes her different from others?

Barona: Because when I saw her I couldn't speak, words left me, can you believe it? Me Barona unable to speak to a maiden. I ended up stuttering and making a fool of myself. Instead of laughing at me she smiled and said ' you are making me shy my prince' at that moment I knew I had to have her. Even her attire man, she doesn't wear clothes and all that no! She dresses like a true princess with those royal prints that cover her bottom part and another that covers her top part. She wears beads with the marking of her kingdom, a true princess I tell you and the mother of my kids.

Larona: What are you going to do because in a month Father is sending word to Manzini asking for the princess's hand in marriage. By the looks of things you truly love this one because I have never seen you smile like that for a maiden before.

Barona: I will go and have a word with father, is he around?

Larona: His in the throne room and good luck.

Barona: I don't need luck father listens to me and wants me to be happy.

Larona: Mmm Lets hope so for your sake (Barona went to the throne room and found his father sitting there with the elders)

Barona: Greetings elders

Them: Greetings my prince

Elder: The king just informed us that you have chosen a maiden from Manzini kingdom and that we are sending word soon asking for her hand in marriage.

Barona: That's is true my elder

Elder: You have chosen well my prince, that kingdom is well known and with the alliance we are going to get from them this kingdom is going places. You have done well future king.

Barona: My thanks my elder

Elder: My king let us leave you, let us know when we have to be ready to travel to the far kingdom.

King: I will my elders (the elders left) what can I do for you favorite prince?

Barona: Father I have seen a maiden, she's from BaTlokwa kingdom and I think I want her as my princess. (he said with a smile on his face)

King: Over my dead baby! You will not marry a maiden from that kingdom, King Tsietsi's father was ruthless and evil. Tsietsi himself was known of his evil ways as a prince. Who's to say he didn't take after his father? No son of mine will marry from that kingdom and besides you have already chosen a maiden.

Barona: I change my mind Father, my heart chose her and I want her as my princess no one else.

King: Then if you want her that desperately you will have to marry her two years after your marriage with the Zulu princess. She is to be your second wife.

Barona: But I want her as my first and king Tsietsi will never allow his only daughter to be a second wife.

King: Well that's the deal, take it or leave it. (the king stood up and left, Barona was broken by his father's words and he regretted ever playing around and choosing maidens from rich kingdoms he didn't even love just to look better than his brother and now that his found the one he can't have her.) he stood up and went to the garden and his twin saw him and went to join him.

Larona: I guess it didn't go well

Barona: No but am not giving up

Larona: What are you going to do?

Barona: Leave That to me (he said looking like a man with a plan)

Larona didn't like this but then he didn't say anything.

The Royal Seed

Season 2

Insert 30

Cape Town✧✧

It has been a month and now November, the Royal children have been writing their exams before going home then back to attend Lihle's Umemulo. It's been a tiring month of studying hard and working hard to pass so that they can do their second year. Teboho was still with Alex but they hardly saw each other since he was writing his exams so his giving Teboho space to study while he focuses on his coffee shop. Teboho was asleep after studying for hours preparing for his next paper the following day. Suddenly a dream came to him, he was in a land not familiar to him but it felt peaceful at the same time. He walked around admiring this beautiful place before him and kept wondering where was the place. 'beautiful isn't it' said someone behind him and he turned and looked back at the person and it was an older woman, older than his mother but somehow looked young and fresh for her age. 'Indeed' he said in response and turned his gaze looking upon the horizon 'what is this place?' He asked without turning to face the woman behind him 'your home' she said 'my home?' He asked because this is not how he remembered BaKoena to look like 'yes your home' she answered 'but this looks nothing like BaKoena' he said turning to look at the old woman who smiled at him 'this is the land only known by your mother Mapula our rain queen, not even the portal has been in this part of the kingdom' she said with a smile on her face 'you know my mother Mapula?' He asked once again 'yes, she is our rain queen' she answered still looking upon the horizon 'if he portal doesn't know this place then that means am special somehow to be here' he stated 'your journey is a different one from the Royal children, your role is to help the lost prince go back home to his people 'the lost prince?' He asked clearly confused by what was being said 'yes, look there and tell me what you see' she pointed at the direction she was talking about and Teboho looked and saw Alex standing there looking

lost 'Alex!' He called his name but he didn't respond 'Alex!' He called again but he still didn't respond 'does he not see me? Is that why his not answering me?' He asked the old woman clearly frustrated by Alex's behavior 'oh he can hear you alright but Alex is not his name, which is why his not answering, even his gods can't reach him and protect him because he disowned them the day he left home and reject the name they had given him' she answered still looking at the direction Alex was standing at looking lost and frustrated 'how can I help him?' He asked 'take him home to his land, only then will he be alright, if he is not home in one full moon then tragedy will befall him' she said 'I will take him home before then I promise' he answered because he didn't want anything happening to Alex, he loved him 'look there' she pointed at a different direction than the one Alex was at 'what do you see?' Asked the only woman 'a maiden' he answered 'look closely' said the woman and Teboho did as told 'she looks troubled and sad, her eyes look dead like she is just alive but not living' he answered 'well that maiden does indeed look troubled, do you want to know the reason for this?' Asked the old woman once again 'I would like to know' he answered 'why do you want to know?' Asked the old woman 'curious I guess' he answered unsure of his answer 'tell me the truth my prince, why do you want to know her troubles?' She asked once again 'because something in me wants to make her pain go away' he answered 'you always were the sensitive one and that is the reason you always confuse sympathy with love' she said and Teboho kept quiet 'that maiden was rejected by potential suitors since she was 15, in her kingdom a royal maiden is married off at the age of 15 at 16 the latest but she was rejected by every suitor that came to ask for her hand in marriage, after seeing her each one of them would change their minds and that would leave her and her parents distraught. Her parents even believe that she is cursed as she is now at the age of 18 and still no suitor will come for her hand in marriage. All her age mates in her kingdom are now married and she is the only one' said the old woman 'but the age of 18 is still young and she can still marry, my sister is also 18 but isn't married yet' he said trying to defend the maiden 'yes that is true but her kingdom is not like ours and even the surrounding kingdoms

are not like ours. To them she's already a grown woman with no future and no husband. Her family now treats her differently, she doesn't dine with them anymore as they are afraid of the curse she has, she doesn't live in the palace like a royal princess but in the maidens quarters like a helper in her own father's house. She said 'but that is cruel and inhuman of the royal family to treat one of their own like that, look at me am no prince by blood but in the eyes of the BaKoenas gods, the people and everyone in the palace am a prince. Why can't they accept that everyone is different? And why was she even rejected because she looks beautiful to me?' He asked clearly frustrated 'her body was the problem, the princes and their families felt like they were being lied to when they were told she was 15 because her body developed in a way that made her look older than her actual age, they even doubted her purity because of how she is built, people in those kingdoms believe that a young girl develops like that after she has been with a man and has had a child before' answered the woman 'but that is ridiculous people are built in different way and her structure doesn't determine all those things' he said frustration written all over his face 'like I said my prince she.... Teboho! Teboho! He heard a voice calling him and someone shaking him and he woke and met scared eyes of his brother with sweat on his forehead.

Teboho: What is it, why are you looking like that?

Tumelo: I have been trying to wake you up for the past 45 minutes and you were not breathing man! I even called mother Mapula and she said that you will be fine and I must leave you but after 15 minutes and you still weren't waking up and panicked thinking you died on me man!

Teboho: Am sorry I scared you like that but I was asleep and even dreaming I didn't know I wasn't breathing am sorry.

Tumelo: Don't ever do that to me man (he said and hugged his brother tightly)

Teboho: What time is it?

Tumelo: it's just after 4 in the evening why?

Teboho: I need to go and see Alex

Tumelo: What? Don't tell me you were dreaming about him while I was

freaking out here!

Teboho: I will tell you all about the dream but right now I need to see Alex and please get me all that research you did on his kingdom.

Tumelo: Why?

Teboho: You will understand in due time but please get it ready for and his father's contracts (he rushed to the door and went to see Alex leaving

Tumelo with more questions than answers)

Lady Frare✧

Enzokuhle got into Bendalo's house and she was busy studying for her last test that was to take place the following day, they have been dating for over a month now and it has been nothing but bliss. Khayakazi has moved in with her parents ever since exams started because her mother said she wanted to monitor her so it was just Bendalo and Enzokuhle in the House.

Enzokuhle: My one

Bendalo: My only

Them: my love

Enzokuhle: You seem busy, need any help?

Bendalo: No am done, I was about to take a break when you walked in.

Enzokuhle: Okay I brought you juice and snacks.

Bendalo: Thank you love

Enzokuhle: Anything for you. You know you only have a week left before you go home.

Bendalo: I know I just don't want to think about it.

Enzokuhle: Me too but since you are writing your last paper tomorrow how about you tell me one place you always dreamed of going to so that we can go together before you go home.

Bendalo: Really?

Enzokuhle: Yes, I want to make our time memorable, I want you to think of me when am not around.

Bendalo: I will always have something to remind me of you babe and I promise I will never do anything to hurt you.

Enzokuhle: Please don't make that promise Ndalo because you know that

moment you leave here you will be hurting me, not intentionally but it will hurt me still.

Bendalo: Okay Enough about that, I have always wanted to go to Victoria falls.

Enzokuhle: As in Zimbabwe Victoria falls?

Bendalo: Yes!

Enzokuhle: Tell me what makes you want to see Victoria falls?

Bendalo: Well firstly because I love Zimbabwe not its politics of course but I have always wanted to see the place that has moulded it's young people to be so responsible and hardworking. You see Zimbabweans are not lazy like some of our young people, they work hard and give whatever job they do their best, they have respect for everyone, young and old. They are humble and down to earth.

Enzokuhle: You do know that there are places like Mavungu and the Ndebele land in Zimbabwe where you get stuck up people like we do here right?

Bendalo: I would be surprised if they didn't, I mean each and every one has its own black sheep or sheeps and people from those areas are simply the black sheeps of Zimbabwe.

Enzokuhle: I hear you but there is nothing much to do or see in Zimbabwe. However since it's your dream to go there and see the place plus Victoria falls of course we will go together next week.

Bendalo: I would love that babe thank you, but when are we coming back because my parents are expecting me home on Sunday according to you?

Enzokuhle: We will be back here Saturday evening so that you can get time to rest before going home.

Bendalo: Okay then, I can't wait and if I didn't have an exam I would be packed up and ready to go now.

Enzokuhle: Don't worry tomorrow is only a few hours away (they kissed) now study and I will go cook.

Bendalo: Thank you love

Enzokuhle left and went to the main house to cook for them. He and Bendalo have been together for over a month but not once has he crossed the line with her. Everything they did start and always ends with a kiss, as much as he wanted to make her his, he had to respect the word he gave to Ntsika or what kind of man would he be if he didn't keep his word, he already broke his word by dating her but wasn't going to do more than that. He was hurt by the up coming departure of his love but excited about the up coming trip to Zimbabwe.

BaKoena kingdom ✦✧

A month ago after a guard who went to visit his family came back to the place on his way not too far from the palace he saw a man laying on the side of the foot path. He thought maybe it's a person that got drunk and slept there the previous night, but something in his wouldn't let him just pass so he went closer in hopes of waking the person up so that he can go home. But when he got closer he noticed that it was the prince back in his normal state with no horns like the devil they new him to be the past couple of weeks. He tried waking him up but he wasn't waking up, so as the good palace guard that he was he took him and walk the short distance to the palace with him. When he got there of course he was questioned as to where he got him from but their questions were not intimidating but concerns for the prince. The prince was taken in and treated by the chief priest together with Mapula. The young guard was asked to name his reward but he didn't have anything in mind because at home they had a good house which was built by the Royal family. They had food on the table and they were doing okay but the queen suggested that he works at the company as one of their analyst as that is what he studied but never went to look for a proper job because his grandmother's health was not so good and she was the only family he had. The young man was grateful to the queen for the opportunity and has been working there for a month now and the pay was good. Prince was being treated and was slowly showing signs of life, he could now make movements and laugh in his sleep. But today prince Arabang woke up in the chief priest hut, a hut his families with, he wondered if he had been sick or

what was the reason for him being there. He got up from the grass mat and went to the main house there his mother Reneilwe and Kwezi were having breakfast. When he got in they looked at each other and he was wondering what was the reason for him to look at him that way.

Arabang: Sunrise Greetings mothers

Reneilwe: It's sunset but greetings my prince.

Kwezi: How are you feeling my prince?

Arabang: Am very well mother even though I don't remember when I got sick but for now I would like some food, I feel like I haven't eaten in months.

Reneilwe: Go freshen up so that you can eat

Arabang: Yes Mother (he went up to his chamber)

Kwezi: Do you think his normal now? Am sorry to put it that way but..

Reneilwe: Don't worry I know what you mean and to answer your question I don't know. He looks fine to me but being in this kingdom taught me one thing and that is nothing is what it seems. Yes his my son and am glad that his awake but I can't help but wonder if it's all an act and that the devil is just waiting for us to put our guard down so that he can strike.

Kwezi: I hear you, where did Mapula go she will be able to tell us if his back or still evil.

Mapula: Who is evil? (asked Mapula as she came in)

Reneilwe: Arabang

Mapula: Oh his fine for now but I also don't know for how long. (Arabang came in)

Arabang: Greetings Mother

Mapula: Greetings son, would you like me to dish for you?

Arabang: No mother my thanks for offering but I will do it myself

Mapula: Okay (she sat down and ate Arabang took a plate and dished for himself and ate with a few minutes he was done and going for seconds and the same happened when he was on his third plate he slowed down)

Arabang: Isn't Father back from his duties? (the table went silent)

Arabang: What is he back? Are they back?

Mapula: Finish eating and we will talk.

Arabang: Okay is grandma not joining us this evening?

Mapula: Eat my prince we will talk once you have finished. (Arabang couldn't eat anymore as he felt that something was wrong)

Arabang: Mothers May we move to the lounge so you can tell me what is going on.(they all moved to the lounge)

Arabang: Mother Tell me what is going on?

Mapula: Well son this is what is going on...(Mapula told Arabang everything that was going on and Arabang was now on his feet crying)

Arabang: You mean I did that to my father and the people of this kingdom?

Reneilwe: Yes

Arabang: What am I? Mother what am I? What kind of a son does what I did? What kind of a normal person does what I did? Why couldn't you just abort me if this is the devil I have turned into?

The mothers were very sad for their son, they could see his pain but unfortunately none of them could ease his pain in anyway.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 31

Unknown Kingdom✦✧

A maiden by the name of Kendra that was given to her by her parents now wakes up in a maidens quarters because of the curse she also doesn't know fame from. On days like this when her brother comes to visit and she would have to dress as one of the palace's older maidens and serve him and his wife because she is a reject killed her. Today is one of those days that she feels like going away to a land where nobody knew her, her struggle and all the shame and disgrace she had been degraded to. It was early Saturday morning and by this time Kendra should have been awake but she felt like sleeping for eternity. But a knock came to the door and she groaned and woke up and wore her sleepers and opened the door. One of the older maidens who has always been by her side since she was young stood there with a smile on her face. Anita always had a way of making Kendra feel better even in her worst of moments.

Kendra: Nita, good morning

Anita: Sunrise Greetings princess Altagracia how was your sleep? (see Anita calls Kendra Altagracia the name that belong to a Latino goddess because she has Kendra is as beautiful and well built just like the Latino goddess Altagracia But of course Kendra doesn't believe that but she learnt to embrace the name because Anita wouldn't stop calling her by it)

Kendra: I slept well Nita how was your sleep?

Anita: Very my princess

Kendra: Anita today only today would you please stop calling me princess?

Anita: Only if you let me call you Altagracia in front of people the whole day today.

Kendra: As long as it's not princess I will take it.

Anita: Good now my beautiful goddess please bath so that we can go and get the rooms ready for that Brother of yours and his wife.

Kendra: You know they will not let me fix the rooms, they will want me to be the one making the morning feast. God Anita it's like they enjoy seeing me hurt.

Anita: Altagracia! (she reprimanded) how many times must I tell you to always go in there with your head held high and do everything they ask of you with confidence? Those people might have taken everything from you, your title, your crown, your room, your seat in the royal table but they will never take away the kindness you possess, the humbleness and most importantly the love for people you have. Now do as I say and go show those people who Altagracia is!

Kendra: Thank you Anita I needed to hear that (she said wiping her tears hugging Anita) she then went to the bathroom and took a bath while Anita stayed behind and waited for her while praying to the gods to save her princess. She came out and got dressed then went to the main house, she thought she will test the waters and good prepare the room for his brother instead of making the morning feast but before she could take the second step going up the Queen her mother appeared from up the stairs.

Queen: Where are you going?

Kendra: Sunrise Greetings my queen, I was going to prepare the room for

the prince.

Queen: No! Let Anita or any other maiden go prepare the room I want you in the kitchen preparing the morning feast. Besides no one knows what the prince likes more than you do and the princess is fussy so I don't want problems.

Kendra: As my queen wishes (Kendra went to the kitchen but could feel the eye of the queen on her back as she walked)

Anita: What happened?

Kendra: She wants me to prepare the morning feast (Kendra was now teary)

Anita: Don't you dare let those tears fall Altagracia! I will go prepare the room you deal with the feast and remember what I told you (she walked way)

Kendra got started with the morning feast with the words of Anita ringing in her head telling her to hold her head high with confidence and not shed a tear. Just as she was about to finish with the feast the prince of the land her brother arrived accompanied by his royal guard and his wife with her maidens following her around. She looked at her and envied what she had but quickly reminded herself that the royal life and marriage was not for her. She layed the table and went to the lounge to call the royal family, she got there and bowed her head and greeted.

Kendra: Greetings royal family (nobody answered and that cut deep in her heart) the table is ready and so is your morning feast. (She said and stood tall and walked away)

Prince: For how long is this going to continue my king?

King: What?

Prince: Her being her working as a maid

King: Until the day she dies because I know no prince will come for her. At least now she has a roof over her head and food to eat so she should be grateful.

Queen: Let go have our feast (they all stood up and went to the dining table. Kendra brought the food and it all looked delicious but none of them could complement it)

Kendra: Would the Royal family like me to serve them?

King: And end up the the same curse you have with no one wanting to work with me? No thank you. (hearing those words come out of her father cut into places Kendra never knew existed. This was a man that used to love and spoil her growing up. She asked herself what changed?)

Princess: Are you going to stand there and watch us eat?

Kendra: No my princess, my apologies I had no knowledge that I was no longer needed.

Princess: How would you know when you are standing there day dreaming about things you can never have?

Kendra: My apologies once again my princess it wasn't my intention to do so. (she turned around and left with a heavy heart but told herself that she will not cry) she cleaned what she was using and sat on the chair thinking about the good old days when she used to be happy surrounded by her family. She smiled thinking about how happy they used to be)

Anita: Wipe that smile off your face and take it like a strong woman that you are. Those times are not coming back. At least not now, not yet.

Kendra: How Do you know what am thinking?

Anita: I have been with you for more than 11 years now and I know you better than your own mother does.

Kendra: Altagracia doesn't have a mother, she is a goddess with no parents.

Anita: Which The gods will bless beyond her wildest imagination. (Kendra smiled a bit with a little hope that what Anita said my come to pass)

Queen: Maiden!! (she yelled from the dining room and Kendra went running like any other maiden would when the queen calls)

Kendra: My queen you called

Queen: Bring me more orange juice

Kendra: If the Queen want the same as the one that is finished then the queen might have to wait a bit to get it as this one was freshly squeezed.

Queen: Well squeeze some more because I want this one.

Princess: I want it too my queen it's more healthy than the one bought from the shop. Do go before a choke on my food.

Kendra: As the royals wish (she turned and walked away to the kitchen and squeezed the juice and strain it and poured it in a glass jag. When she was

close to the dining room she heard the prince and the king talking)

Prince: I don't know if this treatment of a royal princess is right or wrong but I miss seating on this table and having a feast with my whole family.

King: We are right here what more do you want?

Prince: Having my sister here with us.

King: Do you want her to disgrace this kingdom even more than she already has?

Prince: But her body looks more like the queen here maybe she was also like her.

King: If you must know, the queen was slim and fit when I married her. Her body changed shape and began being like this when she was pregnant with you. Can you Same the same about your so called sister?

Prince: No but..

King: No buts, you got your answer (Kendra made her way into the dining room and place the juice on the table and walked away)

This is the life that Kendra has to live now, she can see her brother misses her like she misses him but no one will ever go against the word of the king. He has spoken and his word is final.

Zimbabwe:

It was an amazing week for Bendalo and Enzokuhle. They did anything and everything they can think of. Bendalo got to see the country she admires and most importantly spend the most amazing time of her life with the man of her dreams. If she was the old Bendalo she would have taken a lot of selfies and posted a lot more on social media. But the new Bendalo was a digital camera that she used to capture the moments. They were now laying in bed in their hotel room after a long day of going around site seeing.

Bendalo: Thank you so much my love for this, This here I will take with me and cherish for the rest of my life. I will tell my children and grandchildren about our love and hope that it comes as some sort of lessons for them. I love you Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: I love it when you call me by my clan name, it makes me feel proud to be the man by your side and I love you more MaZulu ka Ntsika. (

Bendalo laughed)

Bendalo: I should thank him the next time I see him.

Enzokuhle: Thank Who Buhle?

Bendalo: Ntsika, for bringing us together and the gods for creating a man that showed me nothing but love.

Enzokuhle: Oh I thank them everyday and curse them at the same time for not giving me a chance to be with you fully.

Bendalo: Come here (he pulled him close and kissed him) Enzokuhle got closer to her deepening the kiss. His hands roaming all over Bendalo's body and all she did was let out soft moans out of her mouth. "My one" he said in between the kiss "my only " said Bendalo after a soft moan escaped her mouth. " my love" they same at the same time getting lost in the moment. Suddenly reality kicked in on Enzokuhle and gently pushed Bendalo back.

Enzokuhle: We can't go that far my love.

Bendalo: But am no longer pure Enzokuhle so that won't be a problem.

Enzokuhle: My love please understand, I didn't bring you here to have bedroom dealings with you. No! quite the contrary to that, but I gave my word to your father and might not be royalty but I value the word I give to others as a man and I want the same done to me. I have already gone against my word and fell for you but am not willing to go further than that. Please understand.

Bendalo: I understand my love and I love you for this.

Enzokuhle: I love you more.

They continued resting before packing up later on and going back. Each one was consumed by their thoughts of what will become of their love after this, what will life be life for them?

The Royal Seed

Season 2

Insert 32

BaTlounge Kingdom✦✧

Mapula wake up early in the morning to take a drive to BaTlounge kingdom as she woke up with a revelation that couldn't wait. She needed to get there

before her husband and her mother in law went for their palace duties. Indeed she got there just after 6AM in the morning and the night guards were changing shift with the day guards. They opened for her and she drove in and parked on her spot then got out and went to the door and knocked. A maiden opened the door for her.

Maiden: Sunrise Greetings my queen

Mapula: Sunrise Greetings dear maiden, has the Royal family woken up yet?

Maiden: Yes my queen the queen mother is already in the dining room but the Kings have not come down yet.

Mapula: Very well then I will go join the queen mother. My thanks.

Maiden: Have a good day my queen

Mapula: You too dear maiden (the maiden left going about her duties while Mapula went to the dining room)

Mapula: Greetings Queen mother

Queen: Don't Tell me you were chased out of BaKoena.

Mapula: No my queen I wasn't

Queen: So what made you wake up so early in the morning to come here?

Mapula: Something that couldn't wait my queen.

Mabotle: Greetings royals (she greeted and joined the two at the table)

Queen: Greetings my queen, I was just asking my daughter here what made her come here this early.

Mabotle: What else could it be if she doesn't miss her husband.

Queen: Haha yhoo I forgot that she still has one, because the two of us don't have husbands to miss now am thinking that everyone is like us.

Mabotle: Ha this one is not in our boat my dear we on our own on this one. My husband's light, is everyone alright at home?

Mapula: Yes Mother everyone is alright, even Arabang came back to his senses.

Mabotle: Please Tell me my son's are alright (she asked with a worried look on her face)

Mapula: Am sorry mother but there hasn't been any change on both of them and the gods are silent so I have no way of knowing when they will wake up.

Mabotle: Oh how I miss my Lebo and his arrogant Brother Tokelo. I miss my

children bathong!

Queen: Calm down my queen we don't want you joining them in bed sick. You know that the first thing that Lebo of yours will do when he wakes up is ask for you and if you are sick he will blame everyone for it.

Mabotle: I know, I need to go home this afternoon, I feel like they need me somehow.

Mapula: They Do Mother But I don't want to raise your blood pressure by letting you see them like that.

Mabotle: Mapula those are my children and am their mother, I can't and I won't sit back and abandon them when they need me the most. I have done that for far too long now I want to go home and resume my responsibilities as their mother.

Queen: Her mind is made up my dear daughter let her go and be with her children.

Mapula: I will organize a driver to take you mother.

Thabiso: My beautiful queen is home (he went and kissed her cheek)
Sunrise Greetings mothers.

Queen: We were invisible not so long ago because the wife is home and now he sees us mxm.

Mabotle: Haha I told you we are on our own in this boat. Greetings son.

Thabiso: Oh my queen how I have missed you, how are things? Am sorry I left you when you needed me but I had to mentor Lehasa because we have to be in Durban in a couple of days and after we have that trip to Nigeria.

Mapula: Don't worry my king I understand actually the reason why I came here is because of Lehasa, I want to catch you before you go on your duties this morning.

Thabiso: What is wrong with our king my queen? Why didn't I pick up something? Is there anything we can do to help him?

Mapula: Calm down my king, nothing is wrong with our king that is why you didn't pick up anything but the gods did choose a wife for him.

Queen: Halilli

Mabotle: Yeeehaaa lilili (the queens started hululilating standing on their feet waving their hands around)

Thabiso: Hahah that made the the mothers happy

Mapula: Indeed (she smiled ever so sweetly at her husband)

Queen: From which kingdom is the maiden from?

Mabotle: Yes I was to prepare the most expensive material to make my gown for the day.

Mapula: That's another thing

Thabiso: That is it? Please don't tell me it's a maiden from the African countries.

Mapula: Well yes she is from one of the African countries but not the ones you thinking of but from South Africa.

Queen: Which kingdom?

Mapula: Amabhaca kingdom, the daughter of Xhantilomzi Nyambezi The now king of Amabhaca.

Thabiso: What? The gods can't do that! I refuse!

Mabotle: Kganti What is wrong with this kingdom?

Queen: And why a Bhaca maiden?

Thabiso: Well the late king and his son the current king are the one who attacked BaKoena years ago leaving the fields decorated with bodies.

Mabotle: Gods of BaKoena what is this?

Queen: May the gods of BaTlounge strike me dead! How could you Letsi? How could you allow this to happen? (she asked those questions looking up as if king Letsi will appear and give her answers)

Mapula: What I do know is that the gods don't make mistakes and besides that incident was caused by her grandfather and father she had nothing to do with it. The gods saw something in her to choose her to be the queen of this land.

Lehasa: Who is chosen to be the queen of this land? (asked Lehasa coming into the dining room)

Mapula: Do you not greet your elders now my king.

Lehasa: My apologies my elders for not Greeting and for ears dropping on your conversation.

Queen: It is alright my dear grandson.

Thabiso: Do we tell him now or we wait?

Mapula: There is not time my king, all the preparations must be done before the schools open so that she can also study this side.

Thabiso: Very well then. (he kept quiet because he himself have not accepted the fact that his son has to marry Xhanti's daughter)

Queen: Hebanna! Thabiso, do you want us to be the ones to tell him the news or will you do it?

Thabiso: Am sorry mother am just trying wrap my head around this myself and I feel like saying it out loud will make it official.

Queen: Bathong! It is official! Do you think the gods make mistakes?

Thabiso: No mother I know they don't.

Queen: Then Tell the poor child so that he can wrap his head around it before the preparation start.

Thabiso: Mmm (he cleared his throat) son, the gods of this land have finally chosen a queen for you. (he kept quiet hoping Lehasa will say something but he is his father's son after all, he doesn't asked questions when there isn't enough to go on)

Thabiso: The maiden they have chosen for you is from Amabhaca kingdom all the way from Mtata in South Africa. On top of that they want her here in one full moon.

Lehasa: You mean I have only the month of December before I can get married?

Thabiso: Yes my son

Lehasa: Plead with the gods to give us more time, we have a ceremony to attend this coming weekend in fact we are leaving here in 3 days for the ceremony. On top of that when we come back you and mother have a trip to Nigeria so all the duties of this kingdom will fall on me and the queen mother. So time is what we don't have.

Mapula: You make valid points my king but the gods time is he right time and we can't move it, they gave us time with you and on top of that they gave you a year before choosing a maiden for you so this happens now and if we have to them we will postpone our trip to Nigeria.

Thabiso: Besides we can't go and help other kingdoms while we leave the matter of our own kingdom unsolved.

Lehasa: So it's final, am getting married?

Thabiso: Yes my king.

Lehasa: Very well then, as the gods wish. Can we have our morning feast we have a meeting to get to father and time is not on our side.

Thabiso: Very well then. (Mapula called the maidens to bring in the morning feast but couldn't sense that her son was uneasy about this whole thing but decided to let it go)

The Royal family ate their morning feast in silence and the two kings went about their palace duties while the queen mother stayed behind to spend one last day with her friend queen Mabotle before she goes back to her kingdom in the afternoon.

Cape Town:

Teboho has managed to convince Alex to go on a vacation with him for the four days before the ceremony, he will be coming back into the country the day of the ceremony and will go straight to Durban to attend the ceremony. This was the last week of the month and only the 4 days left before full moon and already Alex has been feeling weak and drained as a result he went to the doctor but they saw nothing wrong with him. So Teboho convinced him to go away with him for a couple of days as it might be what he needs to recover. He argued but Teboho told him that it might be fatigue and he needs to rest and come back refreshed. So Alex put the manager in charge of the coffee shop for the time being. They have finished packing and were ready to go to the airport. Tumelo was the one dropping them off, Teboho had told him what was going on and he agreed to help by organizing men on that side to protect his brother and also spoke to Alex's father to meet them at the hotel the following morning as they will arrive late in the evening. So everything on the other side was sorted even though Alex's father has doubts but then he thought that it wouldn't hurt to try one last time to see if this wasn't his son. His reluctance comes from people that have been coming forward in the past because of his videos claiming to have the prince to collect the reward money, only to get there and find out that the person is not his son and didn't even look anything like him. So when

Tumelo reaches out and even sent him a recent picture of Alex he agreed but the person looked different from his son but then he thought that it's because his grown so he agreed to meet them at the hotel the following morning to see for himself if it's his son or not.

Alex: Yhoo! This fatigue is showing me flames, I think I will be sleeping by the time we get to the airport.

Teboho: Oh no! We can't have that, let me make you coffee so that it can wake you up. I don't want to be lonely the whole flight there.

Alex: Okay fine make me the coffee then (Teboho stood up and plugged the kettle then slip in there two sleeping pills. Made the coffee and gave it to Alex)

Teboho: Just how you like it.

Alex: Thank you, but your brother is going to make us miss our flight if he doesn't here here in the next 20 minutes.

Teboho: He will be here or I disown him as my brother.

Alex: hahah how sweet but I wonder how you going to do that when mmm(he yawns) two days without him you already look like a mmm(he yawns once again) lost puppy.

Teboho: I will have to be strong

Alex: Mm (that all he managed to say, his eyes were heavy, his immune system was weak and the sleeping pills didn't have to take long to kick in.

Teboho took the cup from him and rinsed it in the sink then texted his brother to come) in less then 5 minutes Tumelo was outside with one of their bodyguards and they got it.

Tumelo: Is he out?

Teboho: It didn't take long, I think he really needs to get home before we loose him.

Tumelo: That where you taking him Brother so you won't lose him, Mike help me with him. (Mike helped Tumelo to the car with a sleeping Alex while Teboho took the bags, they loaded them into the car and off they went to Cape Town international airport, they got there and it was a last call her passengers on their flight and they went to board since they checked in online)

Security: What's with this one?

Tumelo: We drank a lot last night till the early hours of this morning, he said he wants us to miss him during the holidays because his going home.

Security: Hahah young people! Let me have the tickets (Teboho gave the tickets and the guy checked them)

Security: You flying first class huh?

Teboho: His parents are rich they are the ones who paid for him to come home.

Security: What does he do kanti?

Teboho: His doing his practicals now his studying to be a doctor but his was his last year. Would you mind if these two help me with him to the plane?

Security: Let me call my colleague to go with you so that he can come back with those two.

Teboho: Thank you (the security called another one and he came)

Security: Mfo (man) can you take them to the plane and come back with these two

Security: Okay

Security: Go well boys and make us proud by studying and making something of yourself, you don't want to end up like us working as security guards at airports or worse train stations.

Them: We will (the security guy escorted them to the plane and they went to first class and it only had four people, Tumelo and Mike took a sleeping Alex and put in comfortably on the chair and made it lay making it into a bed as they do in first class)

Tumelo: You got all the information and the people that will help you when you get there. Keep contact and I will see you on Saturday.

Teboho: Cover for me on Saturday I know by the time I get there the parents will already be there.

Tumelo. will do, go well.

Security: Hayi Kolok madambeni izohamba le nqwelo moya (no let's go now do that this plane can leave. They left and Teboho took a pillow from his backpack and supported Alex's head and went to his sit in front of him)

The journey to Acra began, with a sleeping Alex not knowing where he was going.

Lady Frare:

Khayakazi was back to spend a few days with Bendalo since she was leaving for good the following day. She has seen that there was something between her brother and Bendalo but decided not to ask questions because she herself was told that she was his wife but after that dinner she also had doubts about that but still didn't ask questions. The parents knew about the whole arrangement though and they were okay with it. Today they were all sitting around the table about to have lunch, the two kept stealing glances at each other but Khayakazi decided to not question them.

Khayakazi: Since today is your last day I was thinking that my brother here can spoil us with some shopping.

Enzokuhle: Haibo why?

Khayakazi: What do you mean why? Do you want her to arrive home with no clothes, you know Bendalo gave away almost everything she arrived with here.

Enzokuhle: Yeah So?

Khayakazi: Am sure you don't want her parents to say she was not treated well here. What will they think? She leaves home with two suitcases and come back with a backpack and one pair of pumps.

Enzokuhle: Fine we can go but if you not ready in 30 minutes we not going, it's late as it is already.

Bendalo: Thank you (they stood up and went to prepare while Enzokuhle cleared the table and washed dishes. He shed a few tears while he was alone in that kitchen, it hurt him to know that in just a couple of hours his love will be gone. He finished and went to his room to change but when he got there he locked and went and kneel by his bed)

Enzokuhle: Father as I drop on my knees by this bed today, to talk to you Jesus as I close my eyes and thank you God for the joy in my life but most of all for making me meet my love. I have nothing but Joy in my heart and I thank your for it. It might have been for a short period of time but other

people don't even get to have such joy in their life time so am grateful. I won't ask for a miracle to keep her here as I know it was a miracle on it's on for me to have gotten such love. All I ask is that you protect her for me and if the man that is going to marry her is not right for her then please bring her back to me. I won't ever get tired of loving her because my love for doesn't only come from my heart but from you as well. Like you don't get tired of loving me, I won't get tired of loving her. I wished for so many things for us this you know but I know I always asking for the impossible but I have hope. Be with her father at all times, in Jesus name I pray Amen.

He got up and changed then went to the lounge and found them ready and waiting for him. Bendalo looked at him and saw the red eyes filled with sadness and her heart broke. She wished nothing more than to go to him and hug him and tell him that everything is going to be okay. But she knew that nothing will ever be okay. They left and went to town, when they got there they went to boutiques where Bendalo picked dresses long tight fitting and some just below the knee. They all hugged her body beautifully as she now has full hips that showed mixed on the dresses. Enzokuhle will just admire how beautiful she looked with each dress she fitted and came to show them how it looked. He would secretly take pictures of her in each dress. When they were about to leave Bendalo saw another beautiful dress that was navy blue tight fitting and just below the knee. It was breath taking and was hanged on the limited edition section of He boutique. She went to it and looked at, she asked if she could try it on and the shop assistant said yes, she did just that and asked her to bring her gold hill sandals and a next piece. The assistant brought them to her in the fitting room. She put on the dress and it looked beautiful on her, she put on the shoes then the neck piece as the dress was a low cut neck. She styled her big Afro a bit to suit the dress and applied lip gloss on her lips and she looked like she was going to a Galla dinner with important people. She looked at herself in the mirror and she was pleased with the reflection that stared back at her. She walked out of the fitting room and Enzokuhle and Khayakazi were busy looking at something on the phone so she cleared her throat and they looked up. Khayakazi's mouth hung open while a lone tear dropped from Enzokuhle's

eye. They kept quiet for a while just looking at her that she felt uncomfortable.

Khayakazi: WOW that dress was made for you! Just for you Bendalo you look gorgeous! Let me call the assistant I can't be seeing this alone (she stood up and went to call the assistant while Bendalo was left with an emotional Enzokuhle who didn't even bother wiping off the tearing in his eyes.)

Enzokuhle: My one

Bendalo: My only

Them: My love

Enzokuhle: You look like a African goddess my love, you so beautiful Buhlebendalo and no words can truly explains the amount of beauty you possess right as this moment. I wish I was besides you with my suit ready to go with you to those boring business gallas just to show you off. I love you Ndalo yam. (Bendalo kept wiping tears of her own)

Bendalo: I love you too

Enzokuhle: Now That Look should never be accomplished by tears only a smile now wipe them off and smile for me.

Bendalo: But you also crying my love I can't help it.

Enzokuhle: Tears of joy my love please wipe yours they are hurting me (they both wiped their tears and Enzokuhle took a picture of her then heard Khayakazi coming their way talking ever so loudly with the shop assistant and he took out his phone and turned around like he was answering a call and left the boutique)

Khayakazi: Look at this and tell me she is not the face of this boutique

Assist: Oh wow I think my boss needs to see this (she ran quickly)

Bendalo: Stop selling me wena you know am leaving.

Khayakazi: Hayi if selling you means you will be here often then i will gladly do it (they heard voices coming)

Voice: What is wrong with you Laura? You can't be dragging me away from my work when you know I have a deadline with those dresses.

Laura: Just come it will only take a second

Voice: But... (she saw Bendalo and stopped on her tracks)

Voice: Call George from the back and tell him to bring his equipment.

Laura: But I thought you have a deadline

Voice: Go now Laura maan!

Laura: Okay Okay am leaving (she left)

Bendalo: Okay you people are now making me uncomfortable.

Voice: Am sorry for starting too much my name is Nikita the designer.

Bendalo: Buhlebendalo Zulu But you can call me Bendalo and this is Khayakazi

Nikita: Nice to meet you both

Voice: What is it now Nikita? You know am busy trying to make those damn shots work with the little that I got (he said looking at Nikita who was standing in front of Bendalo)

Nikita: You might not need to work on those shots George

George: What are you talking about?

Nikita: Look at this (she moved away revealing an annoyed Bendalo) isn't this what we have been looking for?

George: And she's a natural I won't even have to enhance and all that.

Nikita: My point Exactly and I can just go with my portfolio tomorrow without the dresses and they will be sold.

George: You right!

Nikita: R15000 for just 4 photos of you in that dress and for me to upload it on our website. What do you say?

Bendalo: What? Am sorry but am not a model.

George: Am George her business partner and you don't have to be a model you perfect just the way you are (Enzokuhle got in at that moment and his jaw tightened as he hears George compliment Bendalo while holding her hand. He only came back to see what the hold up was since they had finished their shopping)

Enzokuhle: Her name is Buhlebendalo, what's the hold up ladies?

Khayakazi: Bhuti they are offering her R15000 to take 4 pictures of her in that dress and upload them on their website

Enzokuhle: Is that so?

Khayakazi: Yes! (she said excited)

Enzokuhle: Enzokuhle Kunene CEO of Kunene Enterprises

Nikita: Nikita Booyen the designer and this is George Martin my partner.

Enzokuhle: Pleasure to meet you both, is this a once off thing?

Nikita: For now yes but if we get the investors on our side we might want her to come in for a photoshoot for each of our limited editions.

Enzokuhle: Do you want to do thing Bendalo?

Bendalo: Only If you are okay with it, I mean we were about to leave.

Enzokuhle: Okay draft an agreement that states that she will only take those 4 photos and the upload but will only remain the property of this shop no one else.

George: My husband is a lawyer I can get him to draft the agreement and send it to me in 15 minutes. (everyone was still stuck on the husband part George mentioned. One wouldn't tell he was gay except Nikita who knew.

Enzokuhle nodded George left)

Bendalo: Can I take it off now?

Nikita: No please let's wait for the agreement so that we can do the shoot but so long can offer you anything to drink and snack on while we wait?

Khayakazi: Actually we were about to go to that Chinese place to have bite we have been shopping the whole day.

Nikita: Give Laura your orders and she will get the food and don't worry it's on me.

Enzokuhle: I can pay for our own food Ms Booyen

Nikita: I don't doubt that I just want to do it as a thank you for wasting your time like this and taking you off your schedule.

Enzokuhle: A good business woman you are Ms Booyen (Nikita smiled ever so sweetly which got Bendalo jealous a bit)

Nikita: I try, let me leave you (she went to her office so excited about this whole thing while Laura got their orders) after 20 minutes the food arrived and they ate. 10 minutes into it George came in with the printed agreement that her husband sent. Enzokuhle went through it and there was no fine print just a straight forward agreement. He took a picture and send it it his lawyer and he said it was valid so Bendalo signed as well as Nikita. George and Enzokuhle witnessed and the photoshoot was done in George's studio

at the back while Enzokuhle and Khayakazi finished their food. 30 minutes later Bendalo came back and changed and they left and went to the car. She couldn't stop thinking about the dress and even with the money she was paid she couldn't afford it. The dress cost R35000 with the shoes and the neck piece it was close to R50 000.

Enzokuhle: Ladies before we leave let me run to the gents

Khayakazi: Okay (they weren't even looking at him they were going through the pictures Khayakazi took of Bendalo in different dresses. A few minutes later Enzokuhle came back and the ladies were still at it and he drove home)

Will this be a way for Bendalo to keep coming back to Lady Frare?

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 33

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Lerumo has finished with her goodbyes to his family and has perished from the land of the dead. His soul could no longer be felt by the portal of BaKoena and she knew there and then that her dream of her grand father's departure was nothing but a reality. He was no longer there and he came to say goodbye. She and her mother knew very well that the dreams they had of him saying goodbye were not just dreams the day they could no longer feel his presence in the kingdom. Mapula enquired from the fallen queens about the matter and it was confirmed that the late king gave his soul in the land of the gods to save both his sons and the kingdom. Once again it was proven to Mapula that she had the best father anyone could ever ask for. She wasn't sad about it as she knew the kind of person her father was but Keabetswe was torn, she felt empty like something had been taken away from her. But what choice did she have? All those years her grandfather trained her and taught her all she knows about her powers and how to use them and she was grateful. This day she woke up missing her father's terribly that she woke up early and went to her father Lebo's chamber and when she got there her mother Kwezi was crying and begging him to come back to her. She asked her mother if she could also have a moment with her

father and she agreed and left her alone with him.

Keabetswe: You are lucky uncle Ntsika is busy with his daughter's ceremony or else mmmm papa I don't want to think of what he would say if he saw you like this. Am telling you now it would be something hilarious and would annoy you every chance he got. Wait what do you always say to me when I tell you that the boys are being mean to me? Oh wait you always say "where is the evidence Keabetswe? Always make sure you have evidence when you accuse people of things" and now Father am taking your advice. Let me take a picture of you looking like skeleton and keep it for uncle Ntsika. And man is he going to mock you after seeing this. Wait I need light the curtains make the picture look dark (she opened the curtains) now that's better let me.

Lebo: Otlanyela Keabetswe wena Otla bona (you will be sorry Keabetswe you will see) Keabetswe was shocked that her father spoke. She didn't believe it because his eyes were still closed together with his cracked lips.

Keabetswe: Gods of BaKoena am going crazy hahah now I am imagining him actually talking to me hai. Oh back to the picture (she took the picture but when she was about to take another one Lebo got a little strength to say something more)

Lebo: Keabetswe Moloi delete that picture (he said in a low voice, those words he said alone drained him)

Keabetswe: Thank the gods of BaKoena am not crazy mah!!!! Mama!!! (she called out excitement written all over her face, Reneilwe, Kwezi and Mabotle came running to the room)

Mabotle: What is it Keabetswe?

Keabetswe: hahah nkgono (grandma) he spoke

Mabotle: Mxm, What did he say? Because I know for a fact that the first thing Lebo would say it that his hungry.

Lebo: And I am mother (he said in a low voice with his eyes still closed)

Kwezi: Oh gods of BaKoena he truly spoke, my husband is back, mama my husband is back! (she was excited busy fixing his pillow while Mabotle walked out like she didn't hear anything, she went to the kitchen and prepared motoho (soft porridge) for him. She kept smiling to herself thanking the gods her sons recovery. She finished with the porridge and

cooled it down then went up to the room.

Mabotle: Can you all move so that I can feed my son?

Kwezi: Oh mama I even forgot he said he was hungry. Excitement took over me and I couldn't leave his side.

Mabotle: Don't worry child I understand you now move and let my feed this son of mine (Kwezi moved and Mabotle fixes his pillow and him sit balancing with the big pillow and headboard his eyes were still closed like they were too heavy for him to open them)

Mabotle: Open up Lebo and let mama feed you. (Lebo opened his mouth a little because it was sore and dry. Mabotle took Vaseline and applied it on his dry lip)

Mabotle: Now let's try that again, open up (Lebo opened his mouth and his mother slowly fed him until the small bowl of porridge was finished.

Reneilwe was watching this with tears in her eyes, she wished that her husband could wake up too. Arabang had been in his room since the day he came back and went to see his father. He cried after he saw him and blamed himself for his father's condition. But really who else was there to blame but him? After Mabotle was done Lebo opened his heavy eyelids and adjusted his eyes to the light as they have been closed for over a month now. He looked at everyone in the room and finally his eye landed on his wife and smiled weakly at her then looked at Keabetswe and frowned.

Mabotle: Keabetswe What have you done to my son?

Keabetswe: Hau nkgonno I did nothing to papa (she wanted to laugh)

Mabotle: Then Why is he looking at you like that?

Keabetswe: I guess we will have to wait for him to recover then and asked him (she said and left the room laughing as she went down the stairs)

Mabotle: How are you feeling my baby?

Lebo: A little better but I need more food, just don't tell Tokelo (everyone looked at him with sad eyes) oh no people Tokelo is fine and am sure his wondering what his doing in that hole we call a hut for the chief priest, ask the guards to go get him out of that wrap.

Mabotle: Lebo do you remember what happened before you got sick?

Lebo: Arabang became a devil with horns and he and his queen decided to

kill everything that moves in this kingdom including my brother but I swear mother he woke up the same time I did and the chief priest is not here.

Kwezi: How Do you know his not here?

Lebo: Father told me, now please people I need food and a proper bath. In fact wait for me to go down there and get my brother if you don't believe me. (Mabotle and everyone in the room was confused but called his personal guard to help him with his bath since he was still weak and they were to the kitchen to prepare the food)

In the kitchen:

Reneilwe: Mother do you think there is some truth to what the chief said?

Mabotle: My child I don't know and we can't just go into the Chiefs priest hut because it's way over sunrise and women are not allowed in there after sunrise.

Kwezi: If papa was involved in Lebo's recovery then I believe that Tokelo is fine as well.

Mabotle: Call Mapula and find out what she might know. (Reneilwe dialed Mapula and she picked up on the second ring)

Convo:

Mapula: My brothers wife

Reneilwe: My sister

Mapula: I won't ask why you calling, his right his other half is awake as well.

Reneilwe: If his other half is Lebo then what am I?

Mapula: Worry not my sister his heart is yours however his bond naturally is with his brother. They are like twins bounded at birth.

Reneilwe: I understand so what do we do now?

Mapula: Let Lebo And his guard go in there, they are the only ones who can and will be able to help him out of the wrapping since time is not on our side.

Reneilwe: I understand (she dropped the call)

Reneilwe: Mother she said Tokelo is fine but Lebo is the one to go there and help him out now.

Mabotle: Thank the gods of BaKoena my children are alright, now I want that grandson of mine here now.

Kwezi: He won't open for anyone Mother we tried.

Mabotle: Mmm, look after my pots am coming (she was going upstairs and met a maiden on the way and asked her to call a guard to bring a crowbar to the prince's chamber and meet her there. She went to her room and took one of her husband's leather belts and walked out going to Arabang's chamber. She got there and shortly the guard arrived with a crowbar)

Mabotle: Now I want you to open this door quietly.

Guard: Yes my queen (the guard got to work and in a matter of minutes the door was opened and the queen went inside, Arabang was sleeping on his bed with only his boxers and the queen held the belt firmly in her hand and went closer to Arabang and started beating him with the belt. He jumped of the bed and fell on the floor while the queen was beating the hell out of him)

Arabang: Aahh mah what have I done? (he asked trying to cover himself but it was useless because the queen was beating every exposed part of his body with a belt.)

Arabang: Mah please am sorry for whatever I have done please stop now please (he begged but his pleas fell on deaf ears. She beat him until she was tired)

Mabotle: I want you in the dining room in 15 minutes and not a minute late (She walked out, Arabang knew better than sitting around licking his wounds so he jumped into the shower and showed for 5 minutes then got out lotions and looked for something to wear. He settled for sweatpants, vest, T-shirt and a hoodie. Then made his bed because he knew very well that no one leaves their room without the bed being made, he put his dirty clothes in the washing basket then ran to the dining room)

Arabang: Greetings mothers (Reneilwe and Kwezi looked at each other then Mabotle who couldn't care less about their looks)

Reneilwe: Greetings son

Mabotle: Now Listen here and listen good Arabang Mohapi, these two are your mothers and when they tell you to do something you do it no questions asked. Here in this palace you are a child nothing more nothing less and if

you want to rule with horns and all that nonsense you did the past few weeks then my child please leave right now because this is no place to Harbor the devil. You always knew that your powers run deep and you are both evil and good and right this moment I need you to choose which side you are on so that we can prepare for war against you and believe me, you can kill them all including your father but in the end you will die just like them because we don't dance to the music of Lucifer. Do you understand me?

Arabang: Yes Queen Mother (he was now looking down crying silently because his grandmother's words were hurting him) I will do better from now on.

Mabotle: You better before you kill my children and my daughter here will not shed tears because of you, not again.

Arabang: I hear you mother

Ghana (Accra)

Teboho and Alex arrived at 10PM in Ghana and the guys were already waiting for them at the airport. The security there who were already paid by the guys helped Teboho with carrying a sleeping Alex. They drove to the hotel and the guys had already checked them in so they collected the key and they went to the room and put Alex in bed. The time Teboho went to sleep was after midnight after setting in and updating his brother. The guys were outside their room guarding them. In the morning Teboho was woken up by Alex after taking a shower.

Alex: Tebo wake up it's 9 in the morning already.

Teboho: Some of us slept late Alex

Alex: Huh you can't drag me to this place then sleep all day, go bath while I order breakfast so that I can see where we are.

Teboho: Okay fine! (he woke up and went to shower while Alex orders breakfast, the hotel looked beautiful but the room they were in didn't have view of the city but the parking lot of the hotel.)

Teboho: Am here

Alex: Lets eat so that we can go

Teboho: Right! (he was worried now that if the king doesn't come then he won't have an excuse to not go out with Alex)

While they were eating breakfast the king arrived at the hotel lobby escorted by his guards, he was already given the room number so he went straight up to the room. When he got there the guys knocked on the door and Teboho stood up and went to open.

Teboho: Greetings my king

King: Greetings young man

Guy: My king this is no ordinary young man, his a prince of BaKoena kingdom back in LeSotho.

King: My apologies my prince the security detail should have been a given but am pre-occupied.

Teboho: Not a problem my king

Alex: Teboho who is at the door (he asked coming over but stopped on his tracks when he saw his father)

King: Okonkwo!

Alex: Father

King: My son! (his guards bowed in the presence of the prince)

Alex: As you were (the guards got up) Teboho What is going on here?

Teboho: I will leave you two to talk (he went to the room)

King: May we sit please?

Alex: Of course (they went to the couch and sat)

King: Oh my son! Where do I even begin? Am sorry for that I did to you, I have no excuse for my behavior and it took me losing you for me to realize how much you mean to me and your mother. My prince I have wronged you and angered the gods and your mother in the process and for that I am sorry. I was blinded by the throne and hurt you in the process, the young prince brought you here not because he wanted to betray you but to save you.

Alex: Save me?

King: Yes, his gods showed him that you only have a full moon to live if you don't return home, but because he is in school he had to wait until he was finished with his exams to bring you here. Which is why you have already

started getting sick because time is running out. As we speak you have only this day to live and tomorrow you will be no more if I don't get you to the kingdom and do right by you. I ask that you allow me to take you back so that you can be cured, your mother will also like to see you as well. Please let me take you home.

Alex: So you mean I was going to die if Teboho didn't bring me here?

King: Yes my prince

Alex: What do the gods want from me when they know how I left home and why?

King: They want their prince back, my prince it's been years and the rituals I have been performing to protect you stopped working 6 months ago. The gods are angry and they wouldn't protect you anymore if you didn't come home.

Alex: Let me get this straight, if I decide to go back where I come from I will die on the way, but if I go back with you to the kingdom I will be saved.

King: That's about it.

Alex: So What are you going to do with a gay prince now father?

King: I would rather have a gay prince than a dead one. I have looked for you for years and am not willing to lose you now. I beg of you my prince come home.

Alex: I will go with you.

King: Thank you my prince you have made me so happy.

Alex: I am not doing this for you but for myself because I still want to live.

King: Whatever the reason am just glad to have my son back after so many years.

Alex: Mmm (he walked away to the room but collapsed before he could get in)

King: Okonkwo! (he and his guards rushes to him and Teboho was already by his side.

Will Alex/Okonkwo live or is it too late?

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 34

Ghana (Accra) ✠✧

While Teboho held on to Alex the old woman he saw in his dreams appeared before him. The old woman is Nyolodi the first rain queen but Teboho doesn't know her. ' take him to his land my prince' she said and Teboho wondered if he could answer what will the king say? ' they won't hear what you say to me child you can speak your mind' she said reassuring him ' but we are in his land' he answered ' yes but this is not where his umbilical cord was buried' she said ' so you mean he must be taken to his kingdom?' He asked and Nyolodi nodded then disappeared.

Teboho: My king we have to take him to your kingdom.

King: Lets take him to the hospital first and when he feels better we can go to the kingdom.

Teboho: No my king, if you take him to the hospital he will die there. He doesn't need any western medicine but his own traditional one.

King: What do you mean by his own traditional one?

Teboho: Your ancestors have turned their backs on his or shall I say he turned his back on them and now they can't protect him because they don't recognize him. So my king you have to take him home and introduce him to his ancestors once again. Ask them to welcome their prince back home and protect him.

King: Guards! Take my son to the car now! (the guards rushed to take Alex to the car leaving the king behind)

King: I would like you to join us so that we can pay you and thank you properly for bringing my son back.

Teboho: I didn't bring him back to get the reward my king I only did it to help him. So I will go with you only to make sure his Alright before I leave.

King: Very well then let's go (the king took out his phone and called home to tell them to prepare for the welcoming of the prince.) the drive to the kingdom was not too far from the city it was about 30-40 minutes drive, when they arrived the chief priest was the first to go to the car, he opened the door and sprinkled some liquid on an unconscious Alex then instructed

the guards to bring him to his hut. The guards did as told and the chief priest followed behind and went to perform some rituals before the slaughtering. When he was done the goat was brought out to Welcome the prince back, by this time the people of the kingdom were already in the palace. The goat was slaughtered while the blood spilled the chief priest spoke.

Chief: Gods of our land as the blood spills from the goat cleanse your prince and protect him against all evil. Welcome him back as one of your own for he has returned like the prodigal son returned to his father after many years. Let your will be done. (after he was done talking the blood had dried up on the ground, he then asked the young men to go and skin the goat)

Chief: My king it is done, the prince is now protected and will soon wake up.

King: My thanks oh Wise one

Chief: As much as I hate to say this my king am not the one you should be thanking.

King: How Do you mean wise one?

Chief: Our gods have nothing to do with this.

King: Please stop speaking in riddles and tell me what you mean when you say our gods have nothing to do with this? Didn't they accept him back?

Chief: Oh he was accepted and the gods are now protecting him but it was not their doing. The gods of this land had disowned the prince the same way he disowned them, whatever happened to him, whether he came home or not they didn't care because to them he was dead just they were to him.

King: So what made him sick to a point that he had to be brought back home?

Chief: The Young prince's friend, the gods that protect him are powerful and they are the ones who fought for the prince.

King: Fought for him how?

Chief: They forced ours to take action and that is how they began looking for him but the problem was that they didn't recognize him because our prince had cut ties with everything to do with us. His royal bracelet was no longer with him and his name was no longer the one the gods had chosen for him.

King: What name was he using? What am I saying of course he changed his

name that is why I couldn't find him when I looked for him. And of course it was my own doing.

Chief: Go tell the queen that his son is back, that woman deteriorated way too much and might die of heartache and stress.

King: Let me go and try but my queen doesn't even acknowledge my presence anymore nor does she utter any word to anyone.

Chief: But she's not deaf or mute. Go my king (the king went to the queens chamber who was sitting on the bed with her night wear, she was not even fazed by the noise and the number of people that have gathered in the palace) the king came in and kneels before her and took her hands.

King: My dear queen, I have been apologizing since the day our son left this kingdom but today am here for a different reason. You hear the commotion outside? Well the prince has returned, the chief priest has just finished performing a ritual for him and is now resting in the chief's hut. He says he will wake up anytime from now. (the queens eyes lit up and she smiled a little and got up from the bed and went to shower, when she was done she wore her clothes and got out of the palace for the first time in 9 years. The people were shocked to see their queen some even believed that the king killed her or chased her away but now seeing her was shocking. The queen went to the chief's hut and he asked her to come in, she went in and her eyes traveled to the corner of the hut and she went closer. She saw her long lost son and tears filled her eyes as she kneels before him and took his hand in hers.

Queen: My prayers have been answered my son is back home and my happiness is restored.

Manzini kingdom:

The kingdom was filled with people from different kingdoms. Kings and queens, princes and princess's also Chiefs and their wives. The BaKoena royals are also here as well (Reneilwe, Kwezi, Arabang, Tumelo)as well as royals from BaTlakwana, the king, queen and the two princes Barona and Larona. They are here for two reasons, one of them being to attend the ceremony and secondly to meet with regards to the princess's hand in

marriage. Royals from BaTlounq the rain queen Mapula, king of all kingdoms Thabiso, the portal of BaKoena Keabetswe and the king Lehasa. The royals of BaTlokwa, king Tsietsi, Queen Boitumelo and their princess Bonolo the woman Barona loves. Also other kingdoms were there.

Enzokuhle arrived at Manzini in a convoy much to Bendalo's disagreement, he argued that she was a princess and should arrive as such to such an event so Bendalo had to choose but to obey. She was wearing a yellow dress with an African print with a cape that showed her newly acquired curves her Afro on fleek. The guards let Enzokuhle in after seeing the princess and they drove in and parked, then one of his guards went to Enzokuhle's side to open his door then he came out and looked around then fixed his suit. The other princes and princesses were waiting to see which royal will come out of the car, Enzokuhle went to the side of his queen and opened the door for her giving her his hand and she took it as she stepped out of the car. The LeSotho Royal children saw her and they all went to the car with smiles on their faces followed by Ntsika.

Tumelo: Oh my God skeem

Bendalo: Oh ntwana (boy) they hugged

Lehasa: Princess (he said bowing a little)

Bendalo: My king (she bowed as well)

Keabetswe: The princess that holds so much beauty has returned.

Bendalo: Indeed oh portal of BaKoena (they hugged)

Arabang: If it isn't the ever so bubbly Buhlebendalo ka Ntsika

Bendalo: In the flash oh heir of the throne of the prestigious BaKoena (they hugged)

Nteboheng: Buhlebendalo the one that flourishes like the lilies growing in a muddy and dump place yet when they flourish they turned into flowers of true beauty envied by the wild flowers of the field.

Bendalo: The giver of life, one that touches the dead and come to life. The future of nature and human kind in general (they hugged, Ntsika and Enzokuhle were watching as the royal seed exchange greetings)

Ntsika: Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: Zulu

Ntsika: Unjani nsizwa yakithi (how are you my man?)

Enzokuhle: Good man no complaints, how is your side?

Ntsika: Very well now that I see my princess, i need not to ask how it went as I have already witnessed from her attire that my princess has changed. Her words when she exchanged pleasantries with the other royals fills my heart with joy. You did well Ntsundu, you did something I couldn't and for that I will forever be grateful.

Enzokuhle: It was my pleasure

Ntsika: Lets go inside and talk because we might not have time once the princess sets foot in this kingdom.

Enzokuhle: Very well then (they followed each other going to the guest chamber, they got there and Ntsika poured whiskey for Enzokuhle and himself and they sat)

Ntsika: Brief me Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: Well the first two months were the most difficult for her but on the third month she was already used to the environment and how things are done. At month 5 she started giving away all her revealing clothes to teenagers around the village.

Ntsika: hahah am sure she gave away her whole suitcase because knowing how she was those were the only clothes she owned.

Enzokuhle: Well she was left with a few and she didn't mind repeating clothes from one week to the other. She even continued fetching water from the river like she did when she got there, loves going on celebration for initiates she finds it very entertaining. What surprise me the most and assured me that she changed was the fact that she never gave any of the boys or men that tried their luck with her a chance. Secondly when she went for shopping with my sister she only took dresses and one of those landed her a photoshoot with one of the prestigious boutiques, you can check their website the pictures were already uploaded.

Ntsika: I can see the change myself Ntsundu from the way she's dressed now to the way she addresses people. Am very pleased with what you have done and I will forever be indebted to you. When you need something from me you say the word and it shall be done.

Enzokuhle: Well I have something but even if I do ask for it I know you won't be able to grant it.

Ntsika: What is it Ntsundu?

Enzokuhle: I want to marry her, I want to marry your daughter bafo.

Ntsika: I expected this and as much as I like what you have done with her I would have to decline Ntsundu.

Enzokuhle: Am I not good enough for her?

Ntsika: No! Actually you are the best man for her however you are not royal and the gods of this land will never allow that. I wish a man like you would marry my daughter and I wouldn't have to worry about the treatment she will get but my hands are tied my man.

Enzokuhle: I hear you and I expected you to say that. I respect your word but you should know that matters of the heart know no gods.

Ntsika: I know that my man believe me am the first person who can admit that, I was once in love with a maiden that was not meant to be mine, a maiden that still holds my heart to this day and as much as I love my wife that maiden will always have a special place in my heart. So what am trying to say is that I know how you feel and believe me it will pass.

Enzokuhle: I don't see it passing just like I don't see you ever stopping to love that maiden and I know for a fact that given a chance you would have her.

Ntsika: That is very true but she's happy and that's what matters to me, her happiness.

Enzokuhle: Well I hear you but I will keep an eye on her and if whatever prince that gets an opportunity to marry her doesn't treat her well then am taking her. Am telling you this so that you know from me what my intentions are. But I will stay away for as long as she's happy.

Ntsika: As long as you will keep your word and stay away and not interfere in her marriage then we will have no problems. What I like about you Ntsundu is the fact that you are man of your word and you don't beat around the bush and appreciate that. One more question though does she know how you feel?

Enzokuhle: Yes she does and before you ask she feels the same way.

Ntsika: Mmm (they heard a song indicating the maidens were close) let's get going I want to see my princess it's been a whole month and the other one a year without seeing so I need to see both my daughters.

Enzokuhle: Very well.

The Royal princes were standing together talking while Tumelo sent a driver to go pick up Teboho at the airport.

Arabang: These princes and princesses look hungry here.

Tumelo: You can see they are all here to hunt.

Lifa: Well we should be doing the same hunting.

Lehasa: Yes That's a good idea

Arabang: Not it's not especially for you.

Lifa: Why him specifically?

Tumelo: Well the gods have already chosen a bride for him and he has to marry before the end of this month.

Lifa: But end of the month is next week mos.

Arabang: Exactly So no hunting for our dear king Lehasa.

Lehasa: Mxm (they laughed)

Tumelo: Well even for you hunting is off the table because as future king of BaKoena the gods will choose a maiden for you.

Arabang: Am not looking forward to it. You too will have to marry.

Tumelo: I have Angela

Lera: No my man I heard the chief and king say you will need a royal wife as the first wife then marry Angela as the second.

Lehasa: Hey I don't want to know how Angela will feel about that one.

Tumelo: It will break her man but she always knew this will happen.

Lifa: Yeah nhe royalty sucks.

Lehasa: You can say that again

Lifa: Hahah shame man but I will be there I can't wait to see your wife.

Tumelo: I will so laugh at you if she's some ugly looking princess.

Lehasa: Then I will have to take a beautiful one as a second wife, imagine having to show off some ugly looking princess that I will have difficult time saying "my wife" or introducing her as such. (the guys laughed)

The royals of BaTlakwana were sitting together discussing the negotiations that will take place after the ceremony.

King: So my prince which one of the maidens are marrying? (asked the king but Barona's eyes were fixed on Bonolo that he didn't even hear a word his father said. Larona saw this and elbowed him)

Barona: Yes father (his eyes went back to Bonolo)

King: I asked which of the two twins are you taking, is it the one who is having the ceremony or the one that just arrived?

Barona: The one that just arrived (answered Barona absent minded, to him the one that just arrived was Bonolo because she was not in the maidens he has previously chosen so he said the one that just arrived meaning her because he didn't even see Bendalo arriving as his eyes were on one thing only and that is Bonolo)

Elder: That means she's not pure if she's not partaking in this ceremony.

King: That is true but we can over look that because she has no child and we can fine them for that. Besides we will be getting more out of this union.

Elder: You right so let's prepare for it. (Larona asked for them to be excused and they went way from the elders)

Larona: Do you realize which maiden you have chosen?

Barona: Yes Bonolo

Larona: No! Bendalo

Barona: Who is that?

Larona: You have got to be kidding me! Barona Bendalo is the maiden you said you will take when father asked.

Barona: What? When did he ask that?

Larona: Oh gods of BaTlakwana Barona!

Barona: Stop shouting Larry man and show me the maiden you are talking about. (Larona shook his head in disapproval)

Larona: Do you see where my queen is standing.

Barona: Wait your man is here? I didn't even see that.

Larona: Am not surprised because the only person you saw here is Bonolo

Barona: True now show me

Larona: There (Larona showed him where Keabetswe, Bendalo and

Nteboheng were standing)

Barona: The one who is dressed like my queen?

Larona: No that is Nteboheng Tumelo and Tebohos twin Bendalo is the other one.

Barona: Oh she's not bad but has nothing on my queen.

Larona: But by the end of tomorrow she will be your queen not Bonolo.

Barona: She can be all that but my heart is not hers. Bonolo is the one I want and the one that will bare me children not her.

Larona: I give up! (he says throwing his hand in the air)

Barona: Am not, Bonolo will be mine.

Zasembo saw Bendalo while she was passing, she has been busy the whole day ordering people around and making sure that everything was in place. She didn't even see when Bendalo arrived, she ran to her and hugged her tightly.

Zasembo: Buhlebendalo yoManzini

Bendalo: Mother! How have you been my queen? (Zasembo was shocked to hear her call her queen when she used to call her by her name)

Zasembo: Oh my baby has grown, you called me your queen.

Bendalo: That I did my queen oh how I have missed the queen all those months.

Zasembo: I have missed you too my princess, you have grown into a maiden of true beauty.

Bendalo: My thanks my queen

Keabetswe: Growth is not the only thing I see my queen hear how she's speaks.

Nteboheng: Her attire

Zasembo: Haha that I see, even the fully developed hips, that man surely took good care of you my princess.

Bendalo: He was a true Gentlemen my queen I have no complaints about the treatment I got as it has shaped me into the young maiden that you see today and my thanks goes to you and father.

Zasembo: My God! I wonder how will your father feel when you address him as father and not Ntsika like you used to he will think his lost his MaZulu.

Bendalo: Oh mother he will understand that his MaZulu has grown.

Zasembo: Alright let me go and check on everything, your sister will be happy to see you.

Bendalo: As am I (Zasembo left with a smile on her face)

Bendalo saw Enzokuhle looking lost among the crowd and excused herself to go to him and she went to him.

Bendalo: My one

Enzokuhle: My only

Them: My love (they smiled at each other)

Bendalo: You look bored

Enzokuhle: I just have a heavy heart that's all.

Bendalo: I promised you before we came here that I will always be yours, my heart will always beat for you my love. Put your heart as ease as this maiden belongs to you mind body and soul.

Enzokuhle: Now my heart is smiling, I have to tell you something though.

Bendalo: What is it?

Enzokuhle: I have asked your father for your hand in marriage but he refused for obvious reasons.

Bendalo: No wonder your heart is heavy, you may not be from royalty but you are my prince Enzokuhle Mabaso. The gods may not approve of you but God will approve those two higher powers cannot all be against us.

Enzokuhle: True that, I love you Buhlebam.

Bendalo: And I You Enzokuhle.

While those two were talking Zasembo saw them and saw the way they looked at each other and saw the love they have for one another and her heart ached. She knows that their love is forbidden and it will break her daughter.

Ntsika: Why is my queen looking troubled?

Zasembo: They love each other Ntsika

Ntsika: Who my queen?

Zasembo: Bendalo and Enzokuhlec they love each other.

Ntsika: I know he told me and I told him that their love can never be.

Zasembo: This will break Bendalo Ntsika and she might go back to drinking and behaving like a normal girl.

Ntsika: I doubt it

Zasembo: You don't know what heartache does to a woman Ntsikayomuzi Zulu and the love I see between those two will send Bendalo to the bar I tell you. Or she will go hoping from one man after the other.

Ntsika: I will not let that happen.

Zasembo: Oh you will see because this is just the beginning.

Ntsika: You worry too much.

Zasembo: Mmm

The ceremony took place and everything went well. The Celebrations went accordingly and things well according to plan. Lihle was happy to see her sister and that everything went as well as Bendalo was happy to see her but her heart was heavy but masked it with smiles as she didn't want to ruin her sisters day by being selfish.

Appreciate the insert by liking and commenting

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 35

The journey✦✧

It's been a week since the ceremony and Bendalo was now the wife of Barona traditionally, something that tore both she and Enzokuhle but both had no say in it. Bendalo was to be taken to BaTlakwana by her family on the first week of February when her traditional wedding will be taking place. Enzokuhle left without saying goodbye as he couldn't take it anymore.

Seeing the woman he loves marry another was too much for him, as much as him leaving hurt Bendalo she understood where he was coming from. So now the journey was that of the BaTlounge Royal accompanied by the Royals from BaKoena to ask for the Amabhaca/Mfengu princess's hand in marriage. They were expecting them, Tokelo and Lebo were back to their old selves now and Ntsika didn't believe when he was told that the BaTlounge

gods chose a maiden from Xhanti's kingdom to marry their king.

Ntsika: Hawusho we Thabiso, manje uzoshadisa indodana yakho nentombi yalamfene? (tell me Thabiso, are going to marry the daughter of that baboon to your son?)

Thabiso: What choice to I have? The gods have spoken and I have to obey.

Lebo: The baboons better know that we are tourists in the zoo just looking at caged animals and that we are not there to make friends but to pick one monkey and go.

Tokelo: Like it or not our sons wife is there, tourist or not we are going to be family with those animals.

Lebo: Mxm now our human lives will be tainted by animals!

Ntsika: Hahah you better shut up wena spoki (ghost) you don't know what kingdom your sons will choose from or which jungle your daughter will marry from.

Tokelo: Am lucky I don't have to go through that.

Thabiso: Yeah because yours already chose a demon for a wife (the others laughed)

Ntsika: Yhoo I still remember the first day I saw that thing I was sure that witches really do exist and can walk on broad daylight.

Lebo: Hai you playing Ntsika what about the 3 bosoms That were a distraction not a good one though but man your eyes will always go there and wonder if the third one was real.

Tokelo: Yhoo That was an understatement! What about her clothes? I swear to the gods I have never seen such a attire anywhere in my life.

Thabiso: What sold them out was the horns on Arabang's head, yhoo! They killed me.

Lebo: Hahah what about that dress?

Ntsika: Haha man it didn't matter how much wind there was that thing didn't move, it was like it was made of steel I tell you.

Tokelo: What about those tattoo of weird heads and all that?

Thabiso: Those are the heads of the fallen royal demons that once existed.

Lebo: Boloi!!

Ntsika: Hey But he kicked our butts I tell you.

Tokelo: Imagine being kicked all the way to the land of the dead by the devil you gave birth to.

Lebo: And you decided to drag me along with you.

Ntsika: Speaking of Which, I got something amazing. (he said with a mischievous smile on his face)

Thabiso: What is it?

Ntsika: Isithombe baba (a picture man)

Tokelo: What picture?

Ntsika: One of some skeleton with cracked lips and eyes that looked like they were pushed inside the socket.

Lebo: Keabetswe maan!!

Thabiso: What has my daughter done?

Ntsika: Oh she blessed me with a picture of a skeleton that used to be Lebo.

Tokelo: Oh please send to us, we would love to see that skeleton! (he said amused)

Lebo: Shut up Tokelo it was your fault and wena Ntsika share that picture and I will forget you are my friend.

Ntsika: As you wish (he sent the picture, the rest of the journey ended with them teasing and laughing at Lebo for how he looked in the picture)

After a whole 2 and half hours they finally got to amaXhosa kingdom the Amabhaca/mfengu side. They went to Xhanti's kingdom and announced themselves at the gate, Xhanti saw them and was more than happy with the situation and decided to milk it. He let them stand there for a good 4 hour's before letting them in, bolamolomo or invulamlomo was paid and Xhanti smiled while Ntsika was pissed.

Xhanti: You are welcome royals but I must say after getting that letter I never thought you are the a BaTlounge that I know. Yes we prepared everything but not in my wildest dreams did I think it will be you.

Ntsika: Oh enough with the speeches Mfene we...

Thabiso: Ntsika! (he reprimanded)

Xhanti: It is quite alright my king I understand where his coming from anyway let's get to it (Lobola negotiations got started and after a good two hours everything was sorted, money paid and they were shown their

princess which they had to pay extra for taking her on the same day. Now they were eating before they left)

Ntsika: Hai akesithi number one (hey let me say number 1)

Lebo: Yep no one can tell that she comes from a baboon.

Tokelo: She's not because she ours now.

Thabiso: You think my son will like her?

Tokelo: What is there not to like? I mean look at her.

Lebo: Yeah she is of true beauty isn't she?

Ntsika: And she also has an animal DNA not just any but a baboon.

Imagine! (he said dramatic as hell)

BaKoena kingdom:

The Royal Children were sitting together talking about Lehasa's wife and also teasing him about how she might look. All this talk was getting Lehasa more nervous than he already was, the more they spoke the more sweaty his palms got.

Tumelo: Guys lets leave our young king, Teboho I never asked how it went in Ghana

Teboho: Hey man let me start by saying that Ghana is beautiful my man which is why I have come to a conclusion that am going with mama and dad to Nigeria.

Lehasa: Sorry to disappoint But Nigeria will be their last stop, now they will be starting in Burundi apparently some kingdom there heard about them and is hosting them to assist with their situation.

Teboho: Even better! Now I can to see two African countries at once.

Tumelo: You know what, you Right we haven't gotten any rest ever since this holiday started, first you went to Ghana then we went to Durban and then back here and I need the change for once.

Arabang: Yes you do need it because next year you not going back to Cape Town because Angela is giving birth end of January and mama said you have to be hands on.

Tumelo: I know I was told when we found out and I spent those few months preparing myself so am good and this time out will be good for me.

Lehasa: Guys Why does it seem like you forgetting that you leaving me behind with a woman I don't know.

Arabang: Hai now you speak as if we stay at BaTloung with you when we don't and besides you have Keabetswe she is nice and will take her off your hands.

Teboho: But sooner or later you are going to have to get to know her better man, she's going to be your queen after all.

Lehasa: I know man but enough about that. You were telling us about Alex.

Teboho: well Alex was awake and seemed better when I left. He asked me to keep an eye on his coffee shop but his not sure when and if he will return.

Arabang: I know what his going through, the guy almost died just because he didn't want to go home and I almost killed my father because of being evil.

Tumelo: Don't dwell on that man father forgave you.

Arabang: But it doesn't change the fact the he almost died I mean both of them.

Lehasa: You need to stop feeling guilty because we don't know what the devil will use to sneak back into your life.

Arabang: True That.

Manzini kingdom:

The Royal family of Manzini was sitting around the table eating their lunch together as a family but Bendalo was not there, she was playing with her food and Zasembo elbowed Lifa Who was sitting next to her showing him Bendalo with her eyes and he sigh.

Lifa: My dear sister are you Alright?

Bendalo: Yes am fine brother, in fact excuse me (she stood up about to leave and remembered how much Enzokuhle hates someone who wastes food so she sat back down) I will finish my food first.

Lihle: Is it the marriage issue that is bothering you this much?

Bendalo: I am fine really no need to worry about me.

Lihle: I have to, Am your sister and we know how Barona is.

Lifa: Yes we do but maybe his changed, I mean did you see him with any

maiden when he was here?

Lihle: No actually he was always with his brother, so maybe he has changed.

Zasembo: My princess, I know what people say about marriage, that you always have to be strong, cover your husbands faults but I don't want you to do that. I actually want you to do the opposite of that.

Bendalo: What do you mean mother?

Zasembo: I mean if he doesn't treat you well don't make excuses for him, if he beats you pack your bags and come home or better yet go to BaKoena because it's closer to that side. If his not faithful my child leave because he will never change.

Lifa: As much as I don't like what mother is saying and as much as I know that it will give us a bad name I also wouldn't want my sister to stay with someone who doesn't respect her. Barona use to be a player and might go back to his ways and when that happens leave like mother said.

Bendalo: I hear you both and I thank you for looking out for me but I will not do that. I don't want to be the black sheep of the family. The one who lost her purity out of wedlock, the one who got married because the family wanted to benefit something from the union. The one Barona did a favor by marrying No! I want to be Buhlebendalo the one my parent will be proud of.

Zasembo: Bendalo we are proud of you my princess, you have changed so much and become the best version of yourself but even before that we still loved you because you are our daughter. Yes when you lost your purity we were disappointed but we didn't love you any less and not even once did we think of you as the black sheep of the family.

Bendalo: Thank you for your kind words mother. Now let's talk about the lovely ceremony my sister had and how many suitors she got. (she said smiling at Lihle who blushes and looks away)

Lifa: Look at her blushing

Zasembo: Hai leave my daughter alone you two.

Lihle: I might have gotten many suitors but I still want Father to decide who to marry me off to.

Zasembo: And if he doesn't choose any? Won't you be sad? I mean there might be one you liked and your father turns him down What then?

Lihle: Mother father knows me better than anyone because am his daughter if he decides to turn down everyone then so be it. That means more time at home for me until he finds the right one.

Bendalo: Am proud of you, you know that right?

Lihle: Yes and am proud of you.

Unknown kingdom:

Kendra was sitting with Anita after yet another long day of doing chores and walking up and down serving the royal family. They are sitting in her room with Kendra massaging her feet looking lost.

Anita: What are you thinking about Altagracia?

Kendra: The fact that I never noticed while I was still a princess how hard the maidens in this kingdom work. I always thought because there is many of you, work is not too much for you and boy was I wrong.

Anita: You never know a persons struggles Altagracia up until you walk a mile in their shoes. Then you will understand, that means you treat people with respect, just because they are beneath you doesn't mean you should belittle them.

Kendra: I know that believe me I learn that lesson every day and I have been leaning more for the past two years and 6 months.

Anita: Oh you counting?

Kendra: Yes

Anita: What are you counting exactly?

Kendra: How long it will take for your God to bless me.

Anita: His your God too you know, his everybody's God and he will bless you when he feels that you ready to receive his blessings.

Kendra: It's hard for me to believe in anything else as you know I only grew up believing in the gods only, so to hear about something more powerful than the gods will take time for me to comprehend.

Anita: Okay goodnight now we have a long day ahead.

Kendra: Goodnight Anita (they were now at the door with Kendra walking Anita out)

Anita: Don't forget to pray Okay

Kendra: Okay (Anita left and Kendra took a shower since there was no bath tub in the servants quarters. When she was done she wore her night wear and kneeled before her bed)

Kendra: Dear God, if you are the higher power then you know that I don't know how to pray and I don't know you but I choose to trust that you there and that you will hear my prayers. I don't have much to ask for only two things, for my family to accept me and love me like they used, for you to protect them for me because I love them regardless of what they are doing to me now. I know most people will be asking for Prince Charming to come and rescue them but am realistic enough to know that fairytales are just that fantasies and nothing more. So asking for my parents acceptance is more realistic than waiting for a dream. Amen.

She got up and went to bed.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 36

Unknown kingdom✧

It was early before sunrise and the maidens have just changed shifts with the night ones that keep the palace clean and tend to the royals Incase they need them at night. The maidens that work at night also do laundry and ironing then the ones who work during the day cook, clean run around catering to the royal family's needs, go with them when they go out, serve guests. Let's just say they work more than the ones working at night that is why they are always tired. This sunrise they were summoned to gather in the dining hall before starting with their duties. The queen was to address them, she came and sat on the chair in front of them as they stood with their heads bowed.

Queen: Now in a few days we are expecting important visitors and I want you to start cleaning this palace very well. I need every corner and every corridor cleaned, every room and bedding washed and extra towels and blankets in each guest room. The painter will be coming in at 9 to paint the rooms and the whole house and I need you to make sure nothing breaks or

gets damaged. Kendra I want you to work extra hard in ensuring that everything is done accordingly because those people are coming to help your father with his business and maybe they might be your salvation if your curse is not that hard to remove like it was for everyone else. (she said disgusted while the other maidens laughed at Kendra) But If I were you I wouldn't hold my breath because those are business people coming from a prestigious kingdom so your curse is the last thing they will discuss. (the other maidens continued to laugh)

Kendra: As the queen wishes (she was still bowing and her eyes sting with tears as the maidens laughed but decided to blink them away and not let them fall. Anita always tells her to never show weakness in front of people and she was doing exactly that)

Queen: Good now we will be staying at a hotel for the few days until everything is done. Kendra go pack for us.

Kendra: Right away my queen (she started walking)

Queen: Kendra!!! (shouted the queen at the top of her lungs and Kendra stopped walking and hurried to the queen)

Kendra: My Queen called

Queen: Who said you could leave?

Kendra: My apologies my queen I didn't mean no disrespect. (the queen got up from the chair and stood in front of her)

Queen: Look at me (Kendra did as told and the queen gave her one mean slap that left her seeing stars)

Queen: Dare disrespect me in front of my workers again you will get more than a slap. Now go pack for us!

Kendra: As the queen wishes (she walked away)

Queen: Now all of your get to work!

Kendra got to her parents chamber and knocked. The king summoned her in and she went in. With her eyes cast on the floor she addressed the king.

Kendra: The queen has asked me to pack for you, may I please do so with your permission my king.

King: Very well but start by looking for my shoes for me they must have been kicked under the bed since I didn't put them in their rightful place.

Kendra: As the king wishes (she bent down looking under the bed and her father was just sitting there disgusted by the sights before him.

King: Please tell me you found them so that you can get up from there, your old woman's body is disgusting (he said and spat on the floor)

Kendra: Here they are my king.

King: Am not king to cursed people so please find another way to address me.

Kendra: Very well then father.

King: Dear Lord that's even worse! What will the people say being called father by the likes of you? King will be fine or highly favored one.

Kendra: Very well then oh highly favored one (her face was brought up by a rough hand landing on her face)

King: Never be sarcastic when you address me, so you understand!

Kendra: Loud and clear.

King: Now go pack (Kendra didn't know this cold hearted man because the father she knew was not like this the king walked out and Kendra started packing for them.

Enzokuhle:

Ever since the ceremony and knowing that my love is going to marry another I was never myself. I left that place with my heart in my hands broken into pieces and I had no glue to mend it. I didn't go home I asked my driver to take me to the airport, on the way I wrote a letter to my parents and my sister then finally I wrote one for the love of my life. But I never mailed it, I will do so when the time is right. So I am in the United Kingdom London to be exact I left home that day and gave my driver the letters to give to my parents and sister so that they don't worry about me. I also have someone watching over my woman and sending my pictures everyday and sometime videos. But what hurts me the most is the fact that she is smiling in all the pictures but her eyes are sad and that breaks my heart because I know she is pretending to be okay with everything that is going on but she's not. Bendalo knows that she disappointed her parents and am sure the reason why she didn't even protest to this marriage was to make them proud

somehow. I know if she wanted to she would have said no and I know if I had stayed she would have definitely said no so left. I gave my word to her father after all that I will give her marriage a chance and I will keep my word, that's what a real man does. Well leaving has not helped with anything so far as there is always something to remind me of her every day, like the day I left at OR Thambo international this woman passed wearing the dress that got Bendalo that gig at that boutique, the one I bought her, Yes I bought it for her but I never gave it to her because I only want her to wear it for me someday. Then this morning on a boat on my way to a meeting in Scotland this woman was eating jelly beans but before she ate them she picked out the ones she didn't like and threw them in the water and ate the rest. See Bendalo loves jelly beans and she will always open a packed and take out the purple and the orange ones and throw them away then eat the rest. See everywhere I go little things remind me of her and now again am sitting next to the same woman and she still has jelly beans. I decide to take the letter I wrote her from my jacket pocket and read it.

My love

I know the way I left hurt you and am sorry for being the reason you are hurting right now. But love had I stayed you wouldn't have agreed to the marriage your father arranged for you and I also had to keep my word to him and give your marriage a chance without interfering. Am broken where I am and wish for your warm embrace to remind me why am alive because right now without you am empty. You sneaked into my heart and stole it when I least expected like the thief you are and now there is no way of getting it back because you own it. I will always be watching over you and most of all I will be waiting for your return.

I love you Buhlebendaloyam with all that I am and I wish nothing more than to have my lips in yours exploring your mouth, have you in my embrace and hold you tight and never let go. You own my heart and you own me.

Forever yours

Enzo

After reading the letter I folded it and put it back in my pocket and wiped my tears just thinking about the picture of her I will get today.

Voice: What happened to her? (asked a voice bringing me back and I looked at the owner and it's the jelly beans woman)

Enzokuhle: Excuse me?

Woman: What happened to her?

Enzokuhle: What makes you think something happened to her?

Woman: Because only a broken man would behave the way you just did and it's only a woman that can make a man like you behave this way. Now what happened?

Enzokuhle: I don't want to talk about it.

Woman: Very well then (she reached inside her purse and handed me a card with an address and phone number)

Woman: When you need to talk call me, am Jenny by the way.

Enzokuhle: Enoch

Jenny: A pleasure, just so you know, I am sure she feels the same way something like this is always mutual. Goodbye Enoch.

Enzokuhle: Bye Jenny (I might just take her up on her offer, but for now I need to get to my apartment and see how my woman is today even if it's just a picture)

BaKoena kingdom:

The Royal Family arrived at the palace and the children and their mothers were having dinner in the dining room. They got in with their new daughter in law and the maidens took her bag to her room then another lead them to the dining room.

Lebo: Family! Oh thank the gods for food

Kwezi: Greetings to you too my dear husband.

Lebo: Woman we will talk after am done eating for now feed me (the others laughed)

Keabetswe: Awu papa not even a greeting?

Lebo: Leave me a lone Keabetswe you betrayed me

Keabetswe: Hahah what have i done now?

Lebo: Leave me alone

Keabetswe: Papa say something (to Thabiso)

Thabiso: You on your own baby let me eat.

Keabetswe: Tjo

Mabotle: Are you all just going to eat and forget you brought a guest?

Tokelo: Oh sorry mother, everyone that is Nkanyezi Lehasa's wife (Answered Tokelo Who was already eating, Lehasa's eyes never left the maiden standing there)

Mabotle: Mxm you are all useless, my star this is my abnormal family, That one talking with his mouth full is the king and my older son Tokelo, this one who eats like a pig is My baby Lebo, this one with a smile is my daughter Mapula and that one is her husband Thabiso, that one next to the king is his wife and queen Reneilwe, next to her is Kwezi Chief Lebo's wife. This here is the king's son and prince Arabang, next to him is one of the triplets Tumelo, next to him is his other half Teboho and next to him making them a whole is Nteboheng. Then here is my first grandchild Keabetswe sister to Lehasa your husband who is sitting next to her and I am the queen mother of this kingdom and welcome.

Nkanyezi: My thanks dear queen mother for the introduction and warm welcome and it is a pleasure to meet all of you.

Keabetswe: Pleasure is all ours, come sit next to me (she went and sat next to Keabetswe while the boys excused themselves to go and gossip)

Arabang's chamber:

Tumelo: Aaa no Guys!

Teboho: What?

Tumelo: Hey I want the gods to choose me a wife as in yesterday man.

Arabang: Hey am with you on that one, it's like they have better choices than any of us.

Lehasa: They Do Guys Look at my wife yhoo!

Teboho: Yeah But what about the second wife though king Lehasa?

Lehasa: Second wife for who? Hey wena you know nothing that Swiss chocolate is my one and only wife.

Tumelo: Amen! So she is already driving you crazy?

Teboho: You still asking? Didn't you see that he was literally staring at the poor girl.

Lehasa: Man who wouldn't stare at such beauty?

Tumelo: Am going to the chief priest

Teboho: What for?

Tumelo: If you go with me you will find out am going (they followed each other to the chief priest and Ntsika saw them as he was outside talking to his wife on the phone and followed them. They got to the chief priest and they were allowed in and Ntsika stood by the door listening)

Chief: What can I do for the royal seed this evening?

Tumelo: I would like you to talk to the gods Wise one.

Chief: What is the matter young prince?

Tumelo: I want them to choose a wife for my as in yesterday and they must make sure she's more beautiful than that of Lehasa.

Chief: Hahah oh gods of BaKoena I never realized this before but you are truly your father's son.

Tumelo: Yes I am now will you help?

Chief: Oh young prince the god are in no hurry to choose a wife for you. You still have a princess on the way focus on that first.

Teboho: Did you say a princess?

Chief: Yes

Tumelo: Modimo! (God!) Why did I come here in the first place now am going to stress the whole night.

Lehasa: Why?

Arabang: I would also like to know

Tumelo: Oh my gods of BaKoena you know how to punish a person! (he said with his hands on his head)

Teboho: Stop with the drama and tell us already!

Tumelo: What if she's a witch like our sister Nteboheng or worse like our mother Mapula oh gods of BaKoena what if she's like Keabetswe?

Chief: hahaha ai Lebo gave birth to himself here, please leave I need to work.
(they followed each other out)

In the lounge Ntsika comes in and finds Lebo, Tokelo and Thabiso sitting and talking. The women are no where in sight.

Ntsika: Hey Lebo your son is crazy I tell you.

Lebo: Which one?

Ntsika: Tumelo

Tokelo: Please don't tell me she impregnated another maiden

Lebo: Or worse killed someone

Thabiso: Or worse

Lebo: What's worse than what we said?

Thabiso: I don't know I just wanted to add(he shrugged)

Tokelo: Oyahlanya wena (you crazy)

Ntsika: Well he and his brothers went to the chief priest and I followed them, you won't guess what he asked for

Lebo: What?

Ntsika: That the gods find him a wife as in yesterday and she must be more beautiful than Lehasa's

Lebo: Hahah that's my boy

Tokelo: Oh His your boy now? Shut up! What did the chief say?

Lebo: Mxm you jealous

Tokelo: Whatever, So?

Ntsika: He said the god will take their time with him he must first focus on the princess that is on the way and he went crazy hahah

Thabiso: What did he do?

Ntsika: He was like oh gods of BaKoena sure know how to punish a person how can they do this to me. Now the others ask what his talking about and he said what if she's a witch like my sister or like mama Mapula or worse Keabetswe haha

Lebo: Oh gods of BaKoena I never thought of that, what will my son do with a witch Modimo! We going to die with all these witches around!

Thabiso: Hai you never disappoint!

Tokelo: How did you deal with your little witch Brother?

Ntsika: He killed the other witches dog and made her witch resurrect it hahah

Lebo: Mxm not funny

Others: hahah

Tokelo: God! How can I forget that

Thabiso: He went and cried to mother about it.

Tokelo: And as usual mother babied his big head.

Lebo: mxm you just jealous! Am going to my wife (he left the others in stitches laughing at him)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 37

Week later ✨

It's been a week and the rain queen Mapula, the king of all kingdoms her husband Thabiso, Tumelo and Teboho have just landed in Burundi, for their first visit before going to Nigeria. Teboho was excited to see Burundi and Nigerian. When they got to the airport the guards of the kingdom they were going to were already waiting for them at the airport with boards written BaTloung Royals. They went to the guard and they drove off to the kingdom. Teboho: You know Mother if I were to have my kingdom I would build it in a country like this.

Tumelo: That's Okay Brother if you are willing to donate young boys from your kingdom to go on training to be soldiers.

Teboho: Where do you get that from?

Tumelo: Well I read Brother, besides when I learnt we are coming here I had to do research about the place am going to so that I know the do's and dont's while we here.

Teboho: That is why you my twin, so mother how about that kingdom?

Mapula: Do you now want to divide BaKoena my prince?

Teboho: Not divide but expand.

Thabiso: This is no business that can be expanded Teboho, a kingdom is a kingdom because it cannot be turned into a franchise or expanded like a business. When one leaves the kingdom to build his own then that's no longer the same kingdom.

Teboho: Elaborate

Thabiso: For example with BaSotho and BaTswana. These tribes were created by twin brothers who didn't want to share the kingdom. One wanted to rule because he believed that he was the oldest, the other also wanted to rule because he also believed he was the oldest. So when the elders with the help of the chief priest and the gods chose one to crown king the other together with his followers, meaning those who believed that the other was supposed to be king left LeSotho and settled down in BoTswana. He built his own kingdom there and they called themselves BaTswana. Even their clan names are the same but differ in certain ways as one twin believed in certain ancestors while the other believed in the others. So when they praise with their clan names one uses the ones for the ancestors they believe in but in the end they say Rehana bomotho meaning we are children of the same person.

Tumelo: Thanks a lot Brother (he said irritated)

Teboho: What have I done?

Tumelo: Really? You just made us experience a whole history lesson through out the drive.

Teboho: But we not even there yet.

Tumelo: You so stupid! Is the car still moving? (Teboho looked around and indeed the car has stopped at the gate of the kingdom)

Teboho: Oh

Tumelo: Yeah "oh" is right!

Mapula: Haha Tumelo leave my son alone.

Teboho: Tell him mother (he smiled)

Thabiso: You such a mama's boy

Tumelo: Tell him father

Teboho: Mxm (Tumelo laughed)

The gate was finally opened by the guards and the royal family came drove in. The maidens were outside ready to welcome the visitors while the king and queen of the kingdom stood by the main door waiting for them. The guards opened the door and Mapula and her family got out of the car and walked with her husband by her side and the two prince's behind them. The

guards offloaded their bags and followed behind. They got to the royals and bowed their head and greeted.

Thabiso: Greetings Royals of Katungwe

KingK: Greetings Dear Royals of BaTloung, how was the journey?

Thabiso: It was well my king no issues on our side.

KingK: Very well my king let us go in.

QueenK: My queen how are you doing (Mapula could sense that someone in the kingdom was not happy at all. The person's heart was so heavy that her tears cloud the kingdom from prospering)

Mapula: Am not well my queen however this is not the time nor the place for me to get into that, there is plenty of time.

Queen: Very well then let's go join the king and the princes.

They went inside to join the others who were having refreshments in the lounge.

In the kitchen Anita and Kendra were working extra hard with the help of two other maidens. Sandy the maiden who served refreshments and Betty who is helping with the preparation of the starters while other maidens were busy with vegetables and meat with Kendra supervising making sure everything goes according to plan as instructed by the Royal family. Sandy came running to the kitchen startling the others.

Anita: Sandy what is wrong?

Sandy: Anita oh gods of Katungwe! (she said ever so dramatic)

Anita: Are you going to speak up or just say dream?

Sandy: Oh Anita you only saying that because you didn't see what I saw out there.

Kendra: Tell us or keep it yourself and help us with the preparations.

Sandy: Oh no Anita's Altagracia you will not spoil my mood and am definitely telling.

Betty: Now Tell already! (she was getting a little annoyed)

Sandy: Well you won't believe what I saw out there and gods help me am getting out of here with one of them.

Kendra: What do you mean?

Sandy: The king and queen look so young and fresh yet I hear they have two

handsome princes, that are as old as the prince of this kingdom.

Kendra: Old as my brother yet you say the parents look young?

Sandy: Am telling you they are young and beautiful.

Betty: Man are not beautiful Sandy

Sandy: Whatever but those ones are beautiful.

Anita: Can we get back to work now?

Sandy: Of course and I will work with a happy heart knowing that I will be going back to serve the most handsome princes in the world.

Kendra: Wow I have no words for you. (they laughed)

Sandy went to inform the Royal family that dinner was ready and they moved to the dining table. Sandy and Betty went and got the starters from the kitchen and went back to serve the royals.

Queen: Sandy where is Kendra?

Sandy: In the kitchen my queen

Queen: Tell her to help out with the serving and clearing of the table.

Sandy: As the queen wishes. (Sandy and Betty went to the back to the kitchen)

Kendra: What's with the long face Sandy what is wrong?

Sandy: The queen wants you to help with the serving and clearing of the table. Am sorry dear but you know how the queen is.

Kendra: I know the queen very well Sandy don't worry i will help.

Anita: I don't know what evil possessed your mother Altagracia but I sure as hell know that whoever is bewitching her like this is still alive and wearing shorts as she brews the muti. (they laughed at Anita's disgust by the queens behavior, what she said was right but how she said it was hilarious)

Kendra: Oh Anita, what we will be without you?

Anita: Nothing my dear, nothing!(They laughed once more)

Kendra: Okay people the mains are ready, Betty help out putting them in bowls Sandy let's go and clear the table.(they all agreed and Sandy together with Kendra went to the dining table to clear the table)

They got there and started clearing the table and Teboho lifted his head from his phone to talk to his brother but his eyes landed on something else.

Teboho: May the gods of BaKoena curve my eyes and burn them with acid! (

exclaimed Teboho and everyone at the table stop talking and looked at him. Even the two maidens stopped clearing the table and looked at him)

Manzini kingdom✦✦

It's only a week before Bendalo's wedding, she had just finished helping the chef with the cooking of dinner and now was sitting at the dining table trying to call Enzokuhle but his phone went straight to voicemail and she decided to call Khayakazi and she picked up on the third ring.

Convo:

Khayakazi: Molokazana wasekhaya (my sister in law)

Bendalo: I don't know what you are talking about (she said blushing)

Khayakazi: Yeah right as if am blind

Bendalo: Hahah how are you my friend?

Khayakazi: Am Very well thank you Molokazana (sister in law) how are you?

Bendalo: Am Good, I will be coming over for a weekend for another shoot and I would like it if we met for lunch.

Khayakazi: Great! But you are coming back home with me it's every lonely here since my brother left.

Bendalo: He will be back, business trips are not forever and I would love to come home with you.

Khayakazi: Great! I can't wait but Brother is not on a business trip, he didn't comeback home after dropping you off...

Bendalo: What? What do you mean he didn't come home?

Khayakazi: Relax will you, your man is okay he sent word with the driver that he will be away for sometime and that we shouldn't be worried about him.

Bendalo: But did he say where he was going?

Khayakazi: No he didn't but worry not your man will come back.

Bendalo: His not my man, but look am cooking I will talk to you tomorrow.

Khayakazi: A Royal princess cooking for herself that's a first

Bendalo: Hahah you and your brother taught me well. Bye dear

Khayakazi: Bye Molokazana (sister in law)

Bendalo: Where are you my love? Did I hurt you so much that you would leave your family? Oh I pray to the gods of Manzini and those of oNtsundu to protect you for me wherever you are and I hope you will will always remember our love.(her mother was standing by the door looking at her worried at how her daughter looked)

Zasembo: Ndaloyomanzini

Bendalo: My dearest queen

Zasembo: Talk to me

Bendalo: About What?

Zasembo: Bendalo I gave birth to you and I know when you not okay. Now tell me what is wrong and don't even try to hide anything from me.

Bendalo: I love him mother

Zasembo: Who?

Bendalo: Enzokuhle, I love him so much that I feel like a part of me is missing. I miss his scent and voice so much but most of all I miss his laugh and touch. I miss everything mother. (she was now crying)

Zasembo: Then Why did you agree to marry that prince if you love him so much?

Bendalo: Because Father said it was forbidden, can you believe it? Our love is forbidden, all in the name of royalty. Tell me Mother how can something so beautiful and pure be forbidden?

Zasembo: I wish I had answers for you my dear but unfortunately I don't. I wish nothing more than to see you happy with the one your heart chooses but my hands are tied.

Bendalo: I understand mother it just hurts.

Zasembo: You know I once felt the same way?

Bendalo: What do you mean? (she asked wiping her tears)

Zasembo: Well when I met your father I wasn't royalty, I didn't even know who my parents were, I only knew the woman who raised me and I used to call her grandmother. So when your father came one day he was so arrogant and intimidating. He asked me for directions and I gave him but he still didn't know the place and asked me to get in the car and accompany him but I refused.

Bendalo: Why did you refuse though mah?

Zasembo: You know living in a small village you hear a lot of bad things about men from the city with cars. So when he asked me I just thought about human trafficking and I couldn't risk it. So when he came to our house which turned out he was looking for it all along, we had nothing to offer him but through all that I felt something for the first time when a man looked at me. It felt strange but I didn't want it to stop. So we didn't have anything to offer and the food was not even near finished cooking as we used to cook in the fire outside. He kept coming back and the feeling grew stronger but I didn't know what it was because I had never been with a man before. I was also scared and hurt that he was not my type and won't even look at me that way. He was a prince and I was a nobody. So I started closing off and pushing the feelings aside as I knew they won't amount to anything. It hurt so much that I would silently cry at night while sleeping on the grass mat on the floor.

Bendalo: But you ended up together and you it turned out that you were a princess.

Zasembo: Yes But that's not the point, the point is I know how you feel and I know how painful it can be. My daughter be strong and the gods will be by your side, you will find your happiness when you least expect it.

Bendalo: Why have you never shared this story with us before?

Zasembo: Because you never asked and there was no need. My dear princess remember my words, if he doesn't treat you right leave no one will blame you.

Bendalo: My thanks mother but I will be fine.

Zasembo: I hope so.

United Kingdom London:

Enzokuhle had just came back from work and took his other phone to Look for a picture of his love as usual. He got a video instead of a picture, it was Bendalo crying and he went crazy. Took his other phone and called his associate

Convo:

Man: Boss

Enzokuhle: Don't Boss me! Why in the hell is my queen crying?

Man: Umm boss the thing is

Enzokuhle: Speak up man! Why is she crying? (Enzokuhle was angry)

Man: Boss please watch the video till he end. (he said and dropped the call)

Enzokuhle: Bloody moron just hang up on me! Damn it! (he went to his phone and played the video up until he got to the part where Bendalo was praying to the gods for his safety. He let his own tear fall and didn't even bother wiping them) oh my love, it hurts me to see you like this, how I wish I was there to hold you and tell you everything will be okay. But none of us know if it will ever be okay especially for us, I know am being selfish right now but I wish you never fall in love with that man.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 38

Katungwe kingdom✦✧

Teboho pov✦✧

God am stupid, what I did yesterday was completely stupid I tell you, am the worst and I don't know how am going to face everyone after this. But when I saw her I don't know what came over me and what I said I meant to say it in my head but like a fool I said it out loud. Way to go Teboho Mohapi way to go. After everyone looked at me like I killed someone I excused myself and came to my room, well not mine but the room am using. I have been cooped up in here since dinner last night, I didn't even sleep last night trying to make sense of everything. Like for one wasn't I supposed to be gay? If yes, then why did that maiden move me like that when no maiden has ever moved me? I mean I have always been attracted to men, well I don't know If checking them out is considered as being attracted to them or was I confused? If I can't answer these questions myself then how will I answer other people? Like my father who went crazy and left home for months when I told him about this. My mother who suffered at my father's absence when

he left home, gods of BaKoena give me clarity before I get out of this room or these people will think am crazy. Most of all Tumelo who's been blowing up my phone with calls and messages. This is the most difficult thing I ever went through, this was supposed to be fun for me, for me to be sight seeing, taking pictures and learning new things. But instead am in this room with nothing but questions. But wait why am I torturing myself? I mean I can go out there and apologize for my behavior then move on and see if the same thing will happen if I see that maiden again. Let me get up it's sunrise anyway, I might as well get up and face everyone.

Teboho took a shower and changed then went and stood by the window looking at the view from his window. Tumelo came into his room and was surprised that is was not locked like it was the previous night. He went to join him by the window and stood silent next to him looking at the view. After a few minutes of looking he decided to speak.

Tumelo: Talk to me half

Teboho: Ey half I don't know what to say to you.

Tumelo: How about you start by telling me what you meant when you said “May the gods of BaKoena curve my eyes and burn them with acid”

Teboho: Well in my defense I was supposed to say that in my head but it came out.

Tumelo: I understand but what did you mean? Did you see something, a vision maybe?

Teboho: No but that maiden man.

Tumelo: What maiden?

Teboho: The one who was clearing the table.

Tumelo: You not helping because there were two of them.

Teboho: Not the light skinned one but the dark one.

Tumelo: Now Tell me what did she do?

Teboho: That's the thing, she didn't do anything but the moment I laid eyes on her something in me moved, something I have never felt before when I look at a maiden.

Tumelo: So why would you wish for the gods to curve your eyes?

Teboho: For looking at other men with desire when there are maidens like

that one out there.

Tumelo: Half are you in love?

Teboho: I wouldn't know because I never loved anyone.

Tumelo: And Alex?

Teboho: Well Alex is, I mean with him it was just an attraction there was nothing like what am feeling. Maybe am just confused I don't know.

Tumelo: Okay half lets do this, we will go out there and if you feel the same or more when you see her again then it will be obvious that you have feelings for her.

Teboho: What will I tell the parents though because am sure they want answers?

Tumelo: You know our parents will never ask you questions especially here, they will ask you when we get home and by then I hope you will have answers.

Teboho: Lets go then.

Mapula:

We just got ready to go for the morning feast as the maiden has already informed us that the feast is ready. Am really not feeling well something is not right here somehow. When I look at the queen I see disappointment, blame, shame and mostly anger. Am not sure yet why she is so angry or at who but today is the day where I have my one on one with her while my husband has his with the king so that we can get to the bottom of this. Thabiso and I went out of the room walking down the stairs but something told me to stop for minute and I did. I heard voices and I listened.

Voice: What did you do to our guest last night?

Voice: I did nothing my queen

Voice: Then Why did the prince react that way?

Voice: I have no idea my queen, when I saw him at the table that was my first time seeing him.

Voice: It better not be the curse you have or you will know who I am, are we clear?

Voice: Yes my queen

Thabiso: My Queen let us go, I heard exactly what you heard and I must say we have a lot of work to do in this kingdom than we thought.

Mapula: Well we better get started now or else we will end up spending more than a week here.

Thabiso: Very well then let's go (we went to the dining room and the king was already seated. We exchanged greetings and sat. Shortly the queen joined us and the maidens brought the morning feast. We had our feast over light conversations, when we got done my husband spoke.

Thabiso: Royals, today we will begin with what we came here for. Firstly I will meet with you my king so that we can have our talk while the queen has her one on one with my queen here. Then we will discuss later on what we both found out then take it from there. Anything to add my queen? (he asked me)

Mapula: Well just one thing, as my king as already said about the meeting tomorrow we will give you feedback on what we have discovered then continue to tell you what the issues are in the kingdom that are a stumbling block in the way of the success of the kingdom.

KingK: We hear you very well royals, my king let us go and find a place for us to have our talk.

Thabiso: Lets go my king.(they left)

Queen: Let us go to the garden my queen we will have privacy there.

Mapula: Very well then.

We left and went to the garden. I must say their garden is of true beauty and it's well maintained. We sat on the table there and a maiden brought us refreshments.

Mapula: You have a beautiful garden my queen.

QueenK: My thanks my queen. You know this garden was my princesses favorite place in the palace. She loved coming here and whenever I couldn't find her in the palace I would find her here (there is a bit of sadness in her voice when she spoke of her daughter and I want to know more)

Mapula: What happened to her?

QueenK: Oh nothing really

Mapula: My Queen when I see you I see sadness, disappointment, shame

and anger. Tell me what is the cause?

QueenK: How is that going to help the kingdom?

Mapula: Because everything in this kingdom revolves around those emotions that you have, not only you but your husband as well. Now what is the matter?

QueenK: Well they said it's good to talk to a stranger anyway, someone who is not close to the situation. Disappointed, well am disappointed in myself for failing to give my king a princess that worthy. Every day I have to see my husband change into something I don't know all because I failed him as a wife and I failed the kingdom as a queen.

Mapula: Now Tell me about the shame.

QueenK: Well am ashamed of myself as a queen of this kingdom because I failed my people. Am ashamed of the kind of mother that I am to my princess and am ashamed of myself for failing my husband.

Mapula: Tell me about the sadness

QueenK: Well am sad that I can't stand among other queens and say my daughter married to that kingdom because I don't have that. Am sad that my princess turned out the way she did and finally am sad that I can't stand by her and support her through everything.

Mapula: Tell me about the anger

QueenK: Oh am angry at a lot of things, one of them being the fact that my husband has changed into a man I don't recognize, that my prince can't have a relationship with his sister, that my princess has to be a maid in her father's house and finally am angry at myself for being a coward that chose to obey the instructions of my husband and the customs of this kingdom instead of standing by my princess.

Mapula: So why do you take your anger out on your princess instead of supporting her and showing her that you care even if it's in secret just for her to know that her mother loves her but her hands are tied to do anything about her situation.

QueenK: I can't because every time I look at her am reminded of how much of a failure I am. Then instead of supporting her and being there for her I take my anger out on her.

Mapula: Where is your princess now?

QueenK: Somewhere in the palace, she is one of the maidens that served us last night and the one that cleared the table this morning after our feast.

Mapula: Your daughter is beautiful my queen. Now tell me how did she become a maiden in her father's house?

QueenK: Well my daughter is 18 this year and she is the oldest princess who is not married in our society. See here maidens her married at the age of 15 the latest is 16 but my daughter has been rejected by one suitor after the other. All because of her body.

Mapula: What is wrong with her body?

QueenK: It's a curse! Her body looks like that of a maiden that is older than her age, a maiden that already has a child, an old woman with curves like those of a woman that had already carried a child. In this kingdom and others because the customs are the same, my princess is cursed.

Mapula: But how can you and your people think that an African goddess like your princess is cursed? Your princess is of true beauty and her body is not curse.

QueenK: You say that because you don't know, since the last rejection when she was 16 we knew that she was cursed. My husband instructed that she becomes a maid for there is no prince that will marry her with a body like that. And he was right! Since that day no prince ever came for her, the kingdom started having problems. So you see, she is cursed.

Mapula: My thanks for talking to me my queen, as I said we will talk again tomorrow morning.

Thabiso:

I am walking he king and we are at the farms so that we can be far from people.

Thabiso :My king thank you for giving me this time.

KingK: It's only a pleasure my king.

Thabiso: Now like men that we are, tell me what is bothering you?

KingK: Oh my king where do I begin?

Thabiso: From the start.

KingK: Well, I was degraded my kingdom was degraded, my ruling was degraded. You know when my wife gave birth to our son I was astatic because that meant I will have an heir. Someone to take over the throne from me which meant my kingdom and the throne were safe. Then came the princess, I was the happiest man alive, I had given birth very well. A prince and a princess. Obviously my princess was a daddy's little girl and my prince took a backseat. I watch them both grow up and I was proud. Then my prince came of age and married and he married Well I was impressed because he chose a maiden from a respected kingdom. A few years went by and my princess came of age and by that time her body had developed into a woman, I had my concerns at first because of the customs that we have around here but brushed it off. The first suitor came for her hand in marriage but the moment his parents laid eyes on her they rejected her saying they never asked for an old maiden that looks like she is with child. Of course I was shuttered because I knew my princess knew no man, then a second suitor came and the same thing happened and by then word had already gone out to other kingdoms that my princess was with child and old. But I still had hope because she had not reached the age of 16. But when I went for my duties the only thing I was good for was answering other Kings questions about my daughter and them reprimanded me like a child giving me parental advice about my own daughter. They literally told me I was incompetent and not fit to handle a kingdom or my household. I started to resent my daughter because I was made to believe that she was cursed. But when the next suitor came when she was 16 My hope was restored but then the same thing happened and my hopes for getting her married were gone. From that day I saw no use for her, I didn't see a daughter but someone that brought me shame and disrespect. So I made her one of the maids in the palace because if she couldn't get married then she might as well make herself useful by being a maid. I was applauded for taking charge of the situation but the respect I once had was gone forever and my alliances started pulling out my kingdom started to suffer and that added to my resentment for her. I am addressed at a cursed king while my kingdom is a

cursed kingdom because of the king of daughter the gods decided to give me.

Thabiso: Oh my king that is the root of your problems, the fact that you let other people control you and how you treat your family. Am not going to go into detail as it is already late.

KingK: I will wait for tomorrow but I must say I feel a lot better now That I spoken about this and especially to someone who doesn't see me as cursed. My thanks my king.

Thabiso: No need to thank me my king because the problem is not solved yet.

KingK: But you have already helped me by listening. I feel like a burden has been lifted a little. (they went back to the place)

Tumelo:

We went for a walk around the kingdom with the guards showing us around. The kingdom is indeed very beautiful and rich with crops and live stock. The green all around reminds me of BaKoena but our kingdom is of true beauty and is rich in a lot of things but am not comparing. My brother sigh his mood changed when we went out and I saw him smile and enjoying the walk. But then we went back to the palace for lunch and that maiden served us, he was not the same, the way he looked at her is the same look that father gives Kwezi, the same one uncle Ntsika gives aunty Zasembo and the same look father Tokelo and father Thabiso gives to mama Mapula and mama Reneilwe. My brother is in love, he couldn't even construct a full sentence in front of her. Which is funny to watch but am glad his not gay. But what are the gods doing letting him fall for a palace maid from Burundi? Yes I fell for Angela but but he doesn't have a chance with this one because she is miles away from us and that hurts me because he might never recover from this. But the maiden is of true beauty, an African goddess with a body to die for and if the gods of BaKoena chose her as my brother's wife a swear I will be happy for him as long as they get me a wife more beautiful than his and that of Lehasa. What am I saying? The gods are not even ready to give me a wife and I can't marry Angela yet as I have to marry a princess

as first wife then her as my second. I know most people think I don't love Angela because I want another wife but no! Am just pushing for the inevitable to be done so that I can do right by Angela and my princess but I do still pray she is no witch because I have no idea how I will deal with that.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 39

Burundi Katungwe kingdom ✦✧

After a long night of Mapula and Thabiso discussing what they have discovered from both the king and queen of the kingdom, they spoke to the gods and for hours their spirits were in the mystical land busy with the fallen discussing the faith of the kingdom. Many things were brought to their attention such as Kendra being the chosen wife for prince Tehobo and the fact that she is the one to bare the most important gift of the BaKoena kingdom which was not revealed at this stage what it was. Also that things for the kingdom must be done the right way, meaning they must be done the same way they would have been done had they been at BaKoena and BaTlounge. In the early hours of the morning their souls returned to their bodies and by then the time was already 4AM in the morning. So they had an hour to rest before they woke up and deliver the news to the royal family. Their work in this kingdom seemed like it will be done the following day so that they can leave and go to Nigeria for yet another 3 days before they have to return home for Bendalo's wedding. A knock come on their door and Mapula went to open and found a maiden at the door that informed her that the morning feast will be served in 30 minutes. Mapula went and woke up Her husband so that they can go and do their morning hygiene. After they were done they went to the dining room and greeted everyone, the morning feast was served and they ate over light conversation then after the maidens cleared the table of which Kendra was one of them and Teboho looking at her intensely. Mapula and Thabiso saw this and smiled at each other, they asked the royal family to meet with them in the lounge and they went and sad together.

Thabiso: Once again Greetings Royals, today we here to tell you that your kingdom has a dark cloud covering it and it is the same cloud that is preventing the kingdom from prospering.

KingK: So what do we do about it then because if we don't get rid of it my people will suffer.

Mapula: It's very simple my king, firstly you have to cleanse your daughter.

King/Queen: What?

Mapula: Yes you have to cleanse her and give her, her rightful place in the kingdom and in the palace.

Queen: You mean she has to be given back her title of being a princess?

Thabiso: Yes my queen that's what she means.

KingK: But What does this have to do with the dark cloud?

Thabiso: Well the dark cloud was caused by her...(the king didn't let him finish)

KingK: She caused the dark cloud and we must reward her for it? That will not happen instead I will kill her for doing this! Didn't she cause us enough problems already? Making us the laughing stock of these kingdoms!

Thabiso: My king you have to let me finish, Yes she caused the dark cloud but not by any form of witchcraft but by her tears (the queens eyes shined with tears)

QueenK: How Do you mean?

Mapula: The gods are angry that one of their own had to shed tears in the hands of her own parents, they blocked every good thing that was to happen in this kingdom and they will not rest until you all have done right by her and apologize.

QueenK: Gods of Katungwe what have we done?

Mapula: This is no time to cry my queen this is the time to act and right the wrongs.

KingK: I don't think she will forgive us, I know I wouldn't forgive the people that put me through so much. So how are we going to do all this if she won't forgive us?

Mapula: Her heart is pure and her intentions are good. When she cried to the gods she didn't curse you or asked for you to be punished. All she asked

for was for you two to love her and for the gods to protect you.

QueenK: Oh my God! (she cried) after everything we have put her through she still asked for our protection? What kind of parents are we not to notice the kind of daughter we have?

KingK: Kendra always had a good heart my queen it's just that mine turned into stone and punished her for something she didn't ask for.

Thabiso: Now What I need for you to do is organize a ceremony and invite all the kingdoms. Cleanse her and crown her the princess of the land once again, then cleanse the kingdom as well.

QueenK: How Do we do the cleansing? We want to do everything right.

Mapula: You will need two sheeps, one for cleansing Kendra of which I will perform the ritual then the second to cleanse the kingdom of which my king will do. Anything else you can do as you wish.

KingK: My Queen send out the invites and I will sort out the rest. Kendra must sleep in her own room today.

Thabiso: No my king she can't, she will only return to the palace after she is cleansed and her crown returned to her.

KingK: Very well then we will do as you say, my king would you mind helping me out with a few things?

Thabiso: Not at all my Lets go

Mapula: And I will help the queen

They all went their separate way to prepare for the ceremony, maidens and guards were informed about the ceremony taking place the following day so that they can prepare rooms and everything that will be needed. In the kitchen Anita as quiet busy washing the same bowl over and over again. Her mind was not there and Kendra has been looking at her wondering what is bothering her.

Kendra: Anita what is wrong?

Anita: Nothing Altagracia

Kendra: I have gotten to know you better in the last 3 years and I know when something is bothering you now tell me what it is.

Anita: I just had a dream, a wonderful dream and when I woke up and realized it was a dream my heart broke because I wanted so much for it to

be a reality.

Kendra: What was the dream about that got you so sad?

Anita: Believe it or not but the dream was about you.

Kendra: What about me?

Anita: Altagracia you were so happy in that dream, it was your wedding and we were preparing in your old room. The smile on your face was amazing to watch, you looked so happy and in love, even though I didn't get to see who the groom was but you were happy.

Kendra: Oh my Anita dreams like that don't happen for people like us, our kind is meant to clean after the important people and eat left overs. That is a fact I accepted when a year passed and I was still a maid in my father's house.

Anita: Am sorry to have made you sad.

Kendra: Am not sad about that am only sad about the fact That you won't get to see me get married like in your dream. You have a good heart Anita and the way you care about me means a lot to me.

Anita: Enough about the sad things now tell me what is the ceremony about? Because for the past 3 years there has been no ceremony in this kingdom especially one thing big.

Kendra: I wish a knew but I don't, maybe it has something to do with the Royals that are visiting.

Anita: Speaking of which, did you notice how that queen carries herself?

Kendra: I have and I must say no queen from around here will ever be like that. She is calm, down to earth and considerate. I have never seen a queen help maidens clear a table.

Anita: Or have I seen a queen keep her own room clean by themselves. You know each morning when I go there to clean when they come for the feast I find the bed made, sheets changed, bathroom cleaned and dirty clothes neatly folded in the washing basket. The only thing I do when I get there is vacuum the floor and same applies for the princes.

Kendra: Wow I wonder where they are from because they are definitely not from here.

Anita: Am wondering the same thing.

BaTlounge kingdom✦✧

It was after the morning feast and queen Nkanyezi has just gone up to her room leaving Keabetswe and Lehasa in the lounge together.

Keabetswe: Lehasa What is your problem?

Lehasa: What do you mean?

Keabetswe: Ever since Nkanyezi got here you haven't even taken the time to speak to her, what is the reason?

Lehasa: I have been busy sis and you know that.

Keabetswe: You have no duties today so spend a day with her and get to know her.

Lehasa: I can't am going to BaKoena

Keabetswe: Then take her with you.

Lehasa: No!

Keabetswe: Okay! Tell me what the real reason is for ignoring her because if you continue this way i will have to tell the queen.

Lehasa: Am scared Okay!

Keabetswe: Of What?

Lehasa: I don't know but each time she is close my heart beat like the ceremony drums and it's like she can hear it. So the best way not to make a fool of myself is to avoid her as much as I can.

Keabetswe: You do know that you will be sharing a bed with her in less than two weeks? You know that she will change her name and take yours, you know that she will now be your queen.

Lehasa: Yes I know that

Keabetswe: So get over your fear and get to know the future mother of your children.

Lehasa: Fine I will take a walk with her around the kingdom so that we can get a chance to talk.

Keabetswe: Then go to her room now and ask her to take the walk with you.

Lehasa: Okay

He stood up and went up the stairs to Nkanyezi's room. His heart was beating fast and his hands were sweating. He was worried about being

rejected by the woman who is supposed to be his wife. He knocked on the door and Nkanyezi opened and smiled upon seeing him.

Nkanyezi: My king

Lehasa: Greetings once again princess, I came to ask if you would be willing to take a walk around the kingdom with me?

Nkanyezi: I would like that my king, when do we leave?

Lehasa: Now If you are ready

Nkanyezi: I am my king, let me put on my shoes. (Nkanyezi went to put on her shoes while Lehasa waited for her by the door. She came out and they left passing Keabetswe in the lounge)

The two walked until they got to the river a place where Lehasa likes to sit, it is a hill where you can see the whole kingdom when you are on top. They sat down.

Nkanyezi: Your kingdom is of true beauty my king.

Lehasa: My thanks princess and my apologies for being selfish and not giving you time when you arrive here.

Nkanyezi: It's Alright my king I understand you are a busy man.

Lehasa: My thanks, Now Tell me how do you feel about about this wedding.

Nkanyezi: Honestly I don't know how to feel about it, I knew from a young age that I will one day leave home and be a wife to someone. But my biggest fear was having in laws that don't like me and a husband that doesn't love me. Am not naive I know that princes date and may have someone they love when the marriage is arranged but I had hope that he will at least treat me with respect.

Lehasa: Well so far how are your in laws?

Nkanyezi: I must admin they are the best, your sister is nice and friendly, your grandmother is breath of fresh air, your mother is humble and doesn't treat me like a slave or a daughter in law but a her own daughter and your father is serious but not in a bad way. So all in all my in laws are the best. How do you feel about this?

Lehasa: Well I also knew that this day will come and I have been prepared and I never dated to avoid a broken heart or hurting the next person because I have always been told that the gods will choose a wife for me so I

didn't see a reason in me dating until the god decided to give me a wife.

Nkanyezi: And now that they have?

Lehasa: Now my duty is to get to know you, spend time with you, treat you with the respect you deserve as a woman and my queen.

Nkanyezi: What about love?

Lehasa: Well on my side love will happen when the time is right, I believe we fall in love with people's personalities and how they treat us. So let's see how we treat each other and how our personalities are then love will happen.

Nkanyezi: True, Thank you for making time for me.

Lehasa: It's my pleasure, would you like to go out with me tonight on a real date this time since we got the awkwardness out of the way.

Nkanyezi: I would love that my king.

Lehasa: Very well then, be really at 7.

Nkanyezi: I will.

The two sat there until noon just talking and getting to know each other.

Manzini kingdom✦✧

Bendalo was been a walking corpse as the day to her wedding got closer and closer. She was no longer bubbly and tried to smile every time. You know what they say about showing weakness in front of people or about us wearing masks, Bendalo wore her mask with a smile on her face every morning so that she can hide the sadness in her eyes and the tears that fall out of them every night. It was not easy for her but she had no choice but to endure the pain alone. Lihle woke up this morning feeling down and sad. She was wondering what the reason is for not to have a suitable candidate to marry her. She went to her mothers room to talk to her, she knocked and was invited in.

Zasembo: Langelihle Zulu, how are you my princess.

Lihle: Am not well mother and I need you now.

Zasembo: Talk to me my princess

Lihle: Well Mother, I am worried about the fact that I don't have a suitor yet, I mean I have been good, kept myself pure and all the things am supposed to do yet no suitor for me. Look at my sister for example, she lost her purity

out of wedlock and I appreciate the fact that she went away and came back changed but I can't help but envy her because even through everything she now has a husband that she will be married to in less than a week. What about me?

Zasembo: I hear you my princess and it's only normal to envy your sister but my question to is, when you look at Bendalo now do you see a happy maiden about to get married?

Lihle: No in fact she looks like she would rather be somewhere else than here, or like she would rather not get married. Now that you mention it she is more reserved now and keeps to herself and looks sad most of the time.

Zasembo: That because she doesn't want to marry this man but she's doing it because she wants to prove to your father and I that she's changed and can be the daughter she thinks we wanted. Bendalo doesn't like the man she will marry because her heart belongs to another. You see my child not all that glitters is gold, you see a smile on your sisters face and you see her getting married soon after she comes back home but in reality she would rather stay home and be single or go back to where she comes from and be happy with the man her heart chose but she doesn't have that luxury. Your sister is dying inside and no one can understand her pain.

Lihle: Oh my God Mother! I have been so selfish that I didn't think about Bendalo and how this is affecting her. Am such a bad sister thinking about myself when I know very well that Barona will never treat my sister right and she knows it too but she's still going through with the wedding.

Zasembo: All That is normal for you my child and I didn't say all this to make you feel bad but I said it to show you that not everything is what it seems.

Lihle: I understand mother thank you for opening my eyes, now let me go spend time with my sister she needs me right now.

Zasembo: Go my princess.

BaTlakwana kingdom:

The twins are sitting together after a long morning of running around as usual following their father's orders as they were preparing for the wedding.

Barona: I can't wait for this to be over

Larona: But it will never be over, the wedding might be over but the marriage will only be starting.

Barona: I don't care about that, all I care about is having enough time to go and visit my queen.

Larona: Your queen is Bendalo and she will be home.

Barona: Bendalo is a business transaction, so that means she's my father's property not my queen. Bonolo is my queen and nothing will change that.

Larona: How can you say that Barry? You know that girl is only getting married to you because you chose her not the other way around. And now you want to make her some sort of property? A business transaction!

Barona: What do you want me to say Larry? I only chose her because I wanted to compete with you but back then I was not in love, i tried rectifying the mistake but it was too late. So what more can I do?

Larona: Respect her because you caused this.

Barona: I will respect her but that doesn't mean I will forget about Bonolo because of her. My heart yearns for Bonolo and no one will stop me from having her not even father.

Larona: Don't you think her heart yearns for someone else?

Barona: I don't know and I don't care really.

Larona: It shows because you are selfish and you are about to ruin someone's life with this but that doesn't bother your as long as you get what you want. I wonder what kind of king you will be if this is how you are now.

Barona: Am sorry you feel that way but I will not compromise my happiness for someone else.

Larona: But you are willing to compromise Bendalo's happiness for your fathers greed and your selfishness.

Barona: Well there are always casualties in a war and this is no different

Larona: Unbelievable! (He threw his hands in the air frustrated) you know what Barona, do as you please brother but when things go south don't say I didn't warn you.

Barona: Thank you for the warning but your precious Bendalo should just be happy she's married and leave everything else alone. Her being here is

business and Bonolo being here is love.

Larona: What will happen when the elders demand an heir from you two?

Barona: Bonolo will provide me with an heir because she will be the mother of my children, the carrier of my Seed and my love.

Larona: And Bendalo?

Barona: She can be barren for all I care but am not touching her.

Larona: At least that something

Barona: How can you think I would cheat on Bonolo?

Larona: How is it cheating when Bendalo is your wife? Bonolo is the one who will be cheating with Bendalo's husband not the other way around.

Barona: I told you that Bendalo is a business arrangement not my wife. Please get that through your head.

Larona: You will regret this.

Barona: I don't think so.

Larona: Very well then

He left him sitting there and went to his chamber frustrated about what his brother and father are doing.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 40

London✦✧

Enzokuhle pov✦✧

Well I have been talking to Jenny and spending a lot of time with her. She got me to stop looking at the pictures of Bendalo everyday says they will depress me more. I did that for a few days but then two days ago Jenny kissed me, well here is how it went down. We came from work together because she works in Scotland and am there almost every day because that's where my business is on this side. So we met on the boat back to London and she suggested we go to her house and that she will cook. I agreed of course because the last time I had home cooked meal was the day before Bendalo left so we went to her house. The dinner was fine but the drinking got a little too much for both of us, she ended up kissing me and in

the mist of that kiss she told me she can make me forget Bendalo that's when things went south. I pushed her and she fell then I left, now am sitting in a jail cell in London because she claims I broke into her house and hurt her and so I was arrested. Today is the day i appear in court but my lawyer found evidence of a footage from a house across the street showing us going in together also the old lady in the boat we always go with will testify that we knew each other so my chances are good and as soon as I get out of here am leaving. Running away only got me into trouble and when I do get home am going to see that boy and set some rules. I may have given Ntsika my word but I also want to make sure that this boys intentions are pure and if not then am taking what's mine one way or the other. I am Enzokuhle Mabaso u Ntsundu and we take care of our own and Buhlebendalo is mine.

Tumelo:

Seeing my brother so in love like this sort of motivated me to do better with Angela, she might not have anyone but now she has me and she is carrying my child so I will do right by her. Yes I can't marry her until I marry a princess as a first wife then her but for now she is the woman in my life. I want to organize those baby shoot things since we can't do the baby shower because we don't do that in my culture so the shoot will do. Am in Burundi so I will get my sister Nteboheng and Keabetswe to organize everything for her and when I come back on Bendalo's wedding I will surprise her with something that will make her feel secured because right now she's just grateful to have a roof over her head, food to eat and she goes to school. I don't want her to feel like that I want her to have her place as the mother of my child and the woman I love. Yes I love Angela, I might have been a player while I was with her but never did she find something that will indicate that I was cheating and I always had time for her. I always kept her around not because it was convenient but because there was always something that keeps me going back to her. And when she fell pregnant with my child, as scared as I was about what the parents were going to say I was happy that out of all the women I have been with the Seed of BaKoena was planted in her. She will make a great mother to our princess and a good wife to me. I

know how difficult it will be for her to share me with another but I hope for my safe they get along just fine. I dialed Keabetswe and did a conference with my sister.

Convo:

Keabetswe: Tumelo keng (what is it?)

Tumelo: Not even a Hello Brother how are you brother.

Nteboheng: Well let me then Brother, how are you and where is Teboho?

Tumelo: What kind of sisters are you? Am the one who called yet you ask me about Teboho.

Keabetswe: That's because you are always fine so how is Teboho?

Tumelo: If you let me speak then I will share with you something you never thought will happen and it's about Teboho, hows that?

Ntekeleng: So what are you waiting for? Hurry up and say something so that we can get to the Teboho part.

Keabetswe: Did you do something wrong Tumelo?

Tumelo: Why Do you always assure the worst of me?

Keabetswe: Because you always do the worst now out with it.

Tumelo: Nteboheng?

Nteboheng: Am sorry Brother but it's true.

Tumelo: Fine then, Nteboheng is Angela close to you?

Nteboheng: No she went to feed the princess.

Keabetswe: What are you up to or what have you done?

Nteboheng: I swear if he did something that will hurt Angela I will punish him myself this time around.

Tumelo: Ladies Listen yhoo. Now that I have your attention I would like you two to organize a pregnancy shoot for Angela.

Keabetswe: Wow I was never ready for this.

Nteboheng: Am speechless

Tumelo: Guys are you in?

Keabetswe: Budget?

Tumelo: Since I don't know how much these things cost how about R30 000?

Nteboheng: Oh that's more than enough

Keabetswe: Then we can do the shoot which I will start organizing now to get a date.

Nteboheng: I will take her shopping for beautiful dresses.

Keabetswe: I will also organize the saloon for her hair and make up artist.

Nteboheng: And I will take care of the massages after the shoot because she will be tired.

Keabetswe: Tumelo please add another 10k

Tumelo: Oh so now you remember that am also on the line.

Nteboheng: Do you want this or not?

Tumelo: Fine I will add it, I will send 20k to you Keabetswe and 20k to you Nteboheng. Please make sure she enjoys herself she's giving birth in the next 3 weeks.

Them: You can count on us.

Tumelo: My thanks princesses

Keabetswe: Now Tell us about Teboho

Nteboheng: Yes I have been waiting for that.

Tumelo: Well your brother is in love

Them: What? With who?

Tumelo: You won't believe this but with the palace maid, the girl is beautiful my people, she has a body to die for, she's humble and the way she carried her self you would swear she was born royalty. The way she speaks is that of a princess with manners unlike my sisters.

Keabetswe: Hey stop it right there because now you are ruining it. Wasn't he gay though?

Nteboheng: That's What He was the last time I checked so am shocked.

Tumelo: Guys My Brother can't even construct a full sentence in front of that maiden, sweat drips on his forehead and his hands shake like his faced with the devil himself. Am telling you I have never seen something like that.

Keabetswe: Am so happy for him though

Nteboheng: Me too, where is he?

Tumelo: Wherever he is just know that it's not far from that maiden. I don't even know if he will be able to go to Nigeria with how things are going.

Keabetswe: Let him enjoy.

Nteboheng: Will you guys make it to the wedding?

Tumelo: Yes because I think the parents are wrapping up here. Listen I have to prepare for the ceremony.

Keabetswe: The money Tumelo

Tumelo: I will send it as soon as I hang up.

Them: Bye then and give our greetings to the love struck brother.

Tumelo: I will.

Tumelo sent the money and prepared for the ceremony that is to take place.

Katungwe kingdom:

It is the day of the ceremony and every maiden is up and down preparing for the guest that keep coming in numbers. Some were coming just to see what the ceremony is for since the kingdom wasn't known for anything other than the cursed princess. So when they got the invite to the ceremony that was not even mentioned what it was for, everyone got curious as to what was happening so they came in numbers. The queen bought Kendra a beautiful yellow evening dress with the help of queen Mapula. The dress was placed on the bed in Kendra's old room, with shoes and jewelry for the ceremony. No one told her anything about this, Mapula also asked for her to dress in her traditional royal attire for when the ceremony has to take place then change for the festivities. The queen prepared her royal attire and her crown. She was excited and nervous at the same time because of how they have been treating Kendra. She was worried that she will embarrass them in front of the people. In the kitchen Kendra was running around supervising and making sure that everything is done accordingly.

Anita: Yhoo I wish this ceremony could end already, the amount of work we have is too much.

Kendra: Imagine How our feet will look like at the end of it all.

Anita: I don't want to imagine because I already feel them now. What is this ceremony for anyway because there are way to many royals here and I saw your brother and his wife arriving a minute ago.

Kendra: I really don't care what it's for all am doing is what needs to be done so that I can rest. As for my brother, I miss him but I have accepted that we

will never be like before.

Anita: Especially with that cruel wife of his, God! What did your brother see in her?

Kendra: Haha they say love is blind so maybe his is blinded by love.

Anita: Yhoo if this is how loVe is then I would rather see with my own eyes than be blinded like this.

Kendra: hahah oh my Anita

Anita: Am serious Altagracia.

Kendra: Unfortunately I know you are.

Outside Mapula was ready for the ceremony with Kendra and she called the queen aside, she was with the chief priest and her husband.

Mapula: My Queen we are ready for her.

Queen: Do we tell the people now?

Mapula: No my queen the people will only be informed once the gods have been appeased.

QueenK: Okay then let me go get her. (she looked nervous)

Mapul: Don't be nervous my queen everything will go accordingly.

QueenK: I hope so.

Mapula: It will now go get the princess but make sure that she is covered when you come with her so that the people don't see her, they must not see her until everything has been done.

QueenK: I understand my queen (she left going to find Kendra in the kitchen, she was nervous about this whole thing but has no choice but to do it. She got to the kitchen and watched her working like a maiden in her father's house and for the first time her heart broke seeing her like that)

QueenK: Kendra (she called out)

Kendra: Yes my queen how may be of assistance?

QueenK: Come with me

Kendra: As the queen wishes

Anita- I wonder what the queen wants with my Altagracia now (Anita thought)

The queen and Kendra went up the stairs and into the spare room. When they got there the queen took out her traditional attire and gave it to Kendra.

QueenK: Please wear this.

Kendra: May ask a question my queen?

QueenK: There is not time for that now but I promise everything will be clear as the day progresses.

Kendra: But my queen this is my royal traditional attire.

QueenK: Yes That is why I say wear it.

Kendra: As the queen wishes (she was worried about what was going on, she didn't know what the queen was up to but she obeyed the queen and wore the royal attire. The moment the fabric met her skin memories of how she used to be before everything came back. A tear dropped from her eye but quickly wiped it so that the queen won't see)

Kendra: Am done my queen

QueenK: Now cover yourself with this blanket (she did as told) now come with me. (the queen took her hand and they left the room going to the chief priest hut. They got there and Mapula welcomes them) she took the incense and burnt it and spoke to the gods.

Mapula: Gods of Katungwe we are summoning you to join us this day in welcoming back your princess, guide us as we proceed for we can't do anything without you. Please be with us and show us the way. (when she was done Kendra was taken next to the kraal where she was given a spear to poke the goat, she took the spear and poked the goat and it made a sound)

Mapula: It is done, give me the spear dear princess (Kendra gave her the spear and she slaughtered the goat and while the blood came out she took some with her hand while it was still warm and smeared it in her face. When the blood turned cold she stopped)

Mapula: My work is done here my king will now perform the last part of the ceremony (the chief priest went to call Thabiso who did his part of the ceremony and when he was done Mapula and the queen took Kendra to the river where she was cleansed. They went back to the palace and Kendra was asked to go into her room and prepare herself and the dress she is to wear

was on top of her bed in her old room. Kendra had already heard what Mapula said but she didn't know what it meant. At this point she was going with the flow as she didn't want to disrespect the royal family, I mean she needed them for shelter and food so she had no choice but to do as instructed.

Our side the royals went gathered waiting for the king to address them.

KingK: Greetings Royals, I know many of you are wondering what we invited you here for. Well the wait is over, the reason we called you here is to introduce to you firstly our princess and secondly to the royals of BaKoena all the way from LeSotho who helped us a lot these past few days. On my right is the king of all kingdoms king Thabiso Moloji, on my right is the rain queen Mapula Moloji his queen. (some one from the audience spoke)

King: Which princess are you introducing? Are you expecting another child or you have another child?

King: Good question, another is what do you mean king of all kingdoms?

King: And what does a rain queen do?

KingK: I will let them answer your questions before I proceed. (Thabiso stood up)

Thabiso: Greetings Royals, Yes I am the king of all kingdoms, as you all know about the prophecy about the chosen ones who will go around helping other kingdoms. Well that is us.

King: Really? So what makes you think that we will just take your word for it?

King: You right my king, who is he to tell us that he is a ruler of all our kingdoms, what does he know?

Thabiso: Well king Nkakatwe, your kingdom is dirty as it trades in drugs that destroy the future of Burundi. Yet you have the audacity to stand in front of people and ask about me.

KingN: Am not fazed that information you could have gotten from someone who I do business with.

Thabiso: Very well then, I didn't want to do this but you pushed me, so my king what about the girl you dated back in school? You were 16 and you had just came back from a school disco, you took a shortcut in the woods

that is when a bear appeared and you ran for your life leaving her behind to fend for herself. You went back after two days of her parents looking for her and you found her body decomposing and yet you never told anyone but instead you buried her. My queen how is your husband's mood on the 12 of May every year? (the king by now has his head hanging)

Queen: He becomes different, he doesn't eat on the day and he leaves the palace at dawn and comes back at sunset. This has been happening for years now and we got used to it.

Thabiso: Well That is the day your king buried that young maiden and on that day he goes to the forest to ask her for forgiveness but let me tell you this my king, until you come clean to the parents of the young maiden you will never find peace and it doesn't matter how many wives you take you will never have a son that you so desire.

By this time everyone in the palace was murmuring among themselves, they were scared that the king will reveal everyone's secrets and that scared them. No one wanted their dirty laundry aired in public.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 41 (not edited expect errors)

Katungwe kingdom ✦✧

After the whole saga of king Thabiso revealing the secret of king Nkakatwe everyone was quite, no one dared say a word as they all had their secrets and they didn't want them exposed. I mean who would when they were the ones judging KingK this whole time? Most asked themselves questions they didn't have answers to, like how did KingK find these people? Why were they here really? Did they bring a new princess or to bless the kingdom since it was known to be cursed? Well all those questions had no answers as no one knew how to answer them. The chief priest of the kingdom asked for Thabiso to continue.

Thabiso: Firstly my apologies for airing someone's business in public we don't do that but know this, if you doubt the god both mine and yours for choosing my wife and I and you challenge us then I will do what the gods

want me to do. Now as I was saying the kingdom has been cleansed and no! It was not because of the curse you people said it has. There was never a curse and the princess didn't get a suitor because the gods haven't chosen one for her yet. Your sons and kingdoms were not good enough for the princess of this land which is why the gods made you reject her. The princess of the land will get married as the gods have already chosen a kingdom and a prince for her. That will be all on my side. (Thabiso stepped down and Mapula went up)

Mapula: Greetings Royals, my king has said it all but I just want to answer your question about what a rain queen does. Rain queens protect, they are like warriors but unfortunately for me am not only a warrior for my kingdom but for all of them that exist which is why we are here today. Now without wasting more of your time let us welcome the queen of this kingdom. (the queen went up and took the stand)

QueenK: Greetings Royals, I stand here today not only proud but ashy of myself as well. When my daughter was being rejected by suitors time and time again I was ashamed, ashamed of her, ashamed of myself for failing the people of this kingdom. See when all that happened it made me think that I was less of woman not to have produced a princess that was worthy. As a result I ended up resenting my daughter, I forgot that this was not about me but about her and how she must feel being rejected like that. I stood by my husband and forgot my daughter. We made her a maid in her father's house and for that I will never forgive myself. Princess Kendra my child please forgive me for not being there when you needed me the most, for not being the mother you needed and for mistreating you all these years. (by this time the queen was crying, the king went and stood by her side)

KingK: My Queen has said it all, I felt the same way about my daughter and I went to far and took my anger out on her. Please welcome my daughter and the princess of this land Kendra (Kendra went up to her parents and hugged them)

Kendra: Greetings Royals my name is princess Altagracia Kendra Mwebu, I say Altagracia because that is the name that was given to me by the most wonderful woman in my life, one that picked me up those year and taught

me to pray and forgive. Anita I am here today because in me you saw beyond my being a maid, you saw a goddess and today I finally see myself with your eyes. My king and queen I have forgiven you along time ago. All I prayed for was for your love, acceptance and protection and finally God answered my prayers and am thankful for that. I also hear that I will get married after I had accepted that I will not and that brings joy in my heart no because am desperate for marriage but because for one in my life I get to make you proud. (they hugged and cried together)

Teboho:

To say am shocked will be an understatement, am shocked that the maiden I have been eying since I got here is a princess but it feels like a already knew that but from where I don't know. Another thing that breaks my heart is hearing that she will get married and obviously not to me. I don't know the game the gods are playing with me but whatever it is it's not fun, first I was gay then I fall in love only for the person to be taken by another. How I wish I didn't come here, none of this would have happened had I stayed home, look at me now.

Tumelo: Half

Teboho: Hey man

Tumelo: You not okay what is wrong?

Teboho: my love is not a maid but a princess.

Tumelo: That should make you happy because she's Royal.

Teboho: Oh believe me I am but she I going to get married to another.

Tumelo: That person could be you.

Teboho: We both know that if the gods chose someone for her then there is nothing I can do about that.

Tumelo: I know and am sorry Half

Teboho: I just feel like the gods are playing a game with me and every-time I think am winning something happens.

Tumelo: Am sorry Half but the gods will show you the way.

Teboho: I hope so.

Kendra:

I was happy, happy that I finally have my family back, happy that I will get married and be like other maidens and also happy that I will make my parents proud. No words can describe how it made me feel having them apologize to me in front of people, crowding me once again the princess of the land. I really happy and my heart was content, I was wearing a beautiful yellow dress that showed my body structure very well. It made me feel like a real princess something I never thought I will ever be again but today here I am. I went to the kitchen and Anita was standing there with the most beautiful smile on her face, Anita was not old but she was older than me, she's 25 while am 18. I went to her and hugged her.

Kendra: Thank you so much for all that you did for me.

Anita: It was my please my princess

Kendra: Can I be Altagracia to you and not princess?

Anita: But you are a princess

Kendra: Then as princess of Katungwe kingdom I order you Anita to address me as Altagracia.

Anita: As the princess wishes, am so happy for you my goddess god answered my prayers for you and am grateful.

Kendra: Amen, But now I have a problem

Anita: What is it? (she asked with a concerned look on her face)

Kendra: I don't know the kind of prince that will marry me and from Which kingdom he will be from.

Anita: Am not following

Kendra: Well since the princes of these kingdoms marry at the age of 16 no prince is without a wife now, so who will I marry or who will marry me?

Anita: I understand your frustration but the gods wouldn't have said you will get married if there was no one to marry you so for today enjoy yourself and not worry about anything.

Kendra: Well I came here to ask you to go and change so that you can be by my side this evening.

Anita: As what?

Kendra: My sister, I have a dress in your room and I want you to change and

come with me.

Anita: The king and queen won't allow that.

Kendra: Then you will be my trusted maiden until the day I leave the palace of which am taking you with me.

Anita: Oh my Altagracia I didn't do all that I did so that you can reward me.

Kendra: I know that but I want you by my side please.

Anita: As you wish

Kendra: My thanks Anita.

Enzokuhle:

Everything went well with my trial and am on my way home to my family and my love but first stop is LeSotho as I have arranged a meeting with this boy. He agreed but on the phone he sounded arrogant which is what made me start there. Something doesn't feel right about him and I can't help but think that Bendalo's life is about to change for the worst. I arrived in LeSotho and now am heading to the bar where I will be meeting big. I got there and took a seat and ordered my drink, few minutes later he came and looked around. I raised my hand and he came to me. His arrogant even the way he walks, he sat in front of me and ordered his drink.

Barona: Am Barona by the way and you are?

Enzokuhle: Me Mabaso

Barona: I don't believe we met Mr Mabaso

Enzokuhle: No we haven't which is why we are here.

Barona: Alright talk to me

Enzokuhle: I heard you are getting married congratulations.

Barona: Oh thank you even though I wish I was marrying the love of my life.

Enzokuhle: I don't follow, I mean I know with royalty marriages are arranged and all that.

Barona: They are But when I chose that girl I hadn't met my love yet and then I met her and I wanted to change my choice but my father wouldn't hear it.

Enzokuhle: Damn I don't want be you.

Barona: I don't know why am telling you all this because you are a stranger

but it feels good talking to someone else about this.

Enzokuhle: Am glad I could be of help, so this wife of yours, are you going to at least try to love her?

Barona: If I was the old me I would be sleeping with both maidens and not feel guilty about it but now. Now am in love, I can't even bring myself to think about the Zulu maiden or the wedding. All I want is to be with Bonolo and no one else.

Enzokuhle: So what are you going to do?

Barona: Bendalo is a business transaction and she will remain that way to me, she's my father's wife since he is forcing her on me. As for me I will work on getting my queen by my side nothing more nothing less. (Enzokuhle was fuming with anger, his love is being called a business transaction by a boy and in front of him)

Enzokuhle: No need to be selfish about this, that woman may not be the one you love but she is who my heart has chosen so if I were you I will refrain from calling her names.

Barona: Oh I knew there was something about you, but man if you love why don't you take her off my hands because I really don't want this wedding to go on.

Enzokuhle: There is nothing more I want than to do that but I gave my word to her father that I will give her marriage a chance.

Barona: The way I see it, you and me are on the same boat but worry not I will not touch what's yours because I only have eyes for one woman.

Enzokuhle: Good to hear and I will be watching you.

Barona: Watch all you like I don't want that girl and I never will. (he stood up and left)

I don't know if this is a good thing or not but I guess only time will tell.

Appreciate the insert by liking and commenting

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 42

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Mapula, Thabiso and the twins returned home from their trip, they left Burundi the day after the ceremony and went to Nigeria. They only came back the day before Bendalo's wedding which is today. Teboho was not himself ever since they left Burundi and the parents knew every well what was bothering him but chose not to say anything since they wanted to talk to Lebo and Kwezi before anything else. However the talk is only going to happen after the wedding, the Manzini Royals were at BaKoena since it's closer to the BaTlakwana kingdom where the wedding will be taking place. Everyone is going up and down busy preparing to go to BaTlakwana for the wedding. Tumelo is happy to be with Angela who was happy about the shoot that she had and was grateful to Tumelo and the sisters for it. But little does she know that Tumelo has yet another surprise for her that only he and his two father's (Lebo and Tokelo) know about. Lehasa is making progress with his queen and they look amazing together, Arabang is taking Lihle to the wedding as his date, Lifalomanzini is going alone since she hasn't found a maiden yet. Keabetswe and Nteboheng are going together but Keabetswe is meeting Larona at the wedding. Bendalo is the most unhappy bride anyone has ever seen, she craves to seeENZOKUHLE just one more time. Bendalo was with Nteboheng, Keabetswe and Lihle getting their make up done since they will be standing up for her at the wedding. Mapula got in and looked around and saw how happy the girls are accept the bride. She went and sat next to her.

Mapula: My child, what is Brothering you on such a day?

Bendalo: Oh mah, I wish I was happy, I wish I was able to pretend even with you but there is not point in it all because I know you will see right through me.

Mapula: Do not despair dear child for the gods have greater plans than those of ours. We may not know what their plans are or why they do the things they do but we have to trust that whatever they do is for our own good.

Bendalo's: I wish I could be happy mah but I can't, my heart yearns for another and it hurts.

Mapula: I know child and you will see him one more time.

Bendalo: Oh mah.

Mapula: Now put on a smile and trust that the gods will be there for you.

Bendalo: Thank you mah.

Outside Ntsika and the guys were outside waiting for the women to come out.

Lebo: How Do you feel giving away your daughter?

Ntsika: Not well man especially because I know that she doesn't want this.

Tokelo: Then why are you letting her go through with it?

Thabiso: Lets not forget that we can't go against the gods, we are mere mortals and if our plans don't go with the gods plans then we can't do anything.

Lebo: Oh how I wish this day doesn't come for my princess.

Thabiso: It won't

Tokelo: What do you mean?

Lebo: I don't care as long as I won't have to give her away.

Thabiso: Because she is the giver of life and if she leaves the kingdom there will be no life in BaKoena same applies with my wife which why she is always here. Her purpose in this world is give life where is lacking, she is to go with us everywhere we go doing what the gods sent her here to do.

Lebo: The gods love me I tell you

Ntsika: Well am glad that won't happen to you, I just wish I could do something to help her, my daughter is not happy and I feel like am failing her.

Tokelo: All will be well dear Brother the gods know what they are doing.

Lebo: Better you than me, you get to see all your children get married, not that I wanted my daughter to get married just that I would have loved to have daughters in law from both my sons but that won't happen because the gods decided that my son was good enough to be with a woman.

Thabiso: Oh brother I wish that were true but we will talk after the wedding.

Tokelo: You Guys are making this day too depressing, when are these woman coming out we have to get going.

Ntsika: Uma ukhuluma ngosatane uyavela (when you speak of the devil he appears)

Lebo: You should have replaced devil with witches.

Tokelo: Will you ever stop calling your family members witches.

Lebo: Will they stop practicing witchcraft?

Tokelo: No

Lebo: Then you got your answer

Ntsika: Let me go say a few words to my daughter

Ntsika went closer to the women as they were getting ready to get into the cars so that they can leave, he went to the car Bendalo was in.

Ntsika: MaZulu

Bendalo: You mean MaMotlakwana

Ntsika: Don't be like that MaZulu wami (my MaZulu)

Bendalo: Not now baba let's go please. Ntsika was disappointed as he left going to the car and they drove off, the excitement of the wedding was not there, there were no hooters going off of music being sang, it was just quiet all the way to the BaTlakwana kingdom. When they got there there was song and dance going on, people of the kingdom were happy, well we all know what they were happy about, free food and drinks. They got there and the people surrounded the cars singing and dancing around the car.

Hululilating and saying the BaTlakwana clan names. They finally stepped away from the cars and they made way for the in laws to go in, maidens sang Zulu songs as they went in with the bride and bridesmaids. They went into the house where they waited for the ceremony to start.

The twins were sitting in Barona's chamber who didn't seem interested in what was going on whatsoever, Larona sat next to him.

Larona: Barry get ready it's almost time.

Barona: I don't care about the time

"Then I suggest you start caring" the twins both turned only to be met by their father's angry face.

Barona: Father

King: Don't father me Barona! What are you doing not getting ready, do you want to embarrass me by behaving like commoner? Do you want to take the same path your sister did?

Barona: No father that is not what am doing.

King: Then What are you doing huh?

Barona: Father I don't want this, I don't want to marry this maiden.

King: Why is that when you are the one who chose her?

Barona: I did that admit but then again I changed my mind and told you who I wanted to marry.

King: Let me tell you this, it's either you go out there and marry that maiden or I disown you the same way I disowned your sister. What is it going to be?

Larona: But Father you...

King: I wasn't talking to you boy! I was already embarrassed by your sister and I will not let your bother do the same. If your mission is to make me and this kingdom a laughingstock then you might as well leave this palace then I know for sure I don't have children to expect things from.

Larona: Barry?

Barona: It is well father, I will get ready quickly to that I don't embarrass you, all I ever wanted was to have your approval and if this maiden is what you want for me then so be it. (he bowed and went into the closet and changed getting ready for the wedding)

The moment he stepped out his brother was waiting for him.

Larona: Is this what you want to be like for the rest of your life?

Barona: Father's word is law in this kingdom and we are his children we must listen to him and respect him.

Larona: Right! (he said and left)

Barona got ready and went out. The people started singing when they saw him, he went and took his place next to his father then Larona joined them. It was time for Bendalo to go out and she was accompanied by Lihle, Keabetswe and Nteboheng. Ntsika walked towards Bendalo but she raised her hand to stop her from coming any closer and that broke Ntsika's heart. Bendalo was crying all the way towards Barona, people thought it was tears of joy but far from it those tears were those of sorrow. She got there and Barona was not even looking at her. He was looking at the beautiful Bonolo who was sitting not so far from him, he wanted nothing more than to have her stand beside him. The ceremony began and Bendalo turned to see her

family but her eyes landed on Enzokuhle. She took a step forward but Enzokuhle shook his head and Bendalo's heart broke, tears fell from her eyes. He was standing behind other people and blew her a kiss then disappeared, Bendalo's heart broke even more.

The ceremony went on and they were married. None of them were happy, after the ceremony people started dancing and rejoicing. Bendalo excused herself to go to the bathroom and she left when she got there someone close her mouth so she wouldn't scream m. His cologne hit her nostrils and she knew her love was there.

Enzokuhle: My one (he said removing his hand from her mouth)

Bendalo: My only

Them: My love (he wiped her tears and she wiped his)

Enzokuhle: Don't cry my love it breaks my heart to see you in tears.

Bendalo: it hurts my heart, am married to another yet my heart yearns your love no one else's.

Enzokuhle: I feel the same way my flower but circumstances don't allow us to be together hang in there for me please. I will be waiting for you.

Bendalo: oh my love, I wish I could say move on and be happy but am too selfish to do that, I want you for myself Ntsundu.

Enzokuhle: Just as I want you for myself MaZulu. (they kissed)

Enzokuhle: I have to go now my love, I love you never forget that.

Bendalo: I love you more. (they kissed and Enzokuhle left)

At the back of the palace Barona and Bonolo we standing together talking.

Bonolo: She's beautiful

Barona: Not more than you my queen, you are a princess of true beauty and in 6 months from now am making you my queen so that you can rule by my side.

Bonolo: Such kind words my prince, please do keep your promise to me as I will keep mine to you.

Barona: Please refuse and suitor that comes for your hand MaMotlokwa soon to be MaMotlakwana. Promise me my love.

Bonolo: I promise (they kissed and Lihle saw them, she was fuming with anger because she knew her sister will never be happy in this marriage)

Larona was talking to Keabetswe in the palace garden.

Keabetswe: Your brothers heart belongs to another.

Larona: I know and am sorry about your sister I tried talking to him but father stood in the way.

Keabetswe: A lot is yet to come, the kingdom will suffer and gods will turn their backs on all of you

Larona: What are you talking about?

Keabetswe: The gods have spoken, talk to your brother and ask him to change his way for the path his taking will anger the gods. (Larona wanted to reply but released that Keabetswe was not herself, she was talking as if she was possessed)

Larona: If the gods want to punish this kingdom and my brother then so be it, for I have tried and the gods know I have but they won't listen. Maybe learning the hard way will open their eyes.

Larona could see that Keabetswe cannot see or hear him as he spoke. So he kept quiet and sat there with her. He was worried about his father's kingdom but his father was stubborn and would never listen to anything he has to say. So he decided that he will not say anything and let the gods do what they please.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 43

BaTlakwana kingdom✦

The festivities were underway and people were enjoying themselves. But the bride and groom kept themselves busy with entertaining their guests as neither of them wanted to be with the other. However the only guest Barona was entertaining was Bonolo and would brush everyone else off. Tumelo was with his father's and told them it's time for him to do what he wanted to do and they agreed, he left his father's and went to the MC of the event and

asked for a moment and he was more than happy to give him a slot since everything else was done just now people enjoying themselves. Tumelo was nervous about what he was going to do, he looked at his father's direction one more time and he nodded giving him the go ahead.

Tumelo: Ladies And Gentlemen, Kings and Queens. Royals I greet you, now during the speeches only the elders were allowed to say something and I feel that now is the time that we youngsters who are friends and family to the bride and groom should say a few words. Bendalo cuz I know you very well and I know what you are thinking right now but I want you to put everything else aside and focus on being a wife to Barona and a good princess to the young maidens of this kingdom. Do what you did back home but this time around go the extra mile and show people what the Zulu princess is all about. Because trust me I know they are already judging you because you are not Sotho, well my sister I say give them something to talk about, something you and I spoke about. Finally cuz you know me and you go way back we have been close since we were children and now that you getting married I feel like it's only right that I follow your footsteps. But before I do that may I please have here with me on stage Miss Angela Matiela (Angela was shocked and worried as to what is going on, Keabetswe and Nteboheng accompanied her to the stage because she seemed to have frozen on the spot)

Tumelo: Thank you dear sisters, Angela I know that right now you have a thousand questions running through your mind but please calm yourself or you will upset the princess. (people laughed) my love, mother of my first born, my princess, the woman who showed me that I can also father a child, the woman who never gave up on me no matter how bad a screwed up and the gods and my parents know I screw up a lot but you never gave up me. You never asked for anything from me nor have you expected anything from me but today I want you to start expecting things from me, start asking me where am coming from if I arrive at the palace later than the time I said I would, shout at me for being stupid, give me your wonderful advice when I screw up, let me lean on you when I longer have the strength to go on then shout at me again for annoying you. But my love I wouldn't want to annoy

anyone else but you, I wouldn't want to grow old with anyone else but you. (he went down on his knee and took out a ring box and opened it looked straight into Angela's eyes that were now shining with tears) Angela would you make this annoying screw up of a man happy today by agreeing to be by his side now and always?

Angela: I wish I could say yes I will but what will the parents say?

The BaKoena and BaTlounge Royals shouted from the crown.

Them: We say Yes!!!!

Angela: Hahah well then I will stand by you now and always (Tumelo stood up and hugged her then put the ring on her finger and kissed her)

Lebo: Hey no boy we still here stop that!! (yelled Lebo from the crowd and everyone laughed)

Lehasa saw how envious his queen was of that moment and he decided to ask her.

Lehasa: You would like something like that wouldn't you?

Nkanyezi: Yes I would But I understand that not all our unions are the same.

Lehasa: You do know that we are next to get married after this right?

Nkanyezi: But I thought that was postponed since no one has mentioned it.

Lehasa: How can it be postponed when the bride doesn't know about it?

Nkanyezi: I don't know.

Lehasa: Listen, our union might be different and I might not propose to you in public like my brother just did but I will give you the wedding that you have always dreamed of and honeymoon too if you want one.

Nkanyezi: Are you really going to do that for me?

Lehasa: Who else will I do it for if not my queen, like it or not we are stuck together and we might as well enjoy it, enjoy each other and live our lives in peace.

Nkanyezi: I would love that.

Lehasa: Am glad, now my queen you have a meeting with a wedding planner tomorrow and my sister is going with you.

Nkanyezi: Oh my God thank you my king.

Lehasa: It's only a pleasure my queen.(Nkanyezi smiled)

Teboho called Alex just to check up on him, not that he missed him or anything but Alex always knew what to say to him to cheer him up whenever he was down and now is one of those time that he needed cheering up. Alex picked up the call on the second ring.

Convo:

Alex: My prince

Teboho: My prince, how have you been?

Alex: Better than I thought I would be, am enjoying my time with the queen as well as my father who has now changed into a better version of himself.

Teboho: Am glad you are doing well my prince. Please tell me there is prince or a princess who is about to have to honor of marrying you.

Alex: Actually I have both

Teboho: What?

Alex: hahah am serious though, father and I came to an agreement that I will marry a princess first for convenience so that we can have heirs for the kingdom. Then I can marry a prince for my satisfaction and love. Of course the princess is allowed to get someone as well but should not get pregnant for the person and the kingdom doesn't have to know about the arrangement.

Teboho: Wow that's a mouthful but am happy for you.

Alex: Yeah and I can hear your flat ass is not alright now out with it.

Teboho: Am Good man I...(he cut him off)

Alex: Don't f\$&@k with me Teboho am not your brother, Now Tell me what is wrong?

Teboho: Am in love

Alex: So what is making you sour about that?

Teboho: She's in Burundi and...(he cut him short once more)

Alex: Did you just say she?

Teboho: Yes I did

Alex: Well "she" must be something else if she got you to notice her.

Teboho: That she is.

Alex: Okay Now Tell me what the problem is.

Teboho: She is in Burundi and is destined to marry another.

Alex: Have you not learnt anything from me

Teboho: Clearly not

Alex: Go there and ask for her hand in marriage first simple.

Teboho: I wish man

Alex: Am sorry but if you want her fight for her.

Teboho: Plan to and I will be waiting for my invite to both the weddings.

Alex: You are the first one on the list but not my list but my father's list.

Teboho: Why am I on your father's and not yours?

Alex: Because my father wrote his list of kingdoms to invite and you were the first one.

Teboho: I must be important

Alex: Yes you are to him, you brought him his son back after all.

Teboho: Mm I can't wait to be the guest of honor.

Alex: Guest of honor my foot, go fight for that girl. Bye

Teboho: Haha I wasn't don't talking

Alex: I am, bye (he dropped the call and Teboho was left laughing)

Kwezi and Lebo were standing together watching Tumelo and Angela lost in their own world.

Kwezi: I remember the days when we were just like then.

Lebo: We still are my love we just grew up and had more responsibilities but I love you just he same.

Kwezi: And I love you better, tell me how is this going to work now that our prince has proposed?

Lebo: Well he will have to wait for the gods to give him a wife marry her then Angela.

Kwezi: I don't know why the gods decided that he must have a royal wife when they didn't have a problem with you marrying out of love.

Lebo: That's Because with me Tokelo was there to take over the crown so that was the only reason I was allowed to marry for love.

Kwezi: But Arabang is also there to take over the crown from his father.

Lebo: My love you forget that Arabang is both evil and good, the gods themselves don't trust that he will stay good forever. I mean look at Luciano.

Kwezi: Well I understand, so does that mean that Teboho will also have to

marry for convenience?

Lebo: I wish that was the case because I would take that over him marrying another prince.

Kwezi: Sometimes I forget that his gay you know.

Lebo: I know my love.

Ntsika and Zasembo were standing together just watching their daughter looking miserable at her own wedding.

Zasembo: I would take her place any day just to see her happy.

Ntsika: She won't even talk to me MaZulu, my own daughter hates me and it's all Enzokuhle's fault.

Zasembo: Why would you blame him for this?

Ntsika: Because he fell in love with her when a specifically told him to protect her and make sure no man comes near her yet he does.

Zasembo: Who is better to protect your daughter than the man that loves her? Enzokuhle only fell in love with Buhlebendalo but he didn't act on it. On top of that he didn't hide it, he came clear to you and to add to that he also kept his word to you and stayed away and let you marry her off. Now if that's not love then I don't know what is.

Ntsika: Angazi thando lunjalo mina MaZulu. Kungani engamlwelanga Uma emfuna ngempela? (I don't know such love MaZulu, why didn't he fight for her if he really wanted her?)

Zasembo: Because he knows that when you love someone and the timing is wrong you let her go and if she comes back to you then If was meant to be. Besides even if he wanted to fight for her you would have done everything in your power to make sure they don't end up together.

Ntsika: Awukwazi loko (you don't know that)

Zasembo: I do, you also heard what Sibanisezwe said, that the blood of Manzini cannot be tainted.

Ntsika: Ngiyazi MaZulu, ukuthi nje ngikhathazekile nge ndodakazi yami. Phela yingane yami le engangikhulumisi. (I know MaZulu, it's just that am worried about my daughter. This is my daughter that is it talking to me.)

Zasembo: I know that Manzini but what else can you do?

Ntsika: Nothing! And that pisses me off, she didn't even want me to hand

her over. What is that, what kind of a father am I?

Zasembo: A good one and Buhlebendalo knows that, all your children know that and I know that but none of us had a choice in this Manzini.

Ntsika: I know that but I can't help but feel useless.

Zasembo: You are not useless Bendalo will come around.

Ntsika: I hope so.

Larona was looking at Keabetswe like she is the only woman that exists in that whole celebration. While he was standing at a distance watching her a maiden from another kingdom came and stood next to him.

Maiden: Beautiful ceremony your brother had.

Larona: Indeed

Maiden: Am princess Thopi by the way.

Larona: And am prince...(she cut him off)

Thopi: Larona, I know you.

Larona: Oh okay

Thopi: So When is your turn?

Larona: Turn?

Thopi: To get married

Larona: Oh soon I hope.

Thopi: Any maiden in mind?

Larona: Of course and you and prince with his eyes on you?

Thopi: No am very picky when it comes to that but I wouldn't mind a prince as humble as you are.

Larona: Then keep looking you might just find him. (all along his eyes are on Keabetswe and she looked his way and saw the maiden, she wanted to go there and warn Larona but changed her mind)

Thopi: I think I already have.

Larona: Well that's good

Thopi: Larona am talking about you here, I have seen you around with your brother but you are nothing like him. I love how you handle yourself, how humble you are and how you carry yourself around others. You are everything I dream of in a man and I want nothing more than to be your

princess.

Larona: Wow Okay I will take that as a compliment.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 44

BaTlakwana kingdom ✨

Bendalo: (not edited apologies for the errors)

The vibration on the of my phone is making it hard for me to fall asleep, it's like the person who is sending these messages is doing it to torture me nothing more. I uncover myself and reach for it and opened the message and the first one reads ' I wish I was the one you are waking up next to this morning' the second one reads ' Good morning my love, from this day forth I will be sending you good morning and goodnight messages just to wish you a wonderful day and remind you that you are loved. Love Enzokuhle' the third one reads ' if you feel the need to call me do so anytime of day I will be available to listen and lastly if anyone makes you sad just think of me and our time together and smile knowing that I love you with all that I am. Love Enzokuhle'

I kept reading the messages over and over again with a smile on my face. Then reality hit me hard when I looked around the room only to notice that am not home. I wanted to cry but I remembered the messages and I woke up and made the bed and went to shower. Yeah you might be wondering where my husband is, well after the wedding ended we were given our own chamber which was more of a big cottage it has two bedrooms with in-suit bathrooms. So the husband too one room and I took mine. Now it's time to go make breakfast for the in laws. I wore my makoti attire which is just seshweshwe and a doek, Sotho people are not complicated when it comes to their brides and I like it. Anyway I went to the kitchen, the time was about 5 in the morning, I managed this all because of Enzokuhle, had I not spend time in Lady Frare I wouldn't have woken up but now my body has adjusted and waking up this time is not hustle. I got to the kitchen and started with soft porridge while baked scones on the side, made English breakfast and

pancakes as well. By 7 I was setting the table putting everything on the dining table. My soft porridge in a warmer with sugar, vinegar and tartaric, then my pan cakes with syrup, my scone with cream, then the sliced tomatoes and cucumber. Russians, Vienna's, burger patties, fried sunny side up eggs, boiled eggs, toasted bread and normal one. Beans warmed up with peppers. Then last mussel and yogurt both plain and sweetened. Just when I was putting a pot of coffee and tea on the table with sugar, milk and tea. Larona walked in.

Larona: Now this is what I call breakfast fit for royals. Good morning my princess.

Bendalo: Good morning my prince

Larona: This looks and smells amazing

Bendalo: My thanks my prince, let me get the juice (I went to the kitchen to bring a jug of juice when I got back the king and queen got in and took their seats)

Bendalo: Sunrise Greetings my king and queen

Queen: Greetings my daughter, I see you were raised well, such a display you have here.

King: I have never eaten all this in my own house and today am eating a little bit of everything because I want to make sure that I taste it all.

Bendalo: I hope you like it my king.

Queen: Am sure we will like it my daughter but there is a problem

Bendalo: What is it my queen?

Queen: There is no soft porridge and your husband likes it in the morning.

Bendalo: Oh it's in the warmer my queen

Queen: Hai no! Am sold, where is Barona anyway?

Barona: Right here, Greetings family

King: Greetings my prince

Bendalo: The food is ready everyone can have what they like, soft porridge is in the warmer. And if the royals say grace before eating we may do so. (I took my seat next to my so called husband)

Larona: I would love to say grace because we never say it in this palace.

King: Be quick Larona I can't wait to eat any longer. (we laughed except for

the husband, Larona said grace and We ate. The king indeed ate everything on the table but the queen lost the battle after eating 3 dishes and said she will want some of the food during lunch. The husband ate like he didn't want to yet he too ate like his been starved for days. He didn't even eat the soft porridge his supposed to like, or maybe he didn't have a choice but to eat it.) after breakfast I cleared the table and washed the dishes, as this will be my job for two weeks before the maidens can take over their duties again. I packed some of the food for the queen and have the rest to the maidens and guards and they were more than happy saying they have never eaten anything made inside the palace. Which shocked me but I later learnt that they have kitchens in their chamber so they cook for themselves.

I finished and went to sit in the lounge since the maidens did everything else the husband came and sat in the coffee table in front of me.

Barona: Bendalo Listen, I didn't want to marry you.

Bendalo: As I didn't want to marry you (who the hell does he think he is when he went and chose me then sit here and tell me he didn't want me yet he didn't stop this shame of a marriage)

Barona: Right! So since we both didn't want this I want to be honest with you and for us to set some rules. 1 I have a woman I love which I want to take as a second wife after 6 months.

Bendalo: You can take as many wives as you please I won't object.

Barona: Good! 2 I won't be sharing a room or a bed with you. Meaning that I don't want any...(I cut him short)

Bendalo: Bedroom dealings so do I

Barona: Great! 3 you won't ask of my whereabouts

Bendalo: Worry not I won't even dare

Barona: Then it seems we are in agreement.

Bendalo: You right, on I have a photo shoot in South Africa every last week of the month so that means I will be traveling for that every month starting next week.

Barona: I don't have a problem with that, it's your job but I don't want to see naked pictures of you on the internet for the sake of the kingdom.

Bendalo: Worry not I respect myself enough to do that.

Barona: Great then. Am leaving.

He left going on o BaTlokwa kingdom to visit Bonolo. Larona was at the capital at a coffee shop having lunch, he works at one of his father's firms when the schools are closed. Thopi came and sat in front of him and called a waiter and placed her own order.

Thopi: Fancy seeing you here my prince.

Larona: Like wise princess

Thopi: Did you think about what I said?

Larona: There is nothing to think about, I have already told you that I have someone I want to marry.

Thopi: Larona you are a prince and you are allowed to marry more than one wife. All I ask is for you to make me one of your wives. I don't care if am the first or the last I just want you.

Larona: Look princess, you are beautiful and you will get suitors even the one you want. I do not want to have more than one wife because I don't think my love will be enough to share.

Thopi: Oh but I want you

Larona: Tell you what, we can be friends and I will help you look for the right prince for you and I promise I will help you choose well (Thopi thought about it and agreed)

Larona: Great! Now friend am going back to work but we can meet again whenever you want.

Thopi: I will like that my prince (Larona left) Oh Larona all I wanted was to be with you. I didn't care about being the first or second wife all I wanted was you but you friend-zone me, but not for long my love, not for long.

BaKoena kingdom:

Mapula and Thabiso have called a meeting with Lebo and Kwezi. They are now sitting in the lounge waiting for Kwezi to come back from the kitchen with refreshments. She finally came and sat next to Lebo.

Kwezi: Mapula no offense friend but when you call a meeting there is always bad news but I don't want bad news today we just had a wedding.

Lebo: You right my love, with these two it's always the same thing, witchcraft and all that.

Mapula: Letlaswaba Because today we come bearing good news.

Kwezi: Well our with it

Thabiso: The gods have chosen a wife for your son.

Lebo: That will make Tumelo happy Because he will finally marry Angela.

Mapula: We are not talking about Tumelo

Lebo: Oh gods of BaKoena what kind of a sister are you Mapula heh? You think bring a gay prince to add to what we already have is good news?

Kwezi: Calm down my love

Lebo: It's funny because am not even angry and just thinking of all the choice assorted we have here in this kingdom. (Thabiso couldn't hold his laughter and bust out laughing)

Thabiso: Wareng Lebo? (what are you saying Lebo) choice assorted?

Lebo: Haha you can laugh all you like but if you are looking at this properly you wi see what talking about.

Mapula: I don't understand brother

Lebo: Let me explain 1 we have witches, 2 we have the devil, 3 we have commoners, 4 we have half bloods, 5 we have gays and finally we have vampires with green eyes. Now tell me if that is not choice assorted.

Kwezi: Oh Lebo!

Thabiso: It's true though but who are the commoners and half bloods?

Lebo: My wife and Angela are commoners me and my sons are half bloods. You know the rest.

Mapula: Haha

Kwezi: Am not even offended really

Mapula: Hai you will be the only offended with my brother I tell you.

Kwezi: I learnt to accept him as he is.

Lebo: Talk about me like am not here it's okay

Thabiso: Why are you a half blood and not a commoner?

Lebo: Hey man don't play like that here, I am royalty by order of the gods.

Mxm you just king of all kingdoms but you don't know anything and am beginning to think we have con artists as well here. Just a variety of people.

Thabiso: hahah you crazy but on a serious not the gods have chosen a wife for Teboho and when I say a wife I don't mean a man I mean a maiden.

Lebo: Look man plead with the gods and ask them to let him be. I don't want for my son to be unhappy being married to a maiden he doesn't want.

Mapula: Okay let calm him and hear from him.

Kwezi: Friend my sister, please don't do this to him.

Mapula: Both of you please trust us (they both nodded but were unsure of Teboho's reaction. He came down the stairs greeted his parents and sat down)

Thabiso: Son we called you here because the gods have chosen a wife for you.

Teboho: A wife? From where?

Lebo: You know I didn't even ask that, where is the maiden from?

Thabiso: A princess from Burundi the kingdom we...(Teboho cut him short he stood up whistling)

Teboho: Ke leboha BaKoena, Malekeleke, Mailla mangwathela, batho basajing sengwathoana bajang polokwe efelesting. Di Koena Tsa metsing bathong! (he said the BaKoena clan names praising the gods of BaKoena)

Kwezi: Am lost

Lebo: Am confused

Teboho: Oh dear parents when I was in Burundi I met this maiden, when we arrived she was nothing but a palace maid but my heart yearn for her anyway and when I later discovered she was the princess of the land I was content. But later learnt she was to get married I lost it. That is why I haven't been myself.

Lebo: Morena Modimo! (Lord Jesus!) What is going on here.

Kwezi: See today I agree with you my husband this is witchcraft at its best.

Teboho: This is not game parents, am in love (he said with a biggest smile on his face) when are we getting my wife?

Lebo: Amen kereke etswile! (Amen church is out!) he said dramatically clapping his hands.

Mapula: Haha brother, mama's last born please answer the prince.

Kwezi: I have no words

Thabiso: We can go get your wife after Lehasa's wedding but we will send word so far with the date.

Teboho: Oh I have found favor in the eyes of the gods and am grateful.

Lebo: Bohlanya baBakoena bofetesile! (craziness of BaKoena has exceeded)

Mapula: Why?

Lebo: You still asking? Let me tell you, good today, devil tomorrow, gay today, straight tomorrow. Am happy for you son but I need air now.

Kwezi: Where are you going?

Lebo: To talk to the Alligators by the river if I don't come back know that they ate me.

He left leaving Everyone laughing and Teboho was over joyed.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 45

Katungwe kingdom✦✧(not edited and am sorry)

The Royal family was having their morning feast and the son Kendra's Brother and his wife were there this morning to spend time with the family. The Brother was happy to have his sister back and couldn't even contain his excitement. But the wife was not pleased at all, she likes looking down on Kendra and she liked it even more when she was only a maid. See Toya (the wife) and Kendra never fought or anything like that, in fact Kendra welcomed her with open arms when she first came to the palace as her brothers wife and treated her well. But when time goes Toya became jealous of Kendra, her body was something Toya envied and wanted but couldn't have. Everything Kendra put on her body is would automatically look good on her and that pissed her off. She didn't even struggle with an outfit she would put on something and she's sorted while the likes of her changed a couple of times before finding something that was suitable. See Toya is talk with a model kind of body, small waist and all with no talent on her behind. So to her Kendra was competition, we women have that, we complete with people who don't even know they are in a competition with us, we want to outdo them in anything thus straining ourselves because the person doesn't

have a care in the world because they don't even know what you are doing. Then when things don't go our way you find us saying " I don't like her" " she's just too much" " uyadika" " andimphiwanga" " she's annoying " we say all this but in actual fact we envy them, we want to have what they have and we are bitter because we can't have it. Kendra came from the kitchen with Anita to serve the morning feast. The parents thought she was still asleep but Kendra is so used to waking up and making the feast that she is still doing it with the help of Anita. When the Queen saw her, her heart broke and the king looked defeated, her Brother left looked at her with sad eyes and she set the table with Anita.

Toya: Once a maid always a maid

QueenK: Enough Toya

Toya: But my queen Kendra was cleansed and given back her title. Why is she still doing the maid's job?

QueenK: She likes it okay

Total: No she wants to make you and the king feel guilty for everything that happened which is not fair.

Mike: Enough! Toya this is my sister a royal princess of this kingdom and you will treat her with nothing but respect.

Toya: But I..

Mike: I have spoken! It's either you treat her with respect or you leave, this is her father's house and you are just a visitor and you will not make her feel small in her own home, are we clear? (he said looking straight into her eyes and Toya looked at her husband's eyes and realized that hat she has never seen him like this before)

Toya: Crystal

Mike: Good, now my dear sister may you please take a seat so that we can eat?

Kendra: Very well then (Anita excused herself and everyone fished for themselves)

Kendra: May I please say something father?

KingK: Very well my princess

Kendra: My thanks, I know that you all worry that maybe I have not forgiven

you seeing that am still making morning feast and supervising lunch and the kitchen. But I want to assure you that is not the case, the reason am doing it is because I got used to it and gives me some sense of purpose. Only now am doing it because I want to and I enjoy making this meal for my family. As a princess before I never got to do this, all I was about was shopping and being spoilt rotten but that has changed now, I have changed and not for the bad but for the good. I now know my way around the kitchen, I now know how to treat people, I now know that there is more to life and people than what meets the eye. What am saying is I would love to continue doing what am doing because I love it now and with the short course I did in cooking I have come to love it.

QueenK: You took a cooking course?

Kendra: Yes mother I did

QueenK: But when?

Kendra: A year ago and I have been going back every 6 months to learn more things. (hearing this the queens heart broke even more, she didn't even know that her daughter studied with a maid's salary while they were there and did nothing. Yes they saw the change in dishes and menu every night at dinner and lunch but they never knew who exactly made the food)

Mike: Am proud of your princess, so are like a chef now?

Kendra: I got the certified last two months because I was finishing my second year and yes am a qualified chef but I have only cooked during my tests and here at home so I wouldn't call myself a chef.

Mike: You hold the certificates then you are a chef.

King: Am proud of you my princess and I would love to have a full meal specially prepared by you.

Kendra: I would love to prepare that meal tonight if that is not a problem.

QueenK: We would love that thank you my princess.

Kendra: Well I have conditions.

Toya: There we go! The princess is finally coming out. (she said dramatically rolling her eyes)

Mike: Would you shut up? Go on my princess

Kendra: Well I would like to do this the right way, meaning you will have to

dress up and I will wear my chef uniform and serve you properly just as chefs do in restaurants but lucky for you the chef is at your service.

Toya: Do we have to though?

Mike: No you don't have to but we will do it. So if you don't feel like it then stay in the room.

King: I would be honored to my princess.

QueenK: So will I (while they were talking a messenger came in with a letter in hand)

Messenger: Greetings Royals

King: Greetings, how may we help you?

Messenger: I came to deliver this my king.(the king took the letter)

King: My thanks (the messenger left) mike please read it for me. (Mike took the note and opened it, he read to himself first and a smile formed on his lips)

QueenK: Oh no! Mike you don't get to smile on your own here without telling us what the note says.

Mike: Okay! Let me read,

Greetings Royals of Katungwe

It is with great pleasure to writing this note to you on this day. This is to inform you of our arrival to your kingdom on the 12 February, the nature of our visit is to seek beautiful friendships and build alliances with your kingdom. Our prince also saw a flower in your garden and as respectful young man he didn't want to go into your garden on his own to pick it which is why his sent us come over and negotiate what it would take her him to have the flower so that he can grow it in the garden of BaKoena.

Looking forward to the day we meet once again.

Regards

Royal family of BaKoena

King: So they want my princess's hand in marriage (said the king with a smile on his face)

QueenK: It's seems that way and more than happy and please.

Toya: Where is this BaKoena Kingdom anyway?

KingK: In LeSotho and that's all am going to say and if you want to know more about the kingdom I suggest you take your phone daughter in law and start googling them.

Mike: Are we talking about the same BaKoena Royals that were here to during the ceremony?

QueenK: The ones who actually did the whole thing and yes it's them.

Kendra: May I please be excused?

KingK: if you don't want this my princess I understand and I will send word to them that you are not interested.

Kendra: Who am I to turn away such privilege? Father I have been rejected many times and I know very well how it feel to be in that position and am not about to do the same thing to someone else. Let the royals come and I will go with no questions asked.

QueenK: Don't talk like that my princess

Kendra: It's the truth mother and that means I have no right to choose or be picky right now because age is not on my side. (the queens heart sank)

LeSotho: (Thopi)

The princess was sleeping peacefully in her chamber dreaming about her 'husband' Larona and suddenly in the dream Keabetswe appeared, she was wearing her warrior attire with a spear and a shield. ' don't do what you thinking of doing because it will land you in bigger trouble than you can ever imagine' she said and Thopi chuckles ' my mother didn't raise no coward or fool princess. She raised a fighter and a go getter but not before leaving me with the necessary weapons to defend myself' Thopi said ' be warned princess, don't be stubborn because it won't end well' Keabetswe said and disappeared. Thopi woke up from the dream and she was angry about what Keabetswe had said. She got up from the bed and went to the spare room where she kept her stuff.

Thopi: Powers of the dark, powers of the underworld, queen mother raise and listen to your daughter (there was smoke in the house and the queen mother (Thopi's biological mother who is supposedly dead)

Queenmother: My dear princess, it's been a while and you have grown to be

a maiden that hold true beauty.

Thopi: My thanks queen mother, it has indeed been so many year and am glad you still here.

Queenmother: I am not going anywhere my princess as long as you are around, Now Tell me why am here on this day?

Thopi: A maiden visited my dreams and I want to block her from everything to do with me.

Queenmother: Let me read you mind and see this maiden (Thopi went closer to the queen mother and she put her hand on her head and saw Larona in the dream her daughter had and soon Keabetswe appeared and she quickly removed her hand)

Thopi: What is it queen mother ?

Queenmother: Oh my princess if you continue in this journey you will die.

Thopi: Mother the maiden is a nobody and I have everything I need here to defend myself. So worry not all shall be well.

Queenmother: You don't understand child, that maiden is not only a maiden but a warrior and a portal of the strongest gods to have walk the earth. She will destroy you and me in the process. Please abort the mission.

Thopi: Queen mother, do you want me to be happy? Do you want to see me get married and have children?

Queenmother: But you have killed every suitor that chose you, what is different about this one?

Thopi: This one is worth fighting for.

Queenmother: Very well then, but you need to know that this is not an ideal situation to be doing this. 1 this prince's heart is pure and it only beats for one maiden and it's the one you saw. 2 the maiden is a god herself and you can't fight a god in human form. 3 your chances of surviving this will only depend on her mercy.

Thopi: I will do whatever it takes and take every punishment that will come my way.

Queenmother: Very well then in 3 day be ready with a black children, a goat and pure blood.

Thopi: Who's blood do you want me to spill?

Queenmother: Not spill but a small amount will do.

Thopi: Very well then mother.

Queenmother: I will see you in 3 days my princess.

BaTlakwana kingdom:

Tsietsi and Boitomelo are sitting in the lounge after having their evening feast. They are discussing the wedding of Bendalo and Barona.

Tsietsi: I have never in my life been to a wedding so sad.

Boitomelo: Makes the two of us, both the bride and the groom were unhappy but I noticed something that bothered me.

Tsietsi: What is it?

Boitomelo: The groom and our princess.

Tsietsi: No my queen no!

Boitomelo: I could be wrong.

Tsietsi: Maiden! (he called a maiden and one came running)

Maiden: My king you called

Tsietsi: Call the princess to come here now!

Maiden: As the king wishes (the maiden rushed to call Boitomelo and within a few minutes they came down)

Bonolo: Father you called

Tsietsi: Sit down! (she sat down)

Boitomelo: My king let me

Tsietsi: No my queen I will do this myself, now Bonolo am going to ask you this once and I expect nothing but the truth.

Bonolo: Yes Father.

Tsietsi: What is Barona to you or shall I say what is going on with you and Barona.

Bonolo: The prince and I are in courtship

Tsietsi: When did it start?

Bonolo: It has been two months now

Tsietsi: Are you the reason he was like that at his wedding.

Bonolo: I cannot accept or deny that father.

Tsietsi: You are a smart mouth for someone who is in a relationship with a

married man. What are his intentions with you?

Bonolo: To marry me after 6 months.

Boitomelo: You mean you want to be a second wife?

Tsietsi: Over my dead body.

Bonolo: Father I love him and I want to be with him, do you want to marry me off to someone I don't love? Do you want to see me unhappy like how that girl was at her own wedding? Father that man loves me and he couldn't make me his first wife because his father objected just like you are doing. Now his miserable in a marriage he didn't want, do you want that for me?

Tsietsi: One thing I know is that the gods are not to be messed with. My daughter I will not stand in your way but you must know that the consequences of this will solely rest on you. You are grown and am not about to do to you what my father did to me. You have my blessing but remember the consequences of this will rest solely on you.

Boitomelo: There is nothing much I will say but another woman's tears can But a curse to another.

Bonolo: I know that mother but those two were not and her were an item. So I don't see anything wrong with what am doing and if she is crying the. She's crying for another not Barona.

Tsietsi: You make good arguments but all am saying is that the gods are not stupid. If they didn't want this wedding to take place it wouldn't have and they wouldn't have accepted her as the first wife to the future king.

Bonolo: I know father

Tsietsi: Good!

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 46

A month later✦✧(not edited expect errors)

Lehasa has his wedding two weeks ago and all the kingdoms were there to grace the wedding of the young king. Even the Manzini Royals were there including the BaTlakwana royals meaning Buhlebendalo and her so called husband were there as well. The event was one people wouldn't stop talking

about, it was glamorous and spectacular. Now the royals of BaKoena and BaTlounge kingdom are heading to Katungwe kingdom for Teboho's negotiations. The likes of Thabiso, Lebo, Tokelo, Ntsika were all in the jet on the way to Burundi. They left home with Teboho begging them to give them whatever they want as long as they come back with his princess.

Ntsika: Hahah on my I can't stop every time I think about it I can't hold back.

Thabiso: The mind is the first to go in old age.

Tokelo: And That leads to craziness

Lebo: What are you laughing about Ntsika?

Ntsika: You son man! Gods the child you have is worse than you.

Tokelo: What do you mean?

Ntsika: Remember the instructions he gave us? Hahah

Lebo: Mxm That boy is full of himself

Thabiso: He spoke like a man though

Tokelo: A man with not enough money in his bank account yet he tells us to pay whatever they want as long as we bring his princess home.

Ntsika: hahah that was funny, it's like his giving us millions to go and get his bride.

Lebo: He speaks like a rich man who doesn't care how much money he spends as long as he gets what he wants.

Thabiso: To think he was gay not so long ago.

Lebo: Are you kidding me? The guy was literally gay and sent me all the way to foreign countries on a killing spree only to come back to the witches of BaKoena turning him straight.

Thabiso: Those are the gods you are talking about.

Lebo: Yhoo you don't know what these gods drive me insane sometimes, they love me Yes and they know I love and appreciate them as well but man they can toy with someone.

Tokelo: That they can, am only happy that I am doing this for my son and soon it will be Tumelo.

Thabiso: I never thought I will see the day when Tumelo becomes responsible.

Lobo: You think I would believe that he changed but no I still have my doubts. That boy got the others into trouble more times than I can remember.

Ntsika: We Thabiso, What have you done to my princess?

Thabiso: Ei I don't know what is wrong with her but by the look of this it's something spiritual.

Lebo: Just day it Thabiso! More witchcraft is coming our way. Gods of BaKoena will it ever end?

Tokelo: Ma with Lebo in this one, people don't tell me we have to fight demons now.

Thabiso: Well the job of the portal is not known to us. Both me and my wife have no idea what is going or what her missions are unless she tells us. Remember she's in a different realm with the gods and it's one we can't enter.

Ntsika: You know I thought that as the time goes by I would get used to the witchcraft that these two kingdoms have but no! Each time it's something different and more dangerous than the last.

Lebo: I don't even know who is more of a witch than the other.

Tokelo: What do you mean?

Lebo: You still asking? 1 Mapula comes back with new tricks each time she goes to the river. 2 Thabiso now has more than just a cheetah but alligators too. 3 Keabetswe is a queen of all witches because no one knows the demons she deals with. 3 Nteboheng is going around giving life to plants and trees and waking up the dead like they didn't live long enough. Lehasa is another one who is right on his father's foot steps. Tokelo lives with a ghost inside him and then the biggest one of them all the devils himself Arabang. Need I say more?

Thabiso: Fine we get the picture

Lebo: Thank you

Katungwe kingdom:

The Royal palace of Katungwe was the busiest today, kingdoms came around and nobody knows how they knew about what is going on today but

no one cared to ask them. The Royals wanted to see which kingdom and king stupid enough to let their son marry a curse maiden. Kendra was a nervous wreck with the queen and Anita helping her prepare for the day. Toya was also there just to see who will be marrying Kendra, in her mind all she wanted was for the people to reject her once again. She actually thought and dreamed of it happening and she couldn't wait until it happens.

Kendra: Mother I have a request

QueenK: What is it my princess?

Kendra: I want to take Anita with me (Anita gasps)

Anita: No my Altagracia What will your in laws say? No my princess don't do that.

Kendra ignored what Anita said and looked at her mother.

QueenK: My princess I think Anita is right you can't just go with someone what will those people say or think?

Kendra: Mother I am going to a foreign land and I know no one there.

Having Anita with me will at least make me feel at ease.

QueenK: Okay then I guess if you take her as your personal maiden then I don't think of will be a problem. Kendra me go check in everything and you look beautiful my princess.(the queen left the two)

Anita: Altagracia What do you think you are doing?

Kendra: Am sorry my Anita but I will not leave you here. I know there is nothing for you in Burundi, your parents died and now you are own your own. Well that was before you met me, I want to go with you not as my maiden but as my sister and confidant. Who knows you might just meet your prince charming there.

Anita: Oh my Altagracia, I appreciate this and I will never forget what you are doing for me. My thanks dear princess.

Kendra: It's only a pleasure.

The Royals of BaKoena arrived and they did the formalities. Now with the Sotho people they don't stand at the gate and call out the family's clan names. No! They get into the house and sit next to the kraal of the place and ask for mohope wametsi (meaning a jag of water) now that doesn't

necessarily mean water literally it is a way of saying what their intentions are for being there. So the same happened in this case, they went in and sat on a bank stool next to the kraal with the blankets on their shoulders, medianyewe (the Sotho hats) on their heads and dokoto (the sticks) they sat there with their heads bowed. A maiden came to them as asked it they can offer them something and they asked for mohope wametsi. The maiden was confuse she had no idea what mohope wametsi is but she hurried away into the house anyway and was met by a king and his representatives in the lounge and she bowed.

Maiden: My king

KingK: Speak

Maiden: There are people outside next to the kraal, I went and asked them what I can offer them and they said mohope wametsi But I don't know what that is.

KingK: You May leave (the maiden left and the king looked at his Sotho representative to explain)

Rep: Well my king that is their way of saying what they are here for. Mohope wametsi is the maiden they came for and when they said they want mohope wametsi they want you to come out with your people to start the negotiations.

KingK: Very well then let's go.

They went outside and met with the royals. Negotiations took place and they were shown the maiden and Lebo was more than please with his sons choice. Everything was concluded and they paid what was required. Lunch was served, they ate and took their leave going back home with their bride and her maiden. Toya was livid when she heard that the negotiations went well. The king and queen shed tears of joy as they never thought this day would come for their daughter. But they couldn't wait for the white wedding so that they can go to LeSotho and see where their daughter will live.

Thopi:

In this past month Thopi spent it getting closer and closer to Larona. She was acting as his friend and also came to him with different suggestions of

princes that she can marry. That way she would spend more time with Larona but she always found something wrong with them so that they keep looking. On the side she was busy putting a plan in place to defeat Keabetswe and to win Larona. Well not win him but to make him hers no matter what. Today they are meeting at her palace as she called him excited that she has now found the one and she needs him to approve as they will be coming for her hand in marriage over the weekend. Larona as a good friend went to her palace, when he got there Thopi has cooked for them, well the maidens cooked for them. The king went for his duties so Thopi was alone at home. The maiden ushered him to the dining room where Thopi was busy setting the table.

Thopi: Afternoon My prince

Larona: Afternoon princess how are you (Thopi put on the biggest smile before answering)

Thopi: Am very happy my prince things are finally looking up for me.

Larona: Am glad Now Tell me about him

Thopi: I will tell you over our meal, let me go get it (she rushed to the kitchen and fished for Larona and put on some muti in his food then returned as served him. He thanked her then she went and got juice which she also put something in and served him)

Thopi: Lets eat (she said excited and they started eating as Thopi told him about the mystery prince. Larona took a spoon and took food from his plate out the spoon fell out of his hand mysteriously spilling the food all over the table)

Larona: Am sorry o don't know what happened.

Thopi: It's okay I will bring another spoon (she went to the kitchen to take another spoon and Keabetswe appeared right in front of her)

Keabetswe: Stop this now or it wont end well.

Thopi: for you Yes (she took out the muti and sprinkled it on her face she disappeared. The muti was meant to only blind Keabetswe for a couple of hours for Thopi to complete her mission)

Thopi: The spoon my prince (Larona took the spoon and ate the food, drank the juice and he approved of the prince that Thopi told him about. Little did

he know he was the prince in question. He took his leave and went to home. He got to his chamber and took out his phone to call Keabetswe but instead Thopi's face flushed in front of him and he smiled)

Larona: Why do I suddenly feel diffident about Thopi? Am I falling for her? What am I saying I love Keabetswe why could I possibly want from Thopi? This is confusing now and I think I need to stay away from her for a while, Yes that's what am going to do anyway Keabetswe doesn't like our friendship so this will make her happy.

Please appreciate the insert by liking and commenting

Princess Thopi on the picture

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 47

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Teboho didn't sleep a wink waiting for his father's to arrive with his bride but his father's decided to spite him and slept at the Capital with the bride. They only called their wives and informed them of their plans, Kwezi was not pleased as she couldn't wait to see her first official daughter in law but Lebo wouldn't budge. He told her to prepare a feast fit for a royal princess and invite the elders so that proper rituals could be done to introduce the bride to the gods. So Mapula, Kwezi and Reneilwe were up until midnight with the maidens preparing for the bride to arrive. They woke up early this morning to check on things and everything was going according to plan. Lehasa and Nkanyezi arrived just as the morning feast was being set in the table. Teboho was already in the lounge and stood up when the door opened hoping it was his father's but disappointed soon graced his eyes as he noticed that it's only Lehasa coming in.

Lehasa: Not need to be sour when you see me Brother. (he said with a mocking smile as he also knew what is going on. Teboho ignored him and went to Nkanyezi and hugged her)

Teboho: How are you this day my wife (Nkanyezi smiled, she's still not used

to being called a wife by all the brothers)

Nkanyezi: My fine my husband how are you doing?

Lehasa: Oh no this has to stop now, you call her your wife and she blushes and call you her husband. Who is the real husband here?

Nkanyezi: He is (she went and stood by Teboho and held his hand)

Teboho: You were saying Brother? Hahah

Lehasa: Mxm am going to get food (Nkanyezi and Teboho laughed)

Teboho: Go my dear wife before that Brother of mine kills me.

Nkanyezi: Don't mind him his just jealous, but let me go and help my mothers.

Teboho: Alright: (Nkanyezi went the kitchen)

Nkanyezi: Sunrise Greetings mothers.

Reneilwe: Greetings my daughter

Lehasa: No mother don't greet her

Mapula: Why?

Lehasa: She left me for Teboho the moment we got here.

Kwezi: But his her husband as well child learn to share.

Lehasa: Mah! Say something.

Mapula: What would you like me to say my young king?

Lehasa: Fine! May I please have food?

Mapula: Didn't your wife make you food before coming here?

Lehasa: No I wanted to get here fast to see the look on Teboho's (he smiled)

Kwezi: And then he ended up taking you wife.

Reneilwe: What a pity (they laughed and Lehasa left the kitchen going back to the lounge)

Tumelo came in with Angela who greeted and went to the kitchen.

Tumelo: Yho looks like we are going to have a long day.

Teboho: What are so many people doing here anyway?

Arabang: They came for a celebration, Greetings (he said coming in)

Teboho: Greetings, What celebrations?

Tumelo: For a person who lives here you sure don't know things.

Teboho: Then Tell me. (the Guys looked at each other and went to the dining room with out saying a word)

The Capital:

The father's were up having breakfast at the hotel lounge before they head to BaKoena. Princess Kendra and Anita decided to have breakfast in their rooms.

Anita: I can't believe that I left Burundi.

Kendra: I can't believe it either but here we are in a hotel of a city we know nothing about.

Anita: I have a good feeling about being here, the kings are nothing like the kings in Burundi.

Kendra: You can say that again, I was shocked to find out that they are all kings and that my father in law was chief.

Anita: I don't get why his sons are princes if his a Chief.

Kendra: Well that I don't know but what I do know is that am scared of meeting my husband. What if he doesn't like me or he mistreats me?

Anita: We may not know these people well but what I do know is that if any of that happens I will be by your side.

Kendra: Thanks my Anita (there was a knock on the door and Anita went to open)

Anita: Greetings my king.

Thabiso: Greetings dear maiden, please meet us down stairs we are about to leave now.

Anita: We will be right there my king (Thabiso left and Anita went back to Kendra and they fix themselves and went out to meet the kings)

Lebo: My beautiful daughter, let us go home Am sure your husband can't wait to see you.

Kendra: I hope so my king.

All roads lead to BaKoena kingdom, Kendra is a nervous wreck while Anita is looking at the beautiful place they will now call home. She was amazed by the beauty and the nature surrounding it. When they got to BaKoena the wives started holulilating, the place was nicely decorated with the BaSotho traditional markings. The elders were there and the chief priest. Cars parked and the guards opened the doors and they stepped out, the guards and

maidens took the bags to the house while the kings and queens went to the chief priests hut and the introduction to the gods was done for the princess and she was accepted.

Teboho: When are they coming out of there?

Tumelo: Why?

Arabang: You still asking when you see how anxious he is about finally seeing his wife.

Lehasa: Oh this is how it now

Teboho: You better not dare call my wife yours.

Lehasa: But you call mine yours?

Tehobo: Yes

Lehasa: Good now learn to share.

Arabang: Hahah you sound like mother now.

Lehasa: That's What she said this morning when I complained about this one taking my wife.

Arabang: Shame man, so how does it feel?

Lehasa: How does what feel?

Tumelo: Having a wife what else?

Lehasa: It's amazing man I can't explain it

The ritual was done and the mothers took the bride and her maiden into the palace and showed her Teboho's chamber and helped her get dressed in BaKoena royal attire to show that she is now the bride of BaKoena. After being done the mothers sat her down to give her some advice, Mabotle was already here as well to give advice to the bride and she was the first one to speak.

Mabotle: My daughter as you can see in this room that I have more than one daughter and I would like to assume that they are happy with my sons as I would like you to be. 1 you must understand that in this family nothing is what it seems, meaning this kingdom is very powerful and a lot of my children here are blessed with powers from the gods and that includes some of their children so I don't want you to be shocked when things happen here but believe me they won't harm you. 2 you are my daughter and if anyone of these fools do something to you don't be shy to come to me and tell me

exactly what happened and I promise I will beat the person first then ask questions later. Kendra you come from far and I wouldn't want you feeling like you made the biggest mistake of your life by marrying into this family. For now am done.

Mapula: We as you know am the rain queen of this land but also the queen of all kingdoms, my son is the young king who is also your husband in a way because his brother is your husband. One thing I would like from you is to be free to do what you please in this palace, you no prisoner but a princess of this land and you are entitled to everything in here.

Reneilwe: I am Reneilwe the current queen of this land and my husband is king Tokelo who you came here with. All I ask of you as the new bride is for you to make us lunch just for today. If you need help doing that the maidens are at your disposal. Welcome to the family princess Kendra.(Lebo knocks on the door and he was invited in)

Lebo: Mother are you done? My son can't wait to meet his wife.

Mabotle: Hai Teboho can wait but we are done.

Lebo: My princess why do you look like that?

Kwezi: Am so happy I cant say anything right at this moment, The only thing I can say is that I am your mother in Law well we all are but am the mother of your husband and welcome my dear.

Kendra: My thanks to all of you mothers and I appreciate the warm welcome.

Lebo: Okay now may I take her?

Mabotle: Go Lebo it's fine.

Lebo: Lets go my princess(Kendra followed Lebo out with Anita on her side. They got to the lounge and sat)

Lebo: My princess let me introduce you to your new family, right there is the king of the kingdom my brother Tokelo, next to him is king Thabiso my sister Mapula's husband. Next to him is a family friend king Ntsikayomuzi Zulu his from South Africa and you will see a lot of him here because his wife can't cook so he comes all the way just for food. Next to him is the prince and the kings son Arabang and Next to him is my son Tumelo which you have already met and next to him is my other son and your husband

Teboho.

Kendra: A pleasure it is to meet you all Royals. I would like to be excused I would like to go and make lunch, my husband we will talk later my wife prince.

Lebo: Like you already

Tokelo: No don't deceive her you only food.

Lebo: Don't Listen to him my daughter (the others laughed)

Kendra did what she does best and that is cooking with the help of Anita of course, and hour later they were done and sent the huge dining table and called the royals to come in and eat. Everyone was complimenting the food that Kendra made, Teboho has a huge proud grin on his face, he couldn't wait to spend time alone with her so that he can tell her exactly how he feels.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 48

BaTlakwana kingdom✦

Things between Bendalo and Barona have been the same. They just greet each other in the morning and each one does their own thing. This is the day Bendalo has to go for her shoot in Lady Frare, she has packed and ready to go. All she needed to do now was to talk to Barona and tell him that she's leaving. Yes she told him a long time ago but now the time has come for her to leave. She woke up and went to the bathroom and did her morning hygiene then went to the kitchen and made breakfast. Barona came in first as he was going to his palace duties with his father.

Barona: Greetings

Bendalo: Greetings and I wanted to remind you that am leaving today.

Barona: Where to?

Bendalo: Lady Frare for my shoot.

Barona: You not going

Bendalo: Incase you forgot let me remind you, I don't report to you like you don't report to me.

Barona: You are my wife and I say you not going.

Bendalo: Hehehe you very funny you know that, don't make me loose the little respect I have for you and am going.

Barona: I don't care what you are saying am the man of the house and what I say goes.

Bendalo: Yazi ukuthini wena mfana womSuthu (you know what Sotho boy) you have some balls standing in front of me thinking you can dictate to me. Look papa you have Bonolo to dictate to not me. Move out of my way I have to set the table.

Barona: Such disrespect from someone who's not even wanted here.

Queen: Who's not wanted and why? (asked the queen coming in)

Bendalo: You can ask your son mah because I don't know

Queen: Barona

Barona: I have to go mother am already late.

Queen: Not without eating

Barona: But Mother!

Queen: But Mother nothing, sit down and eat. Also call your brother to come down here.

Barona: Send the maidens Mother

Queen: Am sending you now go (he stood up and went upstairs)

Queen: My daughter, what is going on between you and my son?

Bendalo: Mother your sons heart beats for another and that causes him not to respect me in this house. Am trying my best but it's not working and now I just told him today is the day I go for my shoot in South Africa he says am not going.

Queen: A shoot? Is it those with naked people?

Bendalo: No mah let me show you (Bendalo took her phone and went to the website of the boutique and showed her mother in law her pictures)

Queen: This is what you do?

Bendalo: Yes mah.

Queen: My daughter this is beautiful, these dresses are decent but still beautiful no wonder you always look this nice.

Bendalo: My thanks my queen

Queen: Go my daughter and bring me one of these dresses I want to show off in the next coming queens event.

Bendalo: I will get you the most beautiful one mother

Queen: What time do you leave?

Bendalo: My flight is at 12

Queen: Well let's finish dishing for these men do that you can get going. (they dished and the king came down followed by Barona and Larona. They took their seats and ate)

Larona:

My body is on this table but my heart and soul are with Thopi. How can I be so stupid as to choose another for her when am the one for her? How can one man be this stupid? On the other hand my heart yearns for Keabetswe but nothing says I should contact her. Am confused, with Keabetswe I feel safe like I belong, then with Thopi I feel like am going crazy. I feel like ripping off her clothes and make her mine. When I see her I see the mother of my children, the woman I can't get enough of. Then Keabetswe she calm, collected, well mannered not that Thopi is not. She has this peaceful aura around her and it's addictive and soothing. Oh man! What am I going to do and why didn't I see that Thopi was the one all along? Why am seeing this now?

Queen: Larona!

Larona: My queen

Queen: I have been talking to you this whole time yet you not responding busy playing with your food.

Larona: Am sorry my queen, would the queen like to repeat what she said?

Queen: I said drop Bendalo at the airport.

Larona: Not a problem Mother, you can tell me when you ready then we can go.

Bendalo: We can leave after am done clearing the table because I need a few things from the capital.

Barona: I as her husband said she's not going and my mother and Brother agree for her to go. What do you call that?

King: Bohlanya boqala hona mo! (craziness starts right there) you do as you please like you not the man of the house with a wife. You are never in this palace and the gods know where you spend your time yet my daughter is going to work and you refuse her? No Barona maan fix yourself first before wanting to dictate to others.

Barona: So I don't have a say in what my wife does?

Queen: You will have a say the day you decide to be a husband to her.

Barona: Larry what is your take on this. (Silence on Larona's side as he was not even listening)

Barona: Larry!

Larona: What?

Barona: What do you think of this?

Larona: Barona this is your wife and these are your marital problems, they have nothing to do with me and besides I have my own issues, so sort this one out on your own.(I stood up and went to the garden so that I can get some peace and quiet.) I don't know why my brother refuses to acknowledge Bendalo as his wife, it's been over 3 months and his still hell bent on taking Bonolo as his wife. A maiden came and called me and told me Bendalo was waiting for me. I went to her and helped her with her bags and we left, got to the Capital and told me I can go and I didn't ask questions because I wanted to go and see Thopi. On the road it felt like I was taking forever to get to her palace but I eventually got there and the guards let me in. I parked and went into the house and there she was on the couch with the most shortest of shorts and a sport bra. Every part of my body got excited and I went to her and picked her up, she didn't complain, I took her to the kitchen and placed her on the counter then devoured her lips. The sounds that came out of her mouth while kissing her drove me crazy, my hands were roaming around her petite body but then all of a sudden Bendalo appeared right in front of me and I moved back shocked almost dropping her.

Thopi: Why did you stop?

Larona: On nothing, it's just that I think we have to take things a little slow.

Thopi: But I don't want slow am ready

Larona: Not like this my princess, with you I want everything to be special (

little does she know that the look Bendalo gave me nearly gave me a heart attack)

Thopi: Your gentleness is what makes me fall even more for you my prince.

Larona: Let me go and I will see you soon My princess. (I kissed her one more time and left. On the road all I can think about is what Keabetswe was doing there? Could she be that powerful as to know what am doing? What am I even doing? Gods of BaTlakwana please lead me.

Thopi:

Oh I felt your presence warrior princess and am sure Larona felt it too that is why he left like that. But I assure you that you have lost because his mine now, all he has to do is make love to me and it will be all over for you. I will be his wife and soon the queen of BaTlakwana because the gods know that Barona is not capable of taking that role or leading the people. But my prince and I will rule the kingdom together with my mother. We will be the most powerful kingdom that ever existed in LeSotho and your BaTlounge and BaKoena will be news of the past. Hahaha (evil laughter)

Lady Frare:

Bendalo landed in Mthatha and took a taxi to Lady Frare, when he got to town Khayakazi was waiting for her.

Khayakazi: My beautiful friend how I missed you

Bendalo; My beautiful sister how are you?

Khayakazi: Fine now that you here

Bendalo: Lets go eat it's been a long flight

Khayakazi: Oh no! We are not eating here after slaving behind the stove all morning cooking for you.

Bendalo: Then we might as well get home or else I will die here.

Khayakazi: Come On Lets go (the went to the parking and Bendalo was shocked)

Bendalo: No!

Khayakazi: Yes!

Bendalo: No way!

Khayakazi: Yes way!

Bendalo: How did you convince him to let you drive his car?

Khayakazi: Well I asked him if it would be okay to let a princess ride in a taxi after a long flight and he said fine but make sure there are no scratches when it comes back(she said imitating Enzokuhle's voice)

Bendalo: Haha you are so sneaky (they laughed and left going home. The road was filled with laughter and happiness between the two. With Khayakazi telling her all about the village gossip with them laughing non stop until they got home. She parked the car and got off went to the house and sat on the high chair while Khayakazi dished out for them) Enzokuhle came in and stood by the door admiring his love, he couldn't believe that she was actually there laughing and talking to his sister in his own home. He stood there for a while just admiring her, then went closer to them and hugged Bendalo from behind. His scent filled her nostrils and she smiled.

Enzokuhle: My one

Bendalo: My only

Khayakazi: Oh stop it you two, Brother can I dish for you?

Enzokuhle: Of course I also want to sit here and laugh with MaZulu.

Khayakazi: MaMotlakwana now brother

Enzokuhle: Not in this house she's not, she will be MaZulu until such time when she becomes Mantsundu.(Bendalo was just blushing and looking everywhere else but Enzokuhle's direction)

Khayakazi: Lets eat (they ate laughing and talking until Khayakazi got a call from her mother asking her to come to the farm)

Khayakazi: I have to go to the farm mother wants me but I will be here in the morning so that I can drive you to your shoot.

Bendalo: I can't wait (they hugged and she left. She turned her attention to Enzokuhle)

Bendalo: My one

Enzokuhle: My only

Them: My love (Enzokuhle went close to her and kissed her. He didn't want to stop as he knew their time together is limited)

Enzokuhle: I live for you and I love you.

Bendalo: And I You my darling.

Enzokuhle: How is the married life?

Bendalo: With you I am not married and I will not let you talk about another man while am with you. Just know that am yours and his has not touched me.

Enzokuhle: I love you.

Bendalo: I love you more

Enzokuhle: My dark beauty, let's go and run you a bath then relax.

Bendalo: That sounds like a plan (they went to his room and he ran a bath for her. While she was undressing he went and got her bag and put it in his closet, unpacked her clothes and put them on the other side of his closet and stood aside and admired his work then closed it and stripped then went to join her in the bathroom.

Bendalo: And What are you doing here?

Enzokuhle: To join my wife (he said and stripped naked and went into the bath and sat behind her and washed her back)

Enzokuhle: I have missed you

Bendalo: I have missed you too

Enzokuhle: Lets get out of here before the water gets cold.

Bendalo: Okay then (they got out and dried themselves and motioned each other. Enzokuhle looked into her eye and kissed her. She didn't hesitate kissing him back.

Enzokuhle: I wish I could make you mine

Bendalo: Then make me yours my love, I know that am not pure but I have kept myself since I met you.

Enzokuhle: I can't my love I made a promise to your father.

Bendalo: Yes you have But my marriage is not a marriage but a companionship a business deal as my so called husband calls it.

Enzokuhle: Don't talk like that my love please, those words hurt me, they cut deep in my heart and I can't bare it.

Bendalo: Then make me yours, it's only a matter of time before am force to produce heirs for the kingdom and I don't want him to be the one to touch me before you my love.

Enzokuhle: Oh Buhlebendaloyam how can I say no to you? How can I deny

what am feeling? (he went closer to her closing the gap between them and kissed her, the kiss was filled with emotions. Their souls were talking to each other and connecting at the same time)

Enzokuhle: I love you my heart

Bendalo: I love you more my love (they continued with what they were doing as he picked her up and laid her on the bed still kissing her. He went on then reached for protection on the side drawer)

Bendalo: No my love not that, not with you.

Enzokuhle: You might fall pregnant Buhlebendalo

Bendalo: If the gods wishes then the seed of ooNtsundu will grow inside the womb of the Manzini princess and she will nurture it until it produces the desired fruits.

Enzokuhle: Where have you been all my life?

Bendalo: Kissing a lot of frogs and just when I found Prince Charming a frog decided to steal my happiness and made me his for his own selfish reasons.

Enzokuhle: Haha you funny, may I please have the honor of making love to the Manzini princess even though that will cost me a lot.

Bendalo: Yes And we will pay together

Enzokuhle: I love you (he said then went back to kissing her)

BaTlounng kingdom:

Keabetswe:

It's draining having to fight demons alone, especially when you fighting two and in both sides. Am fighting Thopi's mother in the underworld as well as her daughter in the land of the living. I have just recently found out that Thopi's mother is one of those rare witches that can live in both worlds and can live for more years than a normal human because they draw their powers from both the underworld and the sun from the land of the living. Apparently she is the descendent of a very powerful witch that my mother had to defeat before being crowned the rain queen. Yes I have the gods behind me but It's difficult because I have to be in the underworld and also rush back to stop Larona from having bedroom dealings with Thopi. Because the moment he does BaTlakwana will be no more including Larona

himself. My body is drained but there is no stopping until the mission is done. It's hard because my mentor is no longer in the land of the dead and now I have no one guiding me. Am only told to remember my training.

Lehasa:

Okay am in love with my wife but right now I have no idea how to go about telling her that. I love her and I want us to move on to the next step, not having bedroom dealings but being husband and wife and acting like it. Am now watching her sleeping next to me, yes we are sharing a bed and yes I love her. She bat her eyelashes and open her eyes.

Nkanyezi: Greetings my husband

Lehasa: Greetings my wife, please sit up I want us to talk. (she looked confused but sat up anyway)

Nkanyezi: Have I done something wrong?

Lehasa: No my dear but I want us to talk.

Nkanyezi: Okay let's talk.

Lehasa: Is this how you want our marriage to be like for the rest of our lives?

Nkanyezi: To be honest with you no.

Lehasa: Then Tell me what you want.

Nkanyezi: I just don't want to appear as desperate and..

Lehasa: You are the princess and queen of this kingdom and you can never be desperate to me because you are my wife. Now tell me what you want.

Nkanyezi: I want us to be a proper couple, husband and wife. I want us to be happy and have a family and of course not right now but that is what I want.

Lehasa: What would you say if I told you that I want the same thing and that I am already in love with you.

Nkanyezi: I would say I fell for you the first day I laid my eyes on you.

Lehasa: Well then I love you my queen

Nkanyezi: I love you too my king.

Lehasa: May I kiss you?

Nkanyezi: Morning breath my king

Lesala: I don't care (I went closer to her and kissed her, it was the first time kissing her and I must say am already addicted)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 49

BaKoena kingdom ✦✧

Teboho✦✧

Well what can I say? Am angry and frustrated. My mothers have been keeping my wife to themselves ever since she got here, MaMapula says 'we are teaching her ways of the kingdom' while MamReneilwe says 'you will be with you all your life Teboho be patient' then my mother Kwezi damn I don't want to get started with her. The woman has literally stolen both Angela and Kendra. Oh and Tumelo's princess has arrived and it's been a week since she was born. Now here is the most excruciating part about it all, we all know there is a baby in the house but guess what? None of us have seen her, we have heard her cry yes which evidence that she's here but seeing her with our naked eye hasn't happened and guess who is keeping her away from us and her father. Our mothers, I swear to the gods I respect them not only because they are my elders but also because of how brave they are and how they play us like a ceremonial drum. You might be wondering what are our father's doing about this, well they have learn the art of sleeping alone in cold beds because the women decided to take my whole chamber and made it theirs. That being my grandmother Mabolle, my mother Mapula, my mother Kwezi, my mother Reneilwe and my heartless wife Kendra. Well she's not heartless but I feel like all of them are. My father's and I have opened a complaints club, that includes Tumelo as well and Arabang as the advocate. The club members meet every evening after the women have gone to their nest. We take this time to complain about yet another cold night and being denied the chance to see the princess. What makes matters worse is that after a week when she was born a ceremony was held for her to be introduced to the gods but guess who couldn't attend, yep you guessed right, us we couldn't attend I don't even remember the reason they gave but

it was something along the lines of ‘ the 2 week mark is not over yet’ like really? We are family but no! We are treated like outsiders. We it’s evening and we are about to have dinner. We are all sitting around the table with food in front of us waiting for the most powerful and annoying women in the kingdom. Eventually they come down laughing like the witches they are, well not my words but my father’s, he says they have opened a witches club and teaching the other wives how to be perfect witches. They get to the table and greet and the men mumbled their greetings. It’s funny because you could barely hear what they are saying but it doesn’t sound like a Greeting at all.

Mapula: The food is very nice Thank you Anita.

Anita: It’s a pleasure my queen.

Mabotle: My children what is the matter.

Lebo: Oh nothing mother, what could be the matter when all is going so well in the kingdom (says my father with the most sarcastic voice I have ever heard)

Mabotle: Oh Tokelo my baby how did the meeting with the hospital board go.

Tokelo: Oh the one that happened a week ago? Oh it went well Mother no problems there.

Kwezi: Oh okay can we eat now I need a bed after this.

Reneilwe: Oh me too and am not waking up early.

Mapula: Better you than me, you still thinking of waking up am not.

Mabotle: You sleep as much as you want my children I will take care of princess Lerato.

Tumelo: Oh wow she even has a name that’s beautiful.

Mabotle: Yes she has a name, how were we supposed to introduce her to the gods with no name hai maan Tumelo.

Tumelo: Oh no queen mother at not saying it in a bad way am just shocked because I didn’t know.

Mabotle: Well now you know.

I for one am not contributing to this conversation because it is useless to me, am focused on finishing my food so that I can go to the lounge and wait

for our meeting and get away from this wife of mine who seems to be enjoying herself without her husband. Who does that? Well my wife of course, maybe she forgot that we never got a chance to talk or anything that married people do and she doesn't seem to be bothered. I finish my food and ask to be excused which no body objects and take my leave and go to the lounge switching on the tv and relax on the couch. Shortly after my brother joins me and we sit there in silence. I know both of us are thinking of the same thing.

My father's come in and we all sit there in silence with the tv watching us and mocking our miserable lives because every minute it shows couples happy, holding hands and kissing I so wish I could break it. MamReneilwe is the first one to come, she takes his hand and he looks at her

Reneilwe: My king I did say I wanted an early night so may we please go to our chamber and sleep? (all of us turned to look at her like our ears are deceiving us)

Tokelo: Sure no problem, have a good slumber everyone (he says standing up and leaving with his wife. I think we are all shocked to even respond to him. Then my mother comes with a biggest witch smile plastered across her face)

Kwezi: Lets go sleep my love.(my father looks around then back at the tv and concentrate)

Kwezi: Lebo lets go to bed please

Lebo: I think am more comfortable where I have been sleeping for the past two weeks.(my mother lets out a deep sigh and then goes and kneel in front of my father and take his hands into hers)

Kwezi: Well my dear if I have offended you in any way please let us go and resolve it in our chamber.

Lebo: Fine! (he says and stands up leaving my mother there and goes. I want to smile because now it seems the tables have turned. My mother follows and left with my brother. Angela comes wearing a smile on her face.

Angela: Lets go see our princess, the mothers said you can see her now.

Tumelo: No!

Angela: What?

Tumelo: I said no Angela! I will only see her when I want to.

Angela: When will that be?

Tumelo: I don't know, oh maybe when it's her first day of school, or maybe at her coming of age ceremony I really can't tell. Angela: You can't do that to her, she needs you as her father.

Tumelo: Was I needed when she was born? No! Was I needed when she was introduced to the gods? No! Was I needed when she was given a name? No! So why am I needed now? (Okay I never thought this affected my brother this much but I understand that this is his first born and he didn't get a chance to hold her or even name her)

Angela: Please don't talk like that.

Tumelo: Don't you worry my angel I will not be talking anymore. You have the support you need with your baby, I just wish a gods would give me my wife already(he said then stood up and left. Angela's face fell and I understand where Tumelo is coming from and him to even want his wife now means more damage than we thought have been done. And if am correct two things will happen. 1 he will ignore everything and everyone for as long as he feels like it. 2 he will go back to fooling around with everything girl he meets and that is the worst Tumelo you can ever wish for. My mothers were selfish and Angela and the princess will pay the price) Angela slowly stood up and went upstairs. Kendra comes after my grandmother and Mapula went up stairs.

Kendra: My prince, My I go and run you a bath before we sleep?

I just looked at this beautiful woman in front of me and stood up leading the way to my chamber. Am angry and happy at the same time, I got to the room and start taking off my jacket then shirt. She comes in a sits on the bed.

Kendra: Am sorry if I offended you my prince.

Teboho: How can a perfectly beautiful and loved princess offend a gay prince. I mean those people have no feelings right?

Kendra: Don't talk like that my prince, your past has nothing to do with this.

Teboho: See you even know my past yet I didn't tell you. Nice! (took out

everything and went to the shower. I am both happy and angry at the same time. Am happy she's finally here with me and Angry it took so long. I got out of the shower and she's still sitting on the bed. I take out my lotion and give her my back as I lotion and get into bed. She moves and goes into the shower and comes back after the minutes and lotions then came inside the blankets.

Kendra: Sleeping with a heavy heart is not healthy my dear.

Teboho: I have been sleeping with a heavy heart since you came here so this is no different.

Kendra: I understand where you coming from but look at this from my perspective, I am new here and I can't really disappoint your mothers. It would be rude of me as a new wife.(she's right no one can say no to those women not even their husbands)

Teboho: I understand just know that this is not how I pictured us starting our lives together.

Kendra: Same with me.

Teboho: Kendra I was gay no so long ago, I don't know if it was a phase or just the gods of this kingdom doing what they always do. But with you I fell in love the very same day I laid my eyes on you, and that was not at your kingdom.

Kendra: What else have you seen me because I didn't go out much.

Teboho: My dreams, the gods showed me you in my dreams, they showed me your pain and the conditions you were living under and at that' moment I wanted nothing more than to rescue you and protect you but I didn't know where you were.

Kendra: Then you care to my kingdom

Teboho: It's funny how that happened because am not someone who usually goes with my mother and father to these duties but back then I wanted nothing more than to go with them. When I saw you I knew the gods were involved. You stood out even when you a maiden, I didn't see that I only saw the woman I loved.

Kendra: Wow

Teboho: You can say that again. From then onwards the only That occupied

my mind was you. I don't know what love is but what am feeling feels pure and strong, I will not overwhelm you and expect you to love me back I just wanted you to know how I feel and how jealous and angry I was when I heard you will be getting married. My heart shuttered as I thought of losing you.

Kendra: I hear you and I appreciate you giving me time to think about all this and love you have for me. I must say I was worried that maybe you wouldn't love me because I thought this marriage was arranged but hearing you say that you married me for love gives me hope that things will work out.

Teboho: On my side they will, everything else is on you.

Kendra: Thank you my prince (I kissed her forehead)

Teboho: Goodnight My princess.

I switched off the lights and slept.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 50

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Things at the palace have gone from bad to worse in the past two week and this is week 3 on Wednesday. Tumelo left the palace that day after talking to Angela and never set foot there again. Teboho and Arabang went to look for him and found that his staying at the warehouse, he goes to school and work and has bought a new wardrobe just so he doesn't go to the palace. Teboho told the parents where he was but they said he must be left alone to calm down but that was the first week. Tumelo still didn't come back home until this day, the father's called a meeting at first he refused but then they threatened him and he agreed. The meeting is today. Angela, shame poor Angela she is trying to be strong but I can see that she's not coping with this whole thing. We are sitting around the table having our morning feast.

Kwezi: What could be so bad that my son would abandon his home for this

long?

Lebo: You still asking when you were the ones who acted like we don't exist for two weeks.

Kwezi: But That was not to punish anyone but to bond with the new wife and the baby.

Lebo: Then I guess you didn't well.

Mabotle: Lebo my child you seem upset

Lebo: oh trust me mother I am.

Mapula: Brother please calm down Tumelo will be home today and will no be going anywhere.

Tokelo: I hope that's true.

Time went by quickly and it was lunch time, the food was ready and I was outside busy on a phone call when my brother drove in. Damn I missed him.

Tumelo: Half

Teboho: Half how are you!

Tumelo: Am Good man just miss you

Teboho: I missed you too so did Nteboheng.

Tumelo: No that one only missed my money not me.

Teboho: She does that to you too?

Tumelo: You act like you don't know that your sister is a drifter.

Teboho: Well now I know, let's go in everyone is there.

Tumelo: Not until you tell me how my wife is.

Teboho: Oh man she's the best, can't you see even gaining weight?

Tumelo: Mmm I see that, let's go get this over and done with.

We got inside and everyone was sitting there, Tumelo greeted and took his seat while I sad next to my wife, I saw a smile creped into Angela's face Shame she must have missed him. I hope this goes well because I will my brother. My father cleared his throat and spoke.

Lebo: Thank you all for being here, now we all know that we are here regarding the prince my son Tumelo Who no longer sets foot in this palace for whatever reason. Now we all know how our gods are so that is why we here to resolve wherever issue there is before the gods get angry. (he kept

quiet and father Tokelo spoke)

Tokelo: My prince son of my brother Lebo my son tell me why your presence is no longer felt in this palace?

Tumelo: Father this place stopped feeling like home to me since the baby was born. I have never felt unwanted and alone in this palace until that two weeks. I never got to see the child that is supposed to be mine, never got to attend her ceremony and never got to name her. In that two weeks I felt like a commoner that I am and was treated like one. The way things were done made feel like a guard who impregnated a princess and was being punished for drinking from the Royal calabash. (Tumelo's words cut deep into Lebo's heart, not even he was treated like that in the palace ever since he arrived. Everything Tokelo got he got, not once was he made to feel the way his son was made to feel and it hurt him)

Kwezi: Oh my baby am so sorry I didn't know this is how you felt (she said sniffing)

Mapula: But Tumelo That is not what we were doing, we were just enjoying the new baby and a new wife. We were showing Angela that she's welcomed and has all the support she needed with the baby. We were also showing her how to take care of the baby on her own.

Reneilwe: Yes Mapula is Right this was not meant to make you feel that way.

Tumelo: I hear what you are saying but what I fail to understand is why me?

Tokelo: What do you mean?

Tumelo: From all the stories that you told us about when we were born, none of them consisted of you not getting to hold, see, name or you not being at their welcome ceremony. Yet it was done to me, why me? (there was silence until a maiden came in with a crying princess and handed her over to Angela, Tumelo didn't even look at the direction of the baby or Angela and everyone noticed)

Kwezi: Oh dear gods what have we done? (she said and started crying all over again)

Lebo: What are you crying about?

Kwezi: Lebo Tumelo didn't even look at the direction of the baby

Lebo: So? You all did this, Tumelo is right he was treated like a commoner

in this palace something not even I experienced even since I got here, I was never treated differently from Tokelo and we have always been brothers till this day.

Mapula: Baby please forgive us, excitement too over and in the process disregarded your feelings and the importance of you being there. You can still name the princess and be a father to her, she needs you.

Tumelo: Am sorry mother but that is not the same, a lot has happened and I don't know how to move on, I don't have a bond with that baby you all do, I didn't name her you all did and agreed on it and I didn't get to present her to the gods on her welcoming you did. So the way I see it this baby doesn't have a father only mothers and I know you will do a good job raising her like you raised us.

Lebo: Son

Tumelo: Father you know where I am and when you need me just shout and I will be here. Now if you will excuse I have a meeting to prepare for at work. (Tumelo stood up and left, the mothers were silently crying and so was Angela. This is bad and I know how stubborn Tumelo is, this is far from being over)

BaTlakwana kingdom ✦✧

Barona was at his happiest these days, his been seeing Bonolo and even rented a flat for them at the Capital which is where he spend his time and the two weeks Bendalo was in South Africa. These days his happy because he won't have to wait 6 months to marry Bonolo because she is now 5 weeks pregnant and they found out on Monday but decided to wait and tell his parents today when his father is not going on duties, Bonolo will also be reeling her parent today. Larona, sigh his been acting like a mad man, his not stable, his always on the phone with Thopi or runs between his kingdom and Thopi's just so he could see her but the moment he gets there and things get heated Keabetswe would appear and all that they were trying to do would be ruined. Which frustrated both him and Thopi because she was now getting impatient about this whole thing. Bendalo fixes breakfast and the Royals came down just at she was finishing setting up the table. They

greeted and took their seats. They said grace and started eating.

Barona: Mother, Father I have wonderful news to share with you.

King: What is the princess with child.

Barona: Yes Father (Bendalo was shocked because was not pregnant because she was currently on her period. The queen was already on her feet saying praises and Barona was smiling)

King: Congratulations my boy and my princess you did well am proud of the both of you.

Barona: Eee father

King: What is it?

Barona: This is not the princess that is pregnant (the queen immediately stopped with the praises and looked at her son)

King: What do you mean Barona?

Barona: The princess of BaTlokwa is the one that is pregnant father.

Queen: Oh may the gods be with us.

King: Are you insane Barona! You went and ahead and impregnated that girl even after I warned you of the kind of man her father is.

Barona: I love her father (Bendalo was amused by all this, she kept on smiling and sipping her juice while Larona looked like he couldn't wait to get out of there)

King: You love her! You love her! Futsek maan Barona!!! (the king roared in anger)

King: Maiden! (the maiden came running)

Maiden: My king

King: Get the messenger here now!

Bendalo: I am very sorry to interrupt my elders but what will happen now? Or are we just paying damages?

Barona: No! Am not just paying damages am marrying her, no child of BaTlakwana will grow up else where besides this kingdom.

King: His right besides I don't want to upset Tsietsi.

Bendalo: I don't know if it's me but am not understanding why you would make such a decision without asking my The first wife .

Barona: I don't care who you are and this is not the Zulu kingdom this is

BaTlakwana.

Bendalo: Very well then do as you please (she got up and left)

King: Messenger please send this letter to BaTlokwa kingdom.

Messenger: Yes your highness.

The messenger left and Larona left in a hurry to pick up Thopi. His made a booking at the hotel for them to spend time there maybe Keabetswe won't appear there. He got out of the palace and drove like a mad man to Thopi's palace, his desire for her has been unbearable, he can't concentrate or do anything other than think of Thopi and how much he wishes to be buried in sin with her and today was the day. He got to the palace and Thopi was waiting for him, as soon as he parked the car she got in and out the went going to the Capital. Feeling her hands on his thighs as he drove was another thing made him want to fly over all the other cars and get to the Capital. In no time they were parking next to the hotel and making their way inside, they got in and went straight to the room as he already got the keys. As soon as they opened the door he closed it a pin her on the door and kissed her. He removed her top as she removed his shirt, he picked him up and went to the bed giving each other hungry kisses. Right then a door burst open and they let go of each and looked at the door. There stood the warriors of BaKoena with their leader in front of them.

Thopi: Damn it Keabetswe what will make you give up?

Keabetswe: He will make me give up not you.

Larona: Then please give up, I want her and I want her so badly just please leave us alone.

Thopi: You heard him now leave little warrior.

Keabetswe: Well if there wasn't any grey area in all this I would be gone by now. I will only listen to him when his not under your spell.

Larona: I promise you I am not under any spell I just was her, please don't make this difficult.

Keabetswe: Very well then, my fellow warriors please take the BaTlakwana prince and lock him up where we spoke about.

Thopi: Over my dead body

Keabetswe: Listen here you little witch, you have no power without your

mother and she can't appear here until the binding I over and that will be over an hour from now.

Thopi: You will pay for this, starting with your family back home. You will feel pain you never thought you would and when am done with you am taking Larona and there is nothing you can do about it.

Keabetswe: My fellow warriors please take the prince (the warriors took Larona who was resisting but failed because they were about 4 of the strongest warriors they had)

Keabetswe: You made a mistake by going after what's mine, I will not waste my energy on you no! I want to destroy your mother then come after you.

Thopi: You And I Are no different because we got our powers from our mothers.

Keabetswe: We are very different alright, my power is good while your is evil.

Mark my words little witch am coming for you.(she said and left leaving Thopi frustrated)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 51 (not edited)

BaTlakwana kingdom✦

The queen is furious about the decision her husband has taken but she couldn't do anything because she is just the queen who does nothing but look good at her husband's side. She left the kitchen and went to the chief priest's hut, she wanted answers she doesn't know what answers all she wants is something to put herself at ease. This whole thing to her was very concerning, yes they wanted the Manzini princess as their daughter in law because it would help the kingdom which it has but now to her it's no longer about that, it's about the fondness she has now towards her. She likes her daughter in law now and how their relationship is developing, as she made her way to the chief priest's she thought of the time when her father in law the kings father didn't like her, he wanted his son to marry somebody he wanted, her mother in law fought for her and even got into trouble with the council just for standing up for her. She saw this as an opportunity to do

the same for Bendalo, yes she knew that there was no love between her and her son but she was the first wife and she should have been consulted before the decision was made. She went to the hut and took off her shoes then went in.

Chief: My Queen your heart is heavy one can feel it from a distance.

Queen: That's because it is wise one.

Chief: You need answers but what kind?

Queen: I don't know Wise one all I need is something you can get from the gods.

Chief: Alright my queen let's throw the bones and hear what the gods have to say. (the chief priest burnt the incense and took his bone bag and praised the ancestors) blow here my queen (the queen blew on the bag and the chief priest shook it and threw the bones)

Chief: Oh this is bad, this is really bad my queen and you didn't well by coming here.

Queen: Please tell me what is going on wise one.

Chief: The prince chose a girl with jealous ancestors, the Manzini princess is hurt by the way she has been treated in this kingdom her gods are even more angry. Stop this second wife thing my queen and also talk some sense into the prince to start treating her well.

Queen: But Wise one the king has already made a decision and you know there is nothing I can do to change it and as for Barona his as stubborn as his father. So that means he won't listen.

Chief: Then my dear queen if no one pays attention to what the gods are saying the kingdom will suffer, the second wife is a good person but not what the gods want and approve of.

Queen: If she is a good person then why won't the gods approve of her?

Chief: Because they want to teach the prince a lesson, he likes to think every thing he does is game and has no consequences. What he did by choosing the Manzini princess just so he can complete with his brother was bad move and now that it happened he is not taking it seriously forgetting that the gods are involved now.

Queen: Oh dear gods of BaTlakwana what am I going to do?

Chief: That's not all my queen

Queen: What else is there?

Chief: Prince Larona is under a dangerous witches spell but there is no need to worry.

Queen: How can I not worry Wise one when my son is bewitched?

Chief: Because the force that is fighting for him is one to be reckoned with.

Queen: Who could that be or where is this force coming from?

Chief: Only the most powerful of them all, of us all in fact so don't worry.

Queen: Am glad at least.

The queen left the hut and went to the palace and told the king what the chief priest said but didn't he listen no! All he was worried about was dealing with the criminal king Tsietsi that his meeting the following day. The queen knew the king wouldn't listen, she was worried about the future of the kingdom and that of her children.

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Lebo was furious and so was Tokelo. Yes they stayed with the boys when the women were busy doing the gods know what. They shared their complaints and concerns but none of them picked up on the fact that Tumelo was really broken by what was happening. Now that he spoke about his feelings they can see how wrong this whole thing was.

Lebo: His right Brother, none of us were kept away from our children for two weeks, all of us got the opportunity to name our children but he didn't, all of us were involved in the welcoming ceremony but he wasn't.

Tokelo: In this whole thing Tumelo was indeed treated like a outsider, like someone who just donated a seed but was not considered as the father of the child. We all did my son wrong Brother.

Lebo: I know that very well, our son is broken and has no bond whatsoever with his child and she's already 3 weeks old, her umbilical cord has long fallen and he doesn't even know where it's buried.

Tokelo: This needs to be fixed now before the gods punish us for treating a crowned prince this way. All our children were crowned by the gods as princes and princess for a reason and we went and did one of their own

wrong.

Lebo: I know Brother I know but what worries me most is how this can be undone, all of this is done and we can't go back in time and undo this. How do we make it right?

Tokelo: I wish I knew but I don't, maybe his mothers will have a solution since they did all this. Because this is beyond me.

Lebo: It's beyond me too but how can I sit back and watch while our son is not in this palace and is hurting as we speak.

Tokelo: I hope this will not open the portal of evil.

Lebo: I hope so.

In the lounge the mothers were sitting with no one saying a word. Mapula, Reneilwe, Kendra, Angela, Mabotle and Kwezi were all deep in thoughts.

Kendra: Mothers and you Angela. I know that am knew to this family but may I please speak freely.

Mabotle: Yes my daughter you may speak your mind, you are part of this family now, new or not this how a family is. We communicate to solve problems.

Kendra: My thanks dear mother, now as I was told that this family is very powerful, with that being said the gods of this family will be very angry if this is not fixed. My rain queen you have to go and consult with the gods like you said you always do when there is a problem. We need to know that they are not angry and this won't cause bigger problems than this. Secondly My queen Reneilwe, you know what you have to do to earn your sons forgiveness. Tell him the truth and the reason this what done, they may have been selfish but he will understand and forgive you. Mam Kwezi Tumelo is your son and I know that his words hurt you more than anything because you carried him for 9 months you know him better than anyone. Talk to him apologize for your wrong doings. My queen mother Tumelo is your grandchild and am sure he was expecting more from you than anyone else. He expected you to have his best interest at heart but it didn't happen that way he needs to know why. Angela you of all people must be feeling like you are losing Tumelo because of the words he uttered to you and how he didn't even react to seeing the princess. But now more than ever you have to

fight for him because once the gods choose a second wife you will be nothing but a baby mama to him. A woman who gave him a child but kept her away from him, this is Tumelo's first born child, his pride and joy. This child is what showed Tumelo that he can father a child, this should have been the best time of his life but he was deprived of that and this is what we get for that. His anger, you Angela didn't even take a photo of the child and send to him every day until he got a chance to see her maybe that would have lowered the anger he has but now I have no idea how that will happen.

Mapula: My thanks for your words my dear, I will go and consult with the gods and hear what they have to say.

They all agreed to try What Kendra has suggested but Mapula knew things were not good at and that what they didn't may have serious consequences for all of them. She was worried about the evil that may enter the kingdom now that they have opened a door for evil to enter.

Thopi:

Thopi was furious about what Keabetswe has done, now she had no choice but to move to the next plan and that was to go after every one Keabetswe loves, she has been keeping tabs on queen Nkanyezi and today she knew exactly where she will be so she prepared herself for their 'accidental meeting' she went all out with her attired as queen Nkanyezi has taste and always dresses beautifully. She went to look for something to wear in her closet and.

Thopi: I want something bold yet sexy and decent. I want people to turn heads when I pass, I want men to drool over me while women envy me. And I know just the thing. She dressed and made her way to the Capital and into the queens favorite coffee shop. She bumped into the queen spilling her just all over and some on her blouse.

Nkanyezi: Oh my am so sorry, let me buy you something to apologize.

Thopi: That will not be necessary besides I will just wipe it off from this blouse and with the fabric it has it all dry quickly.

Nkanyezi: That's fine but I can't just let you go off without properly apologizing please let me buy you coffee then we can sit and chat.

Thopi: I would like that thank you. Am Thopi.(she said extending her hand for a handshake)

Nkanyezi: Am Nkanyezi

Thopi: You Xhosa

Nkanyezi: Yes dear I am, let me order for us(Nkanyezi took her wallet and left her bag on the chair going to the counter leaving Thopi at the table.

Thopi took some muti in a small packet and threw it in Nkanyezi's bag and sat back on the chair)

Thopi: Now lets see how you react to this precious portal (she smiled a devilish smile)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 52

BaTlounge kingdom✦✦

Queen Nkanyezi went home after having coffee with Thopi. On the way she kept having headaches that she couldn't explain, they were so severe that when it hit her it would leave her blind for a few minutes before her vision could come back. All she wanted now was to be at home drinking pain medication and getting to bed so that she can sleep it off. Little did she know that the cause was in her bag and that it will be long way before she recovers. The young king Lehasa and his father together with the elders were in the throne room having a meeting. When the car with Nkanyezi drive into the palace, the moment the car entered king Lehasa jumped turning into his cheetah mode running outside with his father in his tale. The two big cheetahs got to the car before the guard even opened the door for the queen. The guard as well as Nkanyezi got scared of the two big wild animals that were surrounding the car groaning like they were wounded. The elders stood afar as they watched what is going on, none of them wanted to go near them as they all feared their lives. Yes they have seen the king Thabiso change but not Lehasa and they knew that two wouldn't change for no reason and whatever the reason it must have been in that car and they were

surrounding it groaning. Scared as Nkanyezi was she called her mother in law it rang a couple of times before she picked up.

Convo:

Mapula: My beautiful daughter how are you?

Nkanyezi: Mother (breathing heavy)

Mapula: What seems to be the problem my dear?

Nkanyezi: Cheetah's at the palace they...(Mapula cut her short)

Mapula: How many are they and what are they doing?

Nkanyezi: They..(breathing heavy)

Mapula: Look Nkanyezi I need you to listen only to my voice and close your eyes and tell me what is going on.(Nkanyezi did as told)

Nkanyezi: I just came from the Capital but the moment we drove into the palace two big cheetah's appeared out of nowhere and surrounded the car. They groaning like they are in pain and am afraid of getting out of the car)

Mapula: Very well then let me see what I can do. Stay in the car.

Nkanyezi: Thank you mother.

On the other side Mapula tried getting hold of Keabetswe but she didn't answer her phone was on voicemail. She decided to call her mother in law the queen and she answered.

Convo:

Queen: My daughter

Mapula: Yes Mother, no time for pleasantries I need your help.

Queen: Anything my daughter

Mapula: Outside the palace there queen Nkanyezi is there and is surrounded by those two big heads there.

Queen: You mean Thabiso and Lehasa?

Mapula: Yes Mother, please go to the chief priest he will try and calm Lesala and I will connect with Thabiso to calm him down.

Queen: Dear gods of BaTlounge! Don't these kids know that am old and that these old bones can't deal with all this, hai maan! (the queen said more like talking to herself and dropped the call)

The queen went out and saw the two and just shook her head and went to the chief priest and told him what is going on. The chief priest didn't waste time as he went out to see what the problem is. On the other side Mapula went to her chamber to get some peace and quiet then connected with Thabiso. She concentrated and got to Thabiso ' my love, my heart, I can feel that you are troubled What seems to be the matter?' Asked Mapula with the most polite voice. ' my queen evil has entered the kingdom and it needs to be eliminated' he answered still breathing heavy. ' I hear you but could you please leave everything there and come to BaKoena, we have to go to the river the gods have summoned us' she said hoping he would calm down and do as told ' But my queen I can't leave the kingdom with this evil roaming around' he said sounding frustrated. ' I understand my darling but going to the river is important the fallen will give us answers as to what we can do to over come the evil. ' am on my way' said Thabiso and broke the connection. He was so angry that he didn't even change forms and he went out the gate running as fast as his four legs could carry him to BaKoena. On the other side the chief priest managed to calm Lehasa and took him to his hut to burn incense and spoke to the gods pleading with the gods to calm their beast. Lehasa finally came down and when he transformed back the chief priest gave him medicine to drink and it knocked him out.

The queen took Nkanyezi out of the car and they went into the house and sat in the lounge. She asked the maidens to bring her water and they did. She drank up and did breathing exercises and calm down.

Nkanyezi: When I was told about the cheetahs of this kingdom I never thought they were this big.

Queen: So you think those were just animals?

Nkanyezi: What are they if not animals my queen.

Queen: Oh child you still have a long way to go. That out there what you saw were no ordinary animals, that was your husband and your father in law.

Nkanyezi: Oh may the gods strike me dead! When father told me about my father in law being able to transform into a cheetah I thought he was telling me one of his tales. What wait, Father said they only transform when they

sense evil or when they have to fight.

Queen: That is exactly right child, your father in law and your husband sensed some evil in that car that is why they were like that. Those two haven't been like that in a long time.

Nkanyezi: But my queen am not evil and if I was the gods and also they would have picked it up, or was it the guard who drove me

Queen: My child, I am the same as you, no powers or changing into animals so I can't tell you who is evil between you and the guard. All I can say is that something big is coming and we must be prepared.

Nkanyezi: Oh dear gods what could I have done?

Queen: Don't worry yourself my dear we have a lot of powerful people here who can get to the bottom of this. Your sister in law Keabetswe is one of them, you mother in law as well, so one of them will come with answers and all this will be resolved.

Nkanyezi: My thanks for the kind words queen mother but right now am not at east. Let me go lay down for a bit.

Queen: When you do please use the spare bedroom, we don't know what is going on and I would hate for your husband to find you there and do something horrible. Also lock the door when you sleep I will ask a guard to keep an eye on the door.

Nkanyezi nodded and left going to the guest chamber, her head was pounding and all she wanted now was to be in bed.

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Thabiso arrived at the BaKoena kingdom, he was still in his cheetah farm, she stood at palace gate and let out a loud roar that startled the guards. Mapula came out running because she knew better than to let him stay there for long. She went to him and brushed his hair and they lead the way to the the river in silence. They got there and the protectors of BaKoena made way for them, they went in and were welcomed in the mystical land on the way down Thabiso returned to normal.

Nyolodi: The king and queen of all kingdoms, Greetings.

Them: Greetings dear queens.

Bahomi: This way, you both are too troubled we can't waste anytime.

Nyolodi: The Queen is right now come (they followed the queens and sat)

Letsatsi: I am not involved in this however I will say that when you too much into your human form you make a lot of mistakes my queen. Mistakes that could be avoided. (she said and left, Mapula knew exactly what she was talking about)

Nyolodi: I will only address the matter of your kingdom my king and Bahomi will address the matter of the young prince. (the two nodded)

Nyolodi: Now My king, one of the most powerful witches decedents is out to play, she and her daughter are wedged war against the portal. While she is fighting the witch in the underworld the daughter is fighting in the land of the living. That being said the new queen the young kings wife has been affected by her evil. She had no participation whatsoever in this but since the evil came through her she will suffer the most. The evil did not come for all of you or the kingdom but for her and the young king.

Thabiso: What do you mean my queen, what do we have to do now because am confused.

Nyolodi: The only thing you can do is to find where the girl put the cause of all this.

Thabiso: We will do as you say my queen.

Nyolodi: And keep the young king away from her.

Thabiso: I will make sure of it my queen.

Nyolodi: Very well then come with me (they left Mapula and Bahomi together)

Bahomi: Letsatsi was Right my queen, that you did is wrong and the young prince is hurt. His words touched not only us but the higher ups and you know how they can be. You have to make this right, yes the princess was welcomed and accepted by the gods but you forgot that Tumelo is the future king of BaKoenana and is to rule alongside Arabang so that when he falls the kingdom remains with a king.

Mapula: I don't understand, I thought Arabang was to be the only king.

Bahomi: That was supposed to be until he turned evil and that made the higher ups doubt that he will make it through. They fear that he will follow

in the foot step of Luciano and when that happens Tumelo is to rule alone as the king of BaKoena.

Mapula: Oh gods of BaKoena we have wronged the future king.

Bahomi: Yes And he might be a resentful king if this is not fixed. The commoner and her child maybe banished from the kingdom and the god will allow it to punish the whole lot of you.

Mapula: Oh no my queen! We can't let that happen the maiden did nothing she only followed the orders we gave her.

Bahomi: In every war there are casualties and she will be one if you don't fix this soon. The gods are angry by the mere fact that his presence is not felt at the palace of the kingdom.

Mapula: I will make this right my queen I promise.

Bahomi: You do that and another thing, the gods have chosen a wife for Arabang.

Mapula: I never thought they would after everything.

Bahomi: Whatever he did the gods still consider him one of their own, which is why he will be king and the gods chose a wife for him.

Mapula: Am sure my brother will be happy by these news. From which kingdom is she from?

Bahomi: This one is not from LeSotho but not Matatiele, she is also Sotho from the kingdom of BaTaung.

Mapula: Ucho baTaung bahatlaleli batho sajing lebese lakgomo etswane

Bahomi: Those are exactly the ones good thing you can even recite their clan names as they pride themselves by them.

Mapula: That is good my queen. When can we go get her?

Bahomi: After you have fixed the wrongs you have done to our future king.

Mapula: Very well my queen. We should get going I need to sort this out as the prince can't even look at the young princess.

Bahomi: God my queen.

Thabiso and Mapula left the mystical land. Each one with a mission to complete.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 53

BaTlakwana kingdom ✠✠(not edited)

The king and the elders woke up early this day and made their way to BaTlokwa kingdom to meet with king Tsietsi a king that is feared by the king of BaTlakwana because of his past. The meeting was regarding their daughter Bonolo who is impregnated by his son Barona. When the king and elders left Bendalo went to the kitchen and did what does best, she made breakfast for everyone, she set the table and the queen mother came in as she was putting the last things on the table.

Bendalo: Greetings Mother

Queen: Greetings my daughter, please sit down so we can talk.(Bendalo did as told)

My daughter I want you to know that am against this, you are still a new bride and for my son to be taking a second wife is not something am comfortable with. I met with the chief priest and he To has some reservations about all this but there is nothing I can do because my husband has the last word in this house.

Bendalo: I understand my queen no need to worry yourself about this matter. Barona will always do what he wants

Barona: Indeed (he said coming into the dining room)

Queen: You know what Barona my child, I hope when the time comes you will be as confident as you are now. I hope you will be able to handle it all just as you are doing now with this young woman.

Barona: Mother I will move heavy and earth for Bonolo and I will endure whatever just so that she and my child can be at peace.

Bendalo: How noble of you my prince but bear in mind that I too have gods that protect me. The gods of Manzini didn't take a back seat just because I was introduced to yours.

Queen: Please my daughter don't speak like that, things are bad as it is.(said the queen in worried tone)

Barona: Mother don't mind her, she speaks as if she's some sort of witch

who can do things that no mere mortal can do.

Queen: Oh son if only you knew that your downfall will not be caused by her but by the very same gods you worship. You are blind but you are yet to see.

Barona: I wonder what concoction did you give my mother but it won't work.
(he said while digging into his food)

They are the morning feast Bendalo went to her room and called Enzokuhle who answered immediately.

Convo:

Enzokuhle: My one

Bendalo: My only

Them: My love

Enzokuhle: What seems to be the problem?

Bendalo: What makes you think there is a problem?

Enzokuhle: Because I can feel your heart is heavy so out with it.

Bendalo: My heart is not heavy well not in a sense but Barona is taking a second wife and the king and elders are already there to get her and on top of that she's pregnant.

Enzokuhle: Wow so they have been seeing each other for a while.

Bendalo: Before we got married.

Enzokuhle: Do you still wish to stay in that marriage?

Bendalo: Choice is what I don't have my love.

Enzokuhle: Yes you do Bendalo am here waiting for you my love.

Bendalo: I know you waiting babe but I can't just up and leave.

Enzokuhle: Fine But I will do something.

Bendalo: Please don't do anything that will put your life in danger.

Enzokuhle: I will not, I just need to make an important call to someone, I will talk to you later my princess.

Bendalo: Okay then I love you

Enzokuhle: And I You.

BaTlokwa kingdom✦✧

The royals of BaTlakwana are sitting by the kraal and Tsietsi is not bothered by their previous. They were offered motoho sort like magehu thing, with

food to eat and still Tsietsi and his elders are not showing up. Boitomelo went to her husband as she could see that he was not making any move while Bonolo was stressing in her room.

Boitomelo: My king, don't you think oh have made them wait long enough?

Tsietsi: They can wait the whole day for all I care.

Boitomelo: You know you can't do that my king, just attend to them so they can leave.

Tsietsi: You know what! I have a bad feeling about this, the gods are not happy somehow and I can't tell you which ones are not happy because there are many involved here.

Boitomelo: I don't understand

Tsietsi: The Zulu gods of Manzini are involved and we know that Ntsika is represented by lions and you know those are Kings of the jungle. Then BaTlakwa gods, they might accept the baby because it's their own but there is bound to be conflict somewhere. Then you have our gods, they might not be as bad or as powerful but they jealous gods. Something is going to happen and it won't be good.

Boitomelo: But what else can we do because now our princess is with child and they are here to do right by her and us.

Tsietsi: Fine, we will go and attend to them but I pray to the gods that nothing happens.

Boitomelo: Nothing will happen trust in the godz.

Tsietsi's heart was not at ease but he gathered the elders and they went and met with the royals of BaTlakwa 1. Damages were paid for taking Bonolo's pride, then damages for making her pregnant out of wedlock and them finally mahadi (bride price) was paid and all was well. Tsietsi didn't say much through the whole process, the Royals of BaTlakwa requested that they take their bride with them as she was theirs traditionally. Tsietsi went back into the palace and called Bonolo. She came and sat with her father in the lounge.

Bonolo: Father you called.

Tsietsi: That I did and I have two questions for you my dear daughter.

Bonolo: I am all ears father

Tsietsi: Do you love this boy?

Bonolo: Very much Father

Tsietsi: Are you willing to stand by your decision no matter what!

Bonolo: Yes Father.

Tsietsi: Very well then, now here is what I have to say, I love you never doubt that and secondly whatever happens where you are going don't look to me for help for I will not be able to offer any. I warned you and told you my fears but it seems you have made up your mind and there is no going back now.

Bonolo: Through all that Father, am I allowed in my father's house?

Tsietsi: Yes you are But don't expect anything from me.

Bonolo: Very well then.

Tsietsi: Are you ready to leave?

Bonolo: Yes Father I am.

Tsietsi: Farewell then dear princess.

Bonolo went to say her goodbyes to her mother and then left with the royals of BaTlakwana. She was excited to be with her love without sneaking around, she was finally getting what she always wanted and she didn't care if she has to be a second wife and all that. She was pleased because she had the love of her husband and that to her was enough.

Enzokuhle:

This thing is not working out anymore, it's not even 6 months and yet that boy is taking a second wife. I have stayed true to my word to Ntsika but now this has to come to an end. (he made a call to Ntsika)

Convo:

Ntsika: Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: Manzini

Ntsika: Kunjani ndoda (how are you man!)

Enzokuhle: Kusaphileka kona kodwa intliziyo yam ayonwabanga kubi(we are well but my heart is not at ease)

Ntsika: What is the matter?

Enzokuhle: Did you know that Bendalo's husband took a second wife?

Ntsika: Musa ukuganga wena Ntsundu(don't joke like that Ntsundu) why would he do that when his marriage to my daughter is not even a year let alone six months?

Enzokuhle: From What a heard they have been seeing each other for sometime even before the wedding and she is pregnant with his baby.

Ntsika: Hake uthi ngiyingwa nje (please say am just being tested) are these people testing me? My daughter hasn't been with them that's long and now this? What the hell is this and why would Bendalo agree to this?

Enzokuhle: From What I gathered she was not even asked if she agreed or not with this.

Ntsika: But she is the first wife and any other that comes after her is supposed to be approved by her.

Enzokuhle: Well she wasn't given that choice.

Ntsika: What makes this worse is that they didn't even inform us of this, what kind of life has my daughter been living in that house?

Enzokuhle: I don't know but I called to tell you this and to tell you that whatever promise I made is lifted after this. No woman loved by me will live like this while I still breath.

Ntsika: Yenza ekumele ukwenze ndoda nami ngokwenze njalo (do what you have to do man and I will do the same) he then dropped the call pissed as hell.

Manzini kingdom:

Ntsika was groaning like a wounded animal, he wished nothing more than to be in LeSotho right at that moment. He was so angry that he was starting to turn into a lion. Sbanisezwe Zulu his father came into the throne room to investigate what the problem was with his son. When he got in Ntsika's hands were already turning, he has fur on his arms and legs.

Sbani: Manzini kuhambani(Manzini What is going on)

Ntsika: They took a second wife for their son when my daughter's marriage is not even months yet. To make matters worse the maiden is with child and my daughter my not even consulted about this second wife thing. I knew Bendalo wasn't happy about this marriage and I did nothing but followed

protocol. I didn't even hear this from but from someone else she's suffering alone in a foreign land with no one to lean on. No family no nothing didn't even tell us what has been happening which goes to show that we failed her. (by the time he finished he was in his lion form and so was Sbanisezwe) the two lions walked around the palace roaring so hard that the guards and maidens got scared. Zasembo, Lifa, Lihle and the queen went out to investigate only to find the two lions going crazy in the yard.

Queen: Gods of Manzini what is this?

Zasembo: I wish I knew my queen (Lifa didn't wait any longer as he went to the chief priest hut, he got there and the chief priest was already busy summoning the gods. He sat and waited for him to do his thing, when he was done he spoke

Chief: Young prince the gods are angry and their anger is manifested in your father and grandfather.

Lifa: What are they angry about?

Chief: Princess Bendalo, something is wrong and the gods are angry and if not stopped or this matter is not resolved your father and grand father will go rogue and will not return until things are done right by the princess. (Lifa didn't wait for more and he went out of the hut like his being chased. He got to one of the lions which he didn't know who it was between his father and grandfather. He got on his knees and the lion came to him and it connected its head with his and spoke to him, by the time it all finished Lifa was crying) the young prince was hurt that he didn't protect his other half, he was angry that he didn't feel that something was wrong with her, he felt like his failed her, they all did. Zasembo went to him and got him off the floor and hugged him as he let it all out. When he was done he told everyone what the lions said and what the chief priest said. Lihle was a crying mess as she took her phone and called Bendalo but it rang unanswered. Everyone in the kingdom was furious as the result when they calmed down and saw that the two lions where nowhere in sight. They looked for them all over the palace but couldn't find them.

Lifa: The chief priest did say they will go rogue and I don't know what I lion

that's gone rogue does but this can't be good.

Zasembo: Oh gods of Manzini what have we don't with our daughter.

Please appreciate the insert by liking and commenting.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 54

BaKoena kingdom✦✧(no edits)

The king and queen of all kingdoms got to BaKoena after their session at the river. Still no one said a word to the other, they got there and Thabiso asked for a car as he came running there like an animal that he is. He took a car and told his wife to do what she has to and she did the same, he drove out of the kingdom and went straight home. Mapula got into the palace and called the other women to come along but this time they called Lebo and Tokelo. Arabang and Teboho. This was to involve everyone and not make the same mistake they did before. They gathered in the lounge looking at Mapula to say why they are there.

Mapula: Greetings everyone, today we are here to come up with the solution to bring back home Tumelo.

Lebo: How Do you propose we do that?

Tokelo: That's What i would like to know.

Mapula: I have a plan but I need everyone's opinion on this so that we can work together.

Mabotle: So when are you telling us Mapula because now you giving me a headache.

Mapula: Am sorry mother, my plan is to have a welcoming ceremony for the princess...

Kwezi: But we already did that so why we will do another one?

Mapula: Let me finish, the welcoming ceremony is not like the one we did but a proper one, one that was last done when I was born. The one where we have to put a child outside while it rains. This ceremony is not only to determine that the child is of BaKoena but to get the child blessings from the gods of this land.

Mabotle: Oh My I had forgotten about that, You right it was last done when you were born. I remember the day we didn't yours, the yard was full of people, Royals from everywhere but there was a problem.

Kwezi: What problem mother?

Mabotle: The sun was shining bright and there was no sign of rain, I was so worried that Lerumo called the Chief priest to ask what is to be done and he told us to go ahead and do it. My heart was heavy because I was worried it won't rain, Lerumo took her and put her outside on the stoop of that rondavel outside. My little Mapula was so young only a week old was placed on that stoop naked and she was laughing as if mocking us. While I was looking at that a drop fell on the sky and hit her forehead and she giggled even more. Within a minute weather had changed and the rain poured, I was so happy the chief priest was cheering and even gave the name Mapula which came from the gods. (by this time the women where crying hearing the story)

Tokelo: Well Lebo And I we're here, we came from school for the ceremony and indeed it happened. So rain queen if it doesn't rain will you make it rain?

Mapula: No the gods will make this ceremony a success because of two important reasons.

Lebo: I have said it before and going to say it now, every time you go to the river you come with more tricks to this witchcraft of yours. What now tell us?

Mapula: Hahah oh wow, okay but I need everyone here to keep an open mind and try to understand the reasons.

Tokelo: I knew there was a catch, let's hear it and I think am with Lebo now.

Mapula: But you always with Lebo Brother

Mabotle: There goes my abnormal children! (she clap her hand and Kendra and Angela laughed) will you stop with the back and forth and tell us how to bring my grandson home.

Mapula: Well reason number 1 is that the princess is a seed of BaKoena so the gods will be by her side. Second and most important reason is that Tumelo is to be future king along side Arabang (silence befalls the room)

Lebo: Did you say Tumelo is to be king and not Chief?

Arabang: That's What she said father and in my opinion this is the best news ever, I might be next in line for the throne but my powers are unstable the devil might make a move and then what will happen to the throne? The gods are looking at the bigger picture and I happen to agree with them.

Tokelo: Reneilwe my wife, my queen we raised a good boy. We might have had our doubts a couple of times but this moment right here makes me a proud father. Thank you son for being open about this.

Lebo: I hear all this and I don't have a problem if this is what the gods wants but I have a question, what of Teboho?

Teboho: Oh no father being a prince for me is more than enough and couldn't ask for more than I already have, am blessed with a powerful father of witches as father calls them (everyone laughs) but most importantly the gods blessed me with a wonderful wife so am content.

Mapula: Great words my prince but the gods have one more thing for you in store but I won't say what as the time is not yet right. I have one more thing to say.

Tokelo: Awua Mapula more!

Lebo: I told you witchcraft and it doesn't surprise me anymore.

Mapula: This is the last thing Brother I promise.

Mabotle: Out with it Mapula

Mapula: The gods have chosen a wife for our future king (Angela's heart started beating fast, she was scared of what will happen if Tumelo gets a wife now he might never look her way ever again)

Lebo: Which future king became now we have two? (Mapula kept quiet as her eyes started changing colors from black, red, green then settled on white. Kendra was more shocked than scared, she was told about how powerful the people in this kingdom were but she has never seen it until now)

Lebo: There we go again witchcraft at its best. (before anyone could say anything in game Nteboheng and kneels in front of Mapula but her eyes were green and grass.

Lebo: Ai no! I can't take this

Tokelo: Lebo keep quiet please (he said then groaned, Lebo turned to look at him he too had his eyes changed into an orange color)

Mabotle: Morena Modimo (Lord Jesus) What is this now?

Lebo: I was asked to keep quiet so I won't say it (while they were quiet Ngwedi appeared in her alligator form and got into the door coming towards them. No one dared to open their mouths or make a move) Teboho had his wife close to him in a protective way. Angela was clutching on her baby girl like her life depends on it. As soon as Ngwedi got to the three she transformed into her human form. Kendra was amazed by her beauty while Angela released a breath that she didn't know she was holding.

Mabotle: Welcome protector Ngwedi I hope you bring us nothing but good news.

Ngwedi: Greetings oh queen mother is been a while, my king and Chief Greetings, queen Reneilwe and princess Kwezi greetings. Prince Teboho greetings, the one who bore the BaKoena royal seed greetings, the one who will bear us the most important gift this kingdom has ever seen Greetings (she said that looking at a confused Kendra but she nodded anyway)they all greeted back.

Ngwedi: To answer your question my queen am here to give you an answer to this dilemma. Now if you look at the eyes of the giver of life there is green on them, green and the grass in winter. That means prosperity in the kingdom, the King's eyes are orange that means the little fire that is soon to grace the kingdom and the rain queen's eyes mean purity and most of all there are two wives coming to this kingdom one for prince Arabang and one for prince Tumelo. One of the wives will not really fit into the kingdom which is what will cause fire and the other one is as pure as they come and she will bring nothing but peace in the kingdom and most importantly her husband.

Lebo: So Who will bring fire so that we don't go and bring her here.

Mabotle: Lebo!

Lebo: What Mother? We can't go and get a troublemaker knowing very well that she will bring us problems.

Ngwedi: Only time will tell which one it is but for now you have no choice but to bring them both home. Prince Arabang's wife is from BaToung in

Matatiele South Africa. The wife of Tumelo is from Botswana.

Lebo: Why in the gods name will the gods choose a Tswana woman as the future queen?

Teboho: Father Thabiso once educated me on this, BaTswana le baSotho ke bona bamotho (Sotho's and Tswana's are children of the same person)

Ngwedi: The prince is right rebana botho (we are children of the same person) and this is no mistake. I will take my leave now.

Lebo: And these witches (Ngwedi looked at him) I mean these people what will bring them back?

Ngwedi; They will come back when they are done connecting with the gods and getting their instructions (she said and vanished)

BaTlounge kingdom✦

Things at BaTlounge were still shaky Lehasa has been kept under watch with the chief priest giving him that medicine that knocks him out. He woke up before but as soon as he was strong enough he changed into his cheetah form which was dangerous for Nkanyezi so now his kept sedated. Queen Nkanyezi is getting worse by the hour, the headaches that she has are getting worse instead of getting better. The queen and chief priest have her every thing they thought will help but nothing worked. Thabiso drove into the palace and got out of the car but soon his cheetah was quickly approaching, he changed but immediately Nyolodi spoke to him ' control the beast my king for it will do more harm than good ' Thabiso fought the beast and turned back. The beast still lingered close and ready to attack, he went inside and his mother was sitting there.

Thabiso: Mother

Queen: Thabiso my son please tell me you found something that will help Nkanyezi because she's getting worse and am worried about her.

Thabiso: Lets call the guards and maidens we have to turn this palace upside down and look for the muti that is causing this.

Queen: Are you saying there is muti here in this palace?

Thabiso: Yes And we have to find it before it does more damage (queen nodded and the guards and maidens were called and instructions to search

every hole in the palace.)

The guards had the outside searching for the muti, the maidens were inside the palace turning it upside down.

But will they find it?

Find out on the next insert

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 55

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

It was busy in the BaKoena kingdom, invites went out to other kingdoms, tents, chairs and all the works was there. They didn't take a date that was far for this ceremony they took the weekend of that very same week which means the ceremony is to take place in three days. They were not worried about the kingdom's attendance because they knew that when there is something at BaKoena everyone drops everything and go attend. Not because they feared BaKoena but most were just going because they are curious as to what mystery they were going to witness there and for some it's always the food. Tumelo was told about the ceremony and he said he will be there on the day because his busy, not that he was but was avoiding going home and he knew if he goes there on the day no one will ask questions or want to talk to him.

The preparations continue.

BaTlounng kingdom:

The palace was turned upside down with people looking for the muti but what was worrying everyone is the fact that queen Nkanyezi looked like she's been sick for months, she lost weight, she looked sick with her eyes deep inside her sockets, her lips cracked. This worried everyone in the Royal family as now they don't know what to do since they didn't find the muti.

Queen: Am now thinking of something that might help.

Thabiso: What is it mother?

Queen: My daughter came back that day crying of this headache, am

thinking maybe she met someone at the Capital who gave her this thing.

Thabiso: If the person gave her this thing why did she take it?

Queen: Maybe she didn't know about it, but I think it's bequest we ask her about her day at the Capital we may find something that can help.

Thabiso: You right mother lets go now or we will bury my sons wife sooner than we think. (the queen didn't waste anytime as she stood up and lead the way to Nkanyezi's room. They got there and she was sleeping but the bed looked like there is no one even Thabiso asked)

Thabiso: Mother where is she?(the queen didn't answer but opened the blankets revealing what used to be Nkanyezi as what was in front of them was just skin and bones)

Thabiso: Oh gods of BaTloung what is this? (the queen helped Nkanyezi up and balance her with the headboard and some pillows)

Queen: My daughter we here to ask you about your day at the Capital, not to accuse you of anything but we want to get to the bottom of what is making you like this.

Nkanyezi: I understand mother (she said in a small voice like it was difficult for her to speak)

Thabiso: Now take us through it every little detail counts (Nkanyezi nodded)

Nkanyezi: Well I went to the Capital to my favorite coffee shop like I always do. I had coffee with a scone alone the bought the carrot cake I always Buy with juice that came in a cup but when I turned around to leave I bumped into some lady and spilled juice on her top. I apologized and insisted she let me buy her coffee just to apologize properly. She didn't agree at first but finally gave in and I bought the coffee sat with her and left.

Queen: Did you go anywhere else!

Nkanyezi: No my queen.

Thabiso: Was there a time where you left her alone with your belongings?

Nkanyezi: Well I left my bag and the cake at the table when I went to the counter to buy the coffee.

Thabiso: And Where was she?

Nkanyezi: At the table, am sorry but am really tired right now.

Thabiso: One more question before I let you sleep, Where is the bag you

were carrying?

Nkanyezi: It's in the closet I just threw it there (Thabiso stood up and went to the closet and saw the bag laying there as he opened, he took it and gave it to his mother)

Thabiso: You open it my queen.(the queen took the bag emptying it on the bed next to Nkanyezi, a lot of things came out as we know how women are)

Queen: Tell me or point to what belongs to you and I will put it back. (

Nkanyezi did as told until they got to the small plastic)

Nkanyezi: I don't know what that is (Thabiso quickly took it and left the room. He took the muti to the chief priest and instructed him to burn it)

BaTlakwana kingdom:

The king and the elders came back from the BaTlokwa kingdom with the new bride Bonolo. They got to the palace and Bendalo and the queen were sitting together at the Lounge eating snacks and chatting. As soon as they got into the palace Barona came down the stairs with a biggest smile on his face. He greeted the elders and they all took a seat, the queen and Bendalo were not paying attention just sitting there continued with their chat.

King: My queen, we are back and as you can see we brought you new daughter in law home.

Queen: Okay

King: This is princess Bonolo from BaTlokwa kingdom but now from BaTlakwana kingdom second bride to our son Barona.

Queen: Okay, Bendalo lets go to the garden.

Bendalo: Right behind you my queen (they both stood up and left going to the garden)

Queen: I hate this and more because it will only bring ruin to this kingdom but who I to talk about am just a queen nothing more.

Bendalo: Calm down my queen the gods might just save the kingdom because of your good heart.

Queen: My thanks my daughter for your kind words, but I wish I had someone in my family to stand on my side.

Bendalo: Where is Larona

Queen: Oh child I wish I knew where he was but I don't, all I know is what the chief priest told me.

Bendalo: I don't want to be forward but what did he say?

Queen: He said my Larona was bewitched and that I shouldn't worry because now his under the hands of the most powerful being.

Bendalo: Well in that case my queen rest assured that his taken care of. (they were interrupted by Barona)

Barona: Bendalo why are you here?

Bendalo: Where am I supposed to be?

Barona: Fixing the guest chamber for Bonolo, you know she's pregnant and can't do that herself.

Queen: Do we not have maids Barona?

Barona: Mah stay out of this

Queen: Talk to me like that one more time and I will take you back where I got you from.

Barona: My apologies my queen

Queen: I may not speak up to your father but that doesn't mean am weak and you can talk to me anyhow. You do that with your father not me, you already pushed the gods of this land so far that whatever I do with you will seem like a slap on the wrists. Now leave my sight!

Barona: But my queen I need Bendalo to go and prepare the chamber for my bride.

Queen: And What is she? Your maid?

Bendalo: You need to stop this nonsense because I won't do it, now if you want her close to you why don't you move her into your room. Am sure you will want to be there every step of the way, cravings and all.

Barona: You right! I will talk to the maids.

Bendalo: Maidens!

Barona: Excuse me?

Bendalo: You are excused but they are not maids but maidens. Learn some respect.

Barona: I am your husband you can't talk to me like that!

Bendalo: You lost that right when you married her and why should I show

you respect when you failed to do so with mother? (Barona clicks his tongue and left them)

Queen: Oh we have a long way to go my dear and all that I ask is that you lean on me while I lean on you. We need each other now more than ever.

Bendalo: I understand my queen.

Manzini kingdom:

The issue with Ntsika and his father was one that no one had control over. After the day they left they came back but they were not themselves fully. They would be fine the one minute the next they are outside groaning like they were in pain. It was decided that they are going to LeSotho the following morning and Lifa was asked to call BaKoena and tell them of their arrival. Lifa did as told and made a call to Lebo.

Convo:

Lebo: The Manzini prince

Lifa: How are you uncle?

Lebo: Never been better how are you?

Lifa: Not well uncle but father will tell you when he gets there tomorrow.

Lebo: I swear that Ntsika can smell when we are about to have a ceremony and his animal behind will be here. Tell Ntsika we have no food and that he must come next week maybe things will be better then.

Lifa: hahah very funny uncle

Lebo: Do I sound like am joking?

Lifa: No uncle

Lebo: Good now you tell him what I said.

Lifa: Yes uncle but his not coming alone

Lebo: Who is he coming with?

Lifa: My grand father

Lebo: Oh no! Sbanisezwe Zulu is coming here?

Lifa: Yes uncle

Lebo: Oh hell no! Tell them we lost our jobs and now we will in a small village outside of town. Tell them things are very complicated and that we are barely making ends meet. Yhoo who would want Sbanisezwe as a visitor

haah! (Lifa couldn't his laughter anymore)

Lebo: Stop laughing boy and do as told.

Lifa: But uncle you are royalty how can you be out of food and bare make ends meet.

Lebo: Doesn't matter things happen just tell them the throne was taken from us and they will understand. Ntsika eats too much while talking crap on the side and Sbanisezwe is just a stubborn old men who will lecturing us like we boys.

Lifa: Hahah have to go now uncle.

Lebo: Fine

Lifa dropped the call laughing, he hasn't laughed that much since this whole thing started. His father saw him by the kraal where he was standing laughing holding his tummy, he went to him and asked what going on and he told him what Lebo said.

Ntsika: That could mean one thing son, there is a ceremony there but Lebo being a pig wants all the food to himself.

Lifa: Baba don't forget why you going there.

Ntsika: Worry not son but those people (he shook his head and Lifa stepped back a little) yabona labantu abangazi kahle mina, bachukel'ingonyama iyihlelele manje bazoyikhoth'imbenge yomile ngiwu Zulu mina angenziwa njalo.(you see those people don't know me Very well, they went and poked a lion and now they must face the consequences Am Zulu they can't do me like that)

Lifa knew exactly what this meant and his skin crawled as he thought about what will happen when they get there.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 56

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

It was the day before the ceremony and the BaKoena royals were doing the last final touch ups for the event. The Katungwe royals are arriving later

today and Kendra is not so excited about seeing them. Yes they have been in contact but she still feels like they only accepted her as their daughter when they knew their kingdom was at risk and that part of saving it was having her re-crowned as princess of the land. Yes they have apologized and she has forgiven them but the treatment she got was not fair but she took the positive in it all by taking it as a lesson. She Teboho and Anita who has now gained weight and was made head of staff are fetching the Katungwe royals. Tumelo still hasn't come by and still insist on going there the day of the ceremony. The Lions arrived at the airport and drove straight to BaKoena and when they got there the guards opened for them and indeed it was busy and Ntsika smile to himself as they got out of the car. Lebo was looking at them with a frown on his face as they approached.

Ntsika: Awu ndoda wamuncu nje yhini (man you look sour what is it?)

Lebo: Didn't your son give you the message?

Ntsika: Oh he did but I decided to come help out.

Lebo: Then why didn't you go to the village outside of town because that is where I said we were?

Ntsika: I wanted to start here so that I can stop the people from finishing all the food before I arrive.

Sbanisezwe: Yazi nina bafana umuntu onganazi angasho ukuthi nizalwa yhimina nobabili (you know you boys, if a person doesn't know you they can say you are both mine)

Ntsika: Mina baba no Lebo? Hayi cha ngiyala(me father and Lebo no I refuse)

Sbanisezwe: Okay But I have two questions for you.

Lebo: We all ears

Sbanisezwe: What do you like about this ceremony which I assume is a ceremony about to happen here.

Them: Food

Sbanisezwe: Okay second question, what do you both call Keabetswe, Mapula, Nteboheng and Thabisa?

Them: Witches

Sbanisezwe: Then you both my sons, show me my chamber (the two lead

the way arguing about how they can never ever be brothers even if there was only the two of them in the world) Mabotle met them on the way and showed king Sbanisezwe the chamber he will be using, Ntsika who was a regular here we straight to the chamber he always uses when his here. Lebo, Ntsika And Tokelo we're standing by the kraal doing what they always do, standing by the kraal looking at the sunset on the mountains.

Lebo: What brings you here so suddenly?(still looking over the mountains)

Ntsika: Can't I come home without being questioned?

Tokelo: Don't day that in front of Sbanisezwe or you will never hear the end of it.

Lebo: And his already saying we are both his sons, can you believe it?

Tokelo: Of course I can

Lebo: You know what, let's get back to the matter at hand.

Ntsika: That boy who married Bendalo and his father messed up this time around and tomorrow am going there.

Voice: My daughter messed up too and am also going there(they turned only to be met by Tsietsi who went and took his place besides them)

Tsietsi: That boy impregnated my daughter and only yesterday did they come and payed the damages and lobola for her. I tried talking to her but she wouldn't hear any of it and I have a bad feeling about this.

Ntsika: Did you know that the husband was my daughters husband?

Lebo: Haha damn it sounds funny how you say it.

Ntsika: It is what it is and as funny as it sounds it's exactly how it is.

Tsietsi: Only found out today, remember I didn't go to your daughter's wedding because I was busy but my wife mentioned that she hopes they get along.

Ntsika: Mmm

Tokelo: What is the way forward?

Ntsika: The gods of Manzini will decide when we get there.

Lebo: Damn it's been a while since I last saw the animals in action. Am going! (he said excited)

Tsietsi: Lebo this is not something to be excited about.

Lebo: Oh but it is, you are going there to protect your daughter while his

there to do whatever his going to do and to top it off Sbanisezwe is also here so imagine what drama that is going to happen there.

Tsietsi: This is bad.

Lebo: Hahah it's worse because they can't control these animals of theirs hahah imagine the jungle that will be there in fact am getting my camera ready.

Tokelo: Am not going

Lebo: Good you can stay here and make sure everything is ready for your sons ceremony.

Tokelo: His your son too

Lebo: I know but tomorrow you are on daddy duty while I go there and put out the fire.

Tsietsi: Mara Lebo we all know you won't be putting any fire out.

Lebo: Of course I will be filming it then post it so that people don't try something like that.

Tokelo: I give up on you.

Lebo: The day you do that you dead literally.

Tokelo: Mxm

BaTlakwana kingdom✠

It was the evening and Barona has been fussing over Bonolo ever since she arrived the previous day. He didn't even go to his duties today and his father let him be, what's funny about the king is that he didn't even once enquire about the whereabouts of Larona and if he was faring well. The maidens called everyone for the evening feast and they all went and took their seats, the king joined then Barona and Bonolo were the last ones to join them at the table.

Bonolo: My apologies my king and queen but I will not be able to keep this food down. May I please have something else.

Barona: What would you like to eat and I will get the maidens to make it for you?

Bonolo: The roasted vegetables with sauce we had during lunch.

Barona: Okay (he called the maiden to the table and she came running)

Maiden: My prince you called

Barona: My wife wants those roasted vegetables and sauce we had for lunch.

Maiden: We can try and make them my prince but I can't promise that they will be the same as the ones that were served at lunch.

Bonolo: But I want them exactly like that.

Barona: You heard my wife so get the person who made them at lunch to make them again.

Maiden: Am sorry my prince but I can't make the person do that.

Barona: Look here, all of you are paid to a job and if that person doesn't make those vegetables they are fired tell them now.

Maiden: My prince I feel it's only fair that you tell her yourself.

Barona: Then call her

Maiden: She's sitting right next to you my prince. (Barona looked at Bendalo who was minding her own business and eating her own food)

Bonolo looks at Barona Then Bendalo, the queen who was also focusing on her food then the king who looked like he doesn't want to be bothered.

Barona cleared his throat and spoke.

Barona: Bendalo (she kept quiet) Bendalo am talking to you here. (she lifted her head and looked at him)

Barona: Can you please make Bonolo those vegetables.

Bendalo: She has hands does she not?

Barona: She does but she's pregnant

Bendalo: Yes pregnant but not sick.

Barona: I will not ask you again woman get up and make the vegetables for Bonolo now!

Queen: Eyi eyi wena Barona this is your wife not your maid If your newly wedded wife doesn't know how to cook she can pick a maiden that will cook for her but not her sister wife that is also an elder to her since she is the first wife.

Bonolo: It's okay my I will only eat green salad.

Barona: Can i order you something?

Bonolo: Please order pizza for me I will eat it before I sleep.

Barona went and ordered pizza for Bonolo and when he was done he waited for her to finish her salad then took her to his room and ran a bath for her, put pjs out on the bed for her and sat on the bed waiting. The pizza arrived and he went and paid for it then went to the kitchen and got just and glass with a side plate for her and went up to his room and put everything there. He went and checked on Bonolo but she said she needs more time, he left the room and went to Bendalo's room and she was applying lotion as he got in without knocking. She lifted her head and saw him standing by the door fuming with anger. She just looked at him and put on her pjs. When she was done and about to open her blankets and get to bed she felt a numb pain on her ribs and before she could comprehend what was going on Barona has already turned her around giving her slap after slap on her face. The pain she felt numbed her but not as much as the shock of being beaten. She couldn't cry because her body was still in shock, when she realized what was going on Barona had her by the neck pressed against the wall chocking the living daylights out of her. She felt herself loosing her breath and her last attempt Was lifting up her knee and hit him on his privates and he groaned in pain letting go of her. She gathered the little strength she had and ran out the door going down stairs, she thought of going to the king and queens room but she couldn't be that disrespectful because no bride goes into her father in laws room so she ran to Larona's room and luckily the key was at the door and she closed it and locked behind her. She sat on the bed worried that he will come banging on the door but when an hour passed without anything she climbed on the bed and pulled up a blanket and covered herself. She slept but didn't even shed a tear, she still couldn't believe what Barona had done.

Back in Lady Frare Enzokuhle couldn't sleep as he kept on having the same dream over and over again. The dream always leaves him breathless with his heart beating so fast. In the dream he is with Bendalo and they are happy having a pick nick by the river and the next minute her face is covered in blood but she not crying only smiling at him saying ' help me my heart' then she disappears. He took his phone and tried to call Bendalo but she was not picking up. Enzokuhle was worried sick because of the dream plus the

phone that is not being picked up. He wondered if she was in need of help or was she dead that she appeared in his dreams like that. He sat there for almost an hour trying to figure out what the dream meant and what could be wrong but all the scenarios that his mind came up with were very disturbing to him. He took his phone and called Ntsika hoping he will answer even at that time Of the night. At first the phone rang answered and the second time someone picked up but it was Ntsika.

Convo:

Enzokuhle: Even Mr am looking for Mr Zulu.

Lebo: How Do you know him?

Enzokuhle: My name is Enzokuhle and his the father of Buhlebendalo the girl he once sent to me to look after.

Lebo: Well the famous Ntsundu oh no man Ntsika is not available.

Enzokuhle: May I ask where he is?

Lebo: Well his busy being animal

Enzokuhle: What do you mean?

Lebo: If you know him you will know that his an animal and I don't have time to explain I need to stop those two lions before they destroy the beautiful decorations made for the ceremony. Damn Sbanisezwe and Ntsika and their animals(he said that last part more to himself than to Enzokuhle and dropped the call) Enzokuhle was left thinking about what Lebo said. He knows that Ntsika's family is represented by lions but what did Lebo mean by his busy being an animal? Could it be that the gods of Manzini are retaliating? But to what? Was Bendalo dead or was she injured? The phone call made him more confused and restless.

BaTlounge kingdom✦

For the first time in a couple of days everyone was sleeping soundly in the palace. No pain from Nkanyezi and the maiden that looked after her at night finally got a goodnight's rest without having to woken up by a crying queen Nkanyezi. Later that night Lehasa woke up in his cheetah form, well he didn't wake up on his own but was woken up by the cry of other cheetah's that sounded close to the palace. They sounded like a wolf pack calling each

other, he woke up and the chief priest was not there as he was out looking for medicine that he woke up with in his dreams. By waking up with meaning he dreamt of it, now with real sangoma's and chief priests when they dream of a certain medicine or root they must pick up they don't wait for morning to do so, they wake up at that time and go to the place they saw in their dreams to get the root. What's what the chief priest went out to do when Lehasa left. He went out the palace with guards not saying anything, because as he approached they moved aside and when he stood by the gate not moving the one guard opened the gate and he went out. When he was out he roared like the rest of them and in minutes a whole pack of cheetahs was there. They went hunting and no! Thabiso was not amongst them. The cheetahs were lead by one that had more back spots than the most, they were running in their full speed like athletes running to get to the finish line first. They ran for a while without stopping and when they finally did they were outside a palace. Sneaky as they are like they a waiting on their prey they got into the palace so quiet even the guards didn't hear a thing. Well that's because their rubber feet allowed them to move around un noticed. They moved around the palace but they couldn't hold it anymore as the evil inside the palace was too much. They all roared at the same time waking up the princess, the guards all ran to the palace to see what is going on. The princess got out the very same time as the guards got in. The moment the guards saw the cheetahs they were all pressed on the door with each one wanting to go out first but they were not giving each other a chance so they were stuck at the door. The princess was in the middle of the room with the cheetahs surrounding her, with their teeth out and shiny brown eyes looking at her. She was so scared that she stood still hoping they will back down but no! Instead they went for a kill. The first one to jump on her Lehasa and the others followed suit like they were waiting for an invitation, they were tearing her clothes apart coming back with pieces of her flash as they ripped her clothes. They were taking bites off of her skin but careful enough not to disturb the vital organs. You might be asking how do they know about vital organs, well the animals especially those who hunt for their food know exactly where the weak spots of in both human and other

animals. To them we are prey but with humans they are more protecting themselves than preying to feed. They don't eat humans they eat other animals so they know where to bite to get their prey weak and defenseless. The guards were hearing screams but none of them dared to move from that door they were stuck in. Like when there is a strike or when the buses are not moving for some reason and the taxi rank is full of people wanting to get a taxi to work. When the taxi arrives they all push to get into it first but end up being stuck at the door because they are not giving each other a chance to get in first. That's how the guards were at that door. When the screens were low one of them looked only to find that the cheetahs were gone only their princess was on the floor with blood all over and chunks of flesh all over the lounge.

Guard: Oh the king will sure kill us this time(he said with his hands in his head, the others turned and the sight before them was sickening as a result one of them puked all over)

Guard: There is no time to waste let's take her to the hospital.

Another guard: Let me first feel if she's still alive (before he could get close to her Thopi moved and winced in pain)

Guard: Oh dear gods she's alive! Quickly get the car we going to the hospital.(one guard ran out to get the car closer to the door)

Another: How are we going to pick her up like this?

Guard: Bring a blanket and a black bag with will put her on top of it so that the car seat don't get damaged with blood (the guard ran to get what he was asked, the other one stood there in front of her)

Guard: I wonder what you did my princess to be attacked by wild animals like this.

Another: I wonder how they got in but those were not just wild animals, those things looked like they were sent only for the princess because if they were not we would all be like her now.

Another: You right

They finally gathered all they needed and wrap Thopi up and put her in the car and drove off to the hospital. The other guards stayed behind still shaken by what happened. One called the king as he was on his duties in a

kingdom far from theirs and was expected to return in two days. They got in and told him that his princess was attacked and that he was needed back home. After all that now what remained was the the blood on the floor and chunks of flash which they don't know if they should clean or wait for the king to arrive in the morning.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 58 (excuse the errors)

They say what comes around goes around, what goes up eventually has to come down and the royals of BaTlakwana will have to learn this the hard way.

After Bendalo had stopped her family from injuring Barona any further she went to the house and as she walked in she noticed the queen sitting there looking lost. She went to her and sat by her side, she took her hand in hers and and squeezed it a little bit and she turned and looked at her.

Queen: My daughter am sorry about what my idiot of a son did to you. I hope you had come to me and woken me up when he did that, I didn't even hear a cry that's how horrible of a mother I was to you. Please forgive child, am so very sorry (she pleaded with Bendalo crying and Bendalo had her own tears running down her cheeks)

Bendalo: No my queen, you did nothing of a sort. You have always been a wonderful mother to me, you stood by me through everything and I appreciate that. As for last night I didn't cry, I was too shocked to even cry and when I ran I thought of going to your room but then I thought of a bride going to the in laws room was not appropriate so I went to Larona's room and slept there.

Queen: Oh child, you have a good heart and the gods will bless you. Right now I know whatever happens in your life the gods will be by your side but remember to me you are and will always be my daughter.

Bendalo: And you will always be my mother. I have to go now my queen I will visit you.

Queen: Go well child (she said hugging her while crying)

Bendalo: Don't cry now my queen it will all be alright.

Queen: Oh child, you speak like that because you don't know that the moment you walk out that gate this kingdom will be no more.

Bendalo: The gods won't let that happen my queen.

Queen: Oh it will child, it might not be today or tomorrow but the worst is yet to come and there is nothing we can do about it.

Voice: It's your fault his like that! (the queen and Bendalo both turned to look at who's talking, Bonolo was standing by the door with tears in her eyes)

Queen: What are you talking about now? (she asked in a bored tone)

Bonolo: Those animals she calls a family attacked Barona and the king and it's her fault!

Queen: Did they die?

Bonolo: No!

Queen: Then they did nothing to them for you to be wailing like a widow.

Bonolo: My Queen

Queen: Don't my queen me, go out there and help your husband and father in law and leave us be. (Bonolo called one of the maidens to help while she asked the guard to take them to the hospital)

Queen: The way you so stressed you might even loose that baby because of stupid people like the ones you stressing about. (Bonolo didn't reply just went outside and they left for the hospital)

Queen: Go well child and please don't forget me.

Bendalo: I won't my queen (the queen walked Bendalo out of the palace and the Manzini royals and Lebo were already in the car and her bags loaded.

She went in and they drove off to BaKoena. The ride to BaKoena was a silent one with only Lebo on the side who kept laughing looking at his phone.

Bendalo: Uncle you got evidence don't you? (she asked with a smile on her face)

Lebo: I don't know what you talking about kid.

Bendalo: Oh but you do.

Lebo: You know what am putting my phone away and focus on the ceremony at hand. You kid should call that friend of yours and tell me to

come home.

Bendalo: Is he not there?

Lebo: No he refused said he will come today but know how stubborn he can be he might not come.

Bendalo: Let me call him then (Bendalo dialed Tumelo and he answered on the second ring)

Convo:

Tumelo: I thought being married caused you to forget about the likes of us single people.

Bendalo: You wish, am on my way to the ceremony now in your kingdom I hope you have the stuff ready.

Tumelo: Are you for real right now?

Bendalo: As real as they get.

Tumelo: In that case am going to shower now and head to the Capital for the stuff and I will meet you there. Deal?

Bendalo: Deal But make it quick

Tumelo: Got it!(they hang up)

Bendalo: His coming

Lebo: Great

Bendalo; What is the ceremony for anyway?

Lebo: For him but you will see when we get there.

Bendalo: Okay then I can't wait to see everyone.

Lebo: They can't wait to see you too kid.

Sbanisezwe: My princess, am sorry for all this, we didn't know things will turn out this way.

Bendalo: The gods of Manzini wanted what they wanted, remember you also told me that the blood of Manzini can not be tainted.

Sbanisezwe: Yes I remember that my daughter.

Bendalo: Now Tell me Which royal prince will want to marry me now.

Sbanisezwe: Well technically you are still a BaTlakwa bride that will not change, just because this happened it doesn't mean you no longer belong to them. All they need is to get back to their senses and come Do right by you

then get you back.

Bendalo: I understand that this is just a break and as soon as I heal am going back.

Ntsika: It's not like that MaZulu (Bendalo gave him a look and Ntsika kept quiet)

The rest of the drive was silent, when they got to BaKoena the vibe already said something is happening, Royals were arriving and everyone else was looking good busy up and down. They got off the car and the mothers quickly greeted Bendalo and told her they will chat after the ceremony.

Tokelo saw the guys and went to them.

Tokelo: Ntsika please don't tell me you beat up my child.(Lebo laughed)

Ntsika: I didn't but that moron did. (he said angry and Sbanisezwe passed them and went to his chamber)

Tokelo: Who do I have to kill?

Lebo: No man let me show you the video then you will truly understand what went down.

Tokelo: You truly are your mothers son Lebo!

Lebo: Of course what did you think I was joking when I said am going there for drama?

Tokelo: Why would I think you joking when you always do it.

Lebo: Good now look at this(he took out his phone and gave it to Tokelo to watch the video and he did. He looked at Ntsika suppressing his laughter)

Tokelo: Damn

Ntsika: Laugh I know you want to

Tokelo: I won't and I don't want to. So please go change we have people to entertain. (Ntsika turned his back leaving them but the two couldn't hold their laugh any longer. They burst out laughing holding their stomachs)

Tokelo: The part where he literally wanted to cry begging his daughter.

Shame it was beautiful and he sounded just like a woman. (they laughed again)

Lebo: I like the part where Tsietsi flatly ignores his daughter and went after Bendalo man that was real drama.

Tokelo: Indeed, But That boy needs to pay for what his done and am afraid

what Ntsika and Sbanisezwe did is nothing compared to what Tumelo and that Xhosa guy will do to him.

Lebo: Oh My he messed with Tumelo's buddy, shit!

Tokelo: Yep and the way that Xhosa guy loves Bendalo you can only guess what will happen.

Lebo: I don't want to be that boy but I wouldn't mind being there for the drama.

Tokelo: You are about to have your own our son is coming.

Lebo: I better go freshen up at least look good while being filmed.

Tokelo: Who will be filming you?

Lebo: Since am forever filming people and their drama one will never pass the opportunity to do the same to me.

Tokelo: Unbelievable

Lebo: Better believe it Brother (he left Tokelo to receive the guests while he went to his chamber)

Tumelo arrives at the palace and sees his twin and wife. He goes to them and hug Kendra.

Tumelo: Altagracia Mohapi

Kendra: My husband, how are you?

Tumelo: Am well my love just missed you so much how are you?

Kendra: Am fine hubby and I missed you more.

Teboho: Are you both going to act like am not here?

Tumelo: Well are you here? (he asked with a smark on his face and a raised eyebrow)

Teboho: Mxm

Tumelo: Hahah how are you half?

Teboho: Am Good half just missed you.

Tumelo: Miss you too, tell me what is this for?

Teboho: On that you will have to wait just like the rest of us to find out.

Tumelo: More secrets in this family, will it ever end?

Teboho: You asking the wrong person man.

Tumelo: Where is Bendalo?

Teboho: She's with Nteboheng somewhere in the palace.

Tumelo: Let me go look for her. (Tumelo left Kendra and Teboho to go look for Bendalo)

Teboho: I hope he doesn't do anything stupid after he sees Bendalo.

Kendra: I have a feeling he won't let this slide.

Teboho: I know.

The rest of the royals arrived and the ceremony was about to begin when Enzokuhle arrived at the palace, he was looking good in his suit and the maidens from other kingdoms couldn't help but drool over the Greek god that just stepped out of the car. Some asking themselves for which kingdom does this prince belong to. Little did they know that he belongs to no particular kingdom other than that of his love Buhlebendalo. He was shown where to sit and the ceremony began, Royals from different kingdoms were welcomed and introduced to the rest. Before they started with stating the reason they were there the kings of BaTloung arrived at the palace. Many kingdoms already knew them so they needed no introductions to many. Tokelo stood up to say what the ceremony was about, Tumelo was standing with Bendalo at the far end of the tent.

Tokelo: Greetings Royals, Kings and Queens, princes and princesses. Once again you are welcomed to BaKoena kingdom. Am sure you all are wondering what you are here for well wait no more. We are here today to do one of the oldest ceremonies in the history of BaKoena, one that was last done when the late king my father Lerumo was still young man. That was when the rain queen Mapula was born, but today we are not welcoming another rain queen but a princess from one of the future Kings of BaKoena Tumelo Mohapi. (Tumelo was shocked when he said future king and all that came after he didn't hear, he didn't know if this was a joke or what exactly was going on. Bendalo pinches him and he looked at her)

Tumelo: What?

Bendalo: You are being called to the front future king.

Tumelo: Did he really say that?

Bendalo: Of course he did now go the people are looking.

Tokelo: I think our future king is still shocked, forgive him, let me ask the other future king Arabang Mohapi to go and get his brother and bring him

up here, it's only fair that you both stand here so that the people can see you (Arabang walked to Tumelo and they walked on the white carpet that was there)

Tokelo: My thanks dear princes. Now royals as per our custom and tradition the young princess will be place on the stoop of the big house, by big house I mean the original house built by the late king Serame father of my king and father Lerumo, our ancestral house. If we can all move there.

Everyone moved to the rondavel that was next to that if the chief priest. Tumelo was instructed to get into the hut with the chief priest, Mapula, Thabiso and the princess.

Mapula: My child, I know we did you wrong and we are here today to make things right both by you, the princess and gods of BaKoena. But in order for this whole ceremony to work I ask that you free your heart of any baggage and forgive. That was things will go accordingly.

Thabiso: Tumelo as you heard that the gods chose you and Arabang to rule along side each other as kings of BaKoena not to show off but as you can see BaKoena is big and is only fair it has two Kings and another reason is that Arabang here may still be under attack by the devil.

Tumelo: What about the name?

Mapula: The fallen queens will reveal it to you as none of us were told what her chosen name will be.

Tumelo: What of the name you have her?

Thabiso: That is invalid in the eyes of the gods.

Tumelo: Then Lets begin, tell me what I have to do but I want all my brothers here for this.

Mapula: You mean Teboho

Tumelo: I mean Teboho, Lehasa and Arabang. I want them all here with me.

Thabiso: This is the unity the gods spoke of, it shall be done. (Thabiso called a guard to go call Teboho and Lehasa as they were the only two that were not there. The two came and the chief priest burnt the incense and spoke to the gods. As the chief priest was busy chanting the BaKoena clan names Tumelo fell in the ground and started having a fit, Arabang followed suit, this alarmed Mapula and Thabiso but before they could do anything

Teboho followed, now the chief priest chanted even harder and also called upon the BaTloung ancestors in the battle as there was only Lehasa left untouched but he looked out of touch with everything that was going on. While they were still looking at that Mabotle came in with the princess and was shocked by what was in front of her. She gave the baby to Mapula and went out of the hut, the chanting and the smoke of incense was doing wonders in the room. Suddenly the three (Tumelo, Teboho, Arabang) stood up, Lehasa also stood up and took the baby from Mapula. They were like robots doing all this, Lehasa went out first with the baby followed by Tumelo, Teboho and Arabang at the back, the people quickly gathered around to see what was going on, when they were outside Mapula and Thabiso noticed that the three(Tumelo, Teboho and Arabang had white eyes, no black in them whatsoever. Lesala has black eyes with a strike of white in them, they looked at each other and they both shrugged because none of them knew what was going on. Lehasa stood in the middle with the baby while the three held hands and stood surrounding Lehasa and the baby. The people were shocked some scared of what they were seeing their eyes look like what Lebo would call eyes of a witch. People watched to see what next, while everyone was quiet hail storm poured with hail stones as big as tennis balls, people took cover but soon noticed that the hail was nowhere near them but around the four standing there. People watched in awe thinking that if there are more powerful people than BaKoena they would have to prove themselves for them to believe. After the hail stopped Lehasa held the baby high while the others remained with their hands holding one another. Warm summer rain poured getting everyone wet but none of them minded as they wanted to see this whole thing to the end. After a while the rain stopped and Tumelo spoke in a voice that sounded like nothing of his.

Tumelo: The child shall be named Lesedi for she will be the shining star showing our king the way. (Women hollulated and sang songs of joy as they thought it was all done but that was until Teboho spoke also in a voice that as not his.)

Teboho: She shall also be named BahomibabaKoena short for Bahomi as

she is chosen by the fallen rain queen the second rain queen Bahomi of BaKoena kingdom. Her purpose shall be revealed but only after her protector has been born. (now this puzzled even Mapula because this she didn't know but the whole place has peace around it and everyone there felt it as well) Arabang spoke but his voice was that of Luciano the devil himself, none of the other royals knew this except for BaKoena people. The moment he started speaking Tokelo was by his side in a second waiting for the worst to happen.

Arabang: I was once good, once a prince but born half blood, that was not issue to the royals that raised me but my father called and as an obedient son I had to answer. My name is Luciano and for those who know me I am the devil but today I come in peace as my kingdom is scrambling right before my eye as my son won't listen to my cries and pleas. This child here today shall bare me a male child and he shall take over my kingdom and that has been approved from above. (the mood of everyone changed none of them knew what this meant and why it was revealed this way. As the moment of silence took over Lehasa held the baby high and the others held their hands high as well and he spoke)

Lehasa: What has been said here is of truth and can only be changed if the chosen wife of the king bares him a male child as the first born, with in that child the spirit of the late king that was removed from the land of the dead will be returned to protect once again through the child.

Them: It is done (they all said at once and collapsed in the ground. Funny the baby landed safely on the ground on her tummy and started playing with the muddy water)

To be continued...

My people your admin is back home with a beautiful baby boy that is a miracle to be due to a lot of complications. My writing may not be as consistent but I will continue to do so every time I get a chance.

The Royal Seed

Season 2

Insert 59

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Believing in the gods and the power they possess doesn't mean you believe in Ghosts. We black people, I say "we" because it doesn't matter if you now born again or whatever you now believe in but the fact of the matter is that all black people at some stage believed in the gods, the ancestors, abaphantsi, amadlozi. They believed in Ithongo, Chief priest, Sangoma's, amagqirha, amaXhwele and the likes. These beliefs didn't just come out of the blue, things happened that proved that they do indeed exist. So believe what you believe in but don't look down upon other people's beliefs.

The ceremony was done but the people couldn't stop talking about it. Bendalo was busy avoiding Enzokuhle and her father. She spent most of her time with Tumelo drilling him with questions asking about what just happened and he was glad to explain that he and his brothers were only messengers and that they don't have powers like the parents and others who have powers in the family. Lebo was very quiet through all this, Tokelo and Ntsika notice this and they went to him to find out what the reason was for his quietness.

Tokelo: Brother what is the matter?

Lebo: Nothing really

Tokelo: Try again because I know you better than anyone else.

Ntsika: Yini kanti ngani nobalili (what is wrong with the two of you?)

Tokelo: What are you talking about now?

Ntsika: You are a grown men and you here talking to each other like you talking to your wives.

Tokelo: You Just jealous because you don't have a brother to share all this with.

Ntsika: Am Good with not having one if this is how I will act.

Sbanisezwe: Well in actual fact you are the one who is supposed to be acting like a woman trying to cheer you Brother up. Remember what I said. (he said walking away)

Tokelo: Let me leave Sbanisezwe's sons to sort this out, I have guests to take care of. (he said and left them there)

Ntsika: Now stop embarrassing me and tell me what is bothering you.

Lebo: I told you nothing.

Ntsika: I bet you anything you want that I know why you are like this.

Lebo: Anything?

Ntsika: Anything

Lebo: If you don't get it right i want your new bakkie

Ntsika: If am Right you will help me with Buhlebendalo.

Them: Deal

Lebo: Now Tell What you think is bothering me.

Ntsika: It's two things really, 1 you angry that you didn't get evidence of what happened here today.

Lebo: Man! That sucks and I will never witness such witchcraft for a long time and even when I tell people of what happened here no one will believe me because I have no proof.

Ntsika: Hahah you so predictable haha

Lebo: Mxm

Ntsika: Okay am sorry but guess what?

Lebo: Am not in the mood

Ntsika: Mood! Really Lebo? What are you a child?

Lebo: Yes I am and mother will be more than happy to confirm.

Ntsika: Lebo my man you are a grandfather now and too old to be acting like this.

Lebo: Who asked them to make me one when I am my mothers child myself?

Ai don't bore me Ntsika

Ntsika: Amen! But look what I've got (he pulled out his phone and gave it to

Lebo, his smile widened as he saw a video of what transpired)

Lebo: Now you are the best this is why I like you.

Ntsika: My man

Lebo: So Tell me what else do you think made me sad.

Ntsika: the fact that your son was involved in witchcraft and you are angry that again Mpandeyomuzi woManzini came with more witchcraft and you feel sidelined.

Lebo: Man how fair do you think that is huh? Everyone here is a witch

except for my mother and I.

Ntsika: Your wife too

Lebo: No I don't trust that one, she spends a lot of time with those witches.

Ntsika: hahah I give up! Now will you help me with Bendalo m?

Lebo: Yes and on a serious note. Go and ask Ntsundu to talk to her after that she will be fine also. You need to talk to your daughter and make her understand why she has to go back to a man that might abuse her for the rest of her married life.

Ntsika: This is tough man! I just wish I could just tell my daughter to go and marry the one her heart wants. But the Manzini gods don't mix with commoners.

Lebo: Well let me warn you, if she has to go back remember she might just do as she pleases and if that happens all hell will break lose.

Ntsika: Don't say that man

Lebo: Am telling you, bad luck, witchcraft you name it.

Ntsika: I don't know what to do now.

Enzokuhle:

Standing here right now hurts me, she is near yet so far from me, she's avoiding me, could it be that she fell in love with her husband. Could it be that I have lost her? It can't be though but why wouldn't she when she's leaving with him? Why Buhlebam, why are you hurting me so much? All I need is just 5 minutes from her then I will know where I stand but from the looks of things she will not give me the time of day. Oh God! Here comes trouble, I don't know why these princesses behave like love struck teenagers. They have been coming to me since I got here but little do they know that I only have eyes for one princess and she's not giving me the time of day.

Princess: Greetings my prince.

Enzokuhle: Oh my princess, greetings but am not a prince just a commoner attending a royal ceremony because of business relations nothing more.

Princess: If all commoners look like you then I will defy my father, the throne and the gods of my land just so I can be with you. (dear Lord if only

those words came from my Bendalo I would gladly accept but from this girl I'd rather stay single)

Enzokuhle: What an honor that will be my princess however a commoner like me seeks no bad luck from the gods of your kingdom for they will come at me hard if a were to do that.

Princess: what harm can they do.

Enzokuhle: My princess, you do know that eating from the Royal garden and breaking the Royal calabash is an offense punishable by dead to a commoner like myself.

Princess: I know that but I can talk to my father. (my God! Where the hell Do they get her from?)

Enzokuhle: I maybe a commoner my princess but I still value my life very much. If you will excuse me.

I left her there, God! I couldn't take another minute of her and it's all Bendalo's fault and right now she will have to talk to me. Like it or not or I will cause drama and she and her family won't like it. Tumelo sees me coming and says something to her before moving away as I got to her. She turned around and upon seeing her my heart sank and all the anger vanished. It was clear why she was avoiding me, her face said it all.

Bendalo: Enzokuhle (I looked at her, did she just call me that? No she did not because am not saying anything till she calls me the right way) without saying anything I pull her to the garden and made her seat on the garden chair and I sat next to her. Silence behold us and I wasn't about to break it because I wont be addressed by Enzokuhle not by her.

Bendalo: Please say something (she is definitely not talking to me. As much as I want to know what happened to her I will not talk to her until she does right by me. I love this woman, she has my heart and I will not accept anything less than the love I know she has for me)

Bendalo: My one (that came out as whisper and my heart smiled yet I pretended not to hear her, I want to hear it again just to assure me that she's still mine. She moves and looks at me then take my hands into hers and I swear kubo bonke ooNtsundu abaphilayo nabangasekhoyo (to all the Ntsundu's dead and alive) this is where I belong. She squeezed my hand and

spoke once again with her beautiful voice.

Bendalo: My one

Enzokuhle: My only

Them: My love

Enzokuhle: Before you say anything please tell me who dared touch what's mine? (by this time I swear she must not say that boy did it or I swear he will live to regret it)

Bendalo: The love I have for right now is just so...I can't describe it, I love you Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: As much I love you but that won't work MaZulu, who did this?

Bendalo: Barona

Enzokuhle: Reason?

Bendalo: I refused to make his pregnant wife vegetables she wanted.

Enzokuhle: Thats it?

Bendalo: Yes, please don't do anything to him because my father and grandfather already did a lot of damage.

Enzokuhle: Okay then (she smiled but I will not let this go she will have to forgive me. I will never lay my hand on her and yet he does)

Bendalo: I was told that I will have to go back to him (she says looking anywhere but me)

Enzokuhle: Not if I can help it.

Bendalo: What will you do?

Enzokuhle: Watch and see my love, watch and see.(I took her into my arms and kept her on my left where my heart is because that's where she belongs. That boy messed with the wrong woman, he will learn to respect anything in a skirt when am done with him)

Tumelo:

Well it's time for me to hold my baby for the first time, i don't know how to feel about It though but am looking forward to it. I asked a maiden to bring her to me because am not ready to talk to Angela yet, there are certain things that I hate from what she did and one of them is being too comfortable with my family to an extent that she even forgot to send me the

father is the baby pictures of her in that two weeks. Yes I have forgiven everyone but they need to be told and Angela is the first person who needs to understand a few things that she seems to have forgotten. Like the fact that there is a royal wife coming to the palace, not just any wife but mine and I will have no choice but to treat both of them equally and even though the royal wife will be more favored because of the blue blood she has. Angela forgets that when she's here she has rights to dictate and actually get what she wants and my family won't have a say and if Angel keeps doing such she will lose me to her. I don't do selfish women, Yes am one to talk but I learnt my lesson from everything that I was doing and I have grown. Besides I have my family she has no one, am not saying she must live in fear but she must work with me here, lean on me, trust my judgment and be open and honest with me so that I can better defend her when the time comes. But with what she did then we will have problems. The maiden came with my princess and handed her over to me and I held her in my arms the first time. I can't describe how I feel right now because nothing can compare to looking at this beautiful face. She's beautiful has Likwezi's skin color and nose, in fact she is my mother, a dark beauty, me and Angela only have a few things my eye and Angela's lips the rest is my mother. Gods the big head Kwezi is going to have when this little missy grows up looking like her last born other than her granddaughter. Oh how I have fallen for this little thing right here.

BaTlakwana kingdom✠

The royal family of the kingdom are sitting in the lounge after having dinner. They are busy talking as a family but the queen was not part of the conversation. The king noticed and decided to ask.

King: My queen what is bothering you?

Queen: What makes you think that something is bothering me?

King: Because you are quiet and even during dinner you didn't eat well. Now tell me are you sick?

Queen: No am not sick, I just miss my children that's all.

Barona: But am here mother

Queen: Not you, I lost you the day you laid a hand on Bendalo (Barona was

hurt and ashamed)

King: Then What children do you miss because Barona is also yours.

Queen: No his not, his yours and always has been, which is why he did what he did. And the children I miss are the one you don't care to ask about. Larona and Bendalo.

King: What do you mean he did what he did because his mine? Have I ever laid my hand on you?

Queen: You might as well have been laying your hands on me since the day you stopped listening to what I have to say.

King: Where is this coming from?

Bonolo: This has Bendalo written all over it.

Queen: You would know since you the reason she's not here today.

Barona: Mother do you hate my wife?

Queen: Oh I love Bendalo very much

Barona: Am asking about Bonolo

Queen: I don't hate her I hate her actions. She acts like she's not a woman just because things are going well for her now. She forgets that she is also a woman and that one day all of this that happening to Bendalo could happen to her too. Her encouraging you and being by your side is proof enough that she thinks she's better than Buhlebendalo forgetting that Buhlebendalo doesn't need us we need her.

Barona: No we don't

Queen: Spoken like a fool indeed

King: Okay enough! Barona your wife will be coming back to thing kingdom to resume her rightful place as the first wife and future queen of this land.

Barona: Why can't we just let her go?

King: Because when we welcomed her here a bond was created between both the Manzini gods and ours and a bond between the gods cannot just be broken.

Barona: Oh

Queen: Oh you two just thinking like children, there will be hell in this kingdom before Bendalo can set foot here again.

King: What are you talking about?

Queen: Go seek answers to your falling kingdom and stop giving this child of yours support he doesn't deserve.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 60

Dog owners know this, now you may have your dog and feed it the most healthy and good food ever, even with meat. Then next door, their dog eats whatever and nothing fancy at all. But your dog goes out of your yard goes next door eats the other dogs food then come back to its own fancy food. Then when the dog next door comes and wants to eat the fancy food your dog eats, your dog retaliates. Now the moral of everything, we all want to share the little that you have but when it comes to you sharing the thing you have then you complain.

Enzokuhle:

When I left the palace to my hotel I made a call to my guy to get me that boy to a warehouse that we own this side for business. He said he will get back to me this morning and am anxiously waiting for his call. I had a talk with that boy but he didn't listen and now I will make sure he does. No one touches one of my own and gets away with it, not if am Still Enzokuhle Rize Mabaso. He will know me and Buhlebam will have to forgive me. As for Ntsika I think I made myself clear to him when I told him that I will stay away from her marriage for as long as this boy treats her well. But he didn't, he laid his filthy hands on her and that means the deal between me and Ntsika is off, my word to him is off. Right now am fighting for what's mine and if need be I will marry Bendalo with or without their blessings. Am a grown man and I have respected the Manzini's long enough and if they still don't see me fit then so be it but am not letting go of my heart. While still deep in my thoughts a call comes though and it's my guy an I smile a little.

Convo:

Guy: Mothepo

Enzokuhle: MoSotho

Guy: Your guest is here

Enzokuhle: Keep him company am on my way.

Guy: Do you want me to join your party?

Enzokuhle: No but thanks for the offer, I will take care of this one myself.

Guy: Why because you never do?

Enzokuhle: Because this is personal

Guy: got it.

I dropped the call and took my car keys and left, passed by the mall and bought a skirt and hills. Took the stuff and threw them at the back seat and drove to the warehouse with a smile on my face. A call came though and it's time filled the car since it was On Bluetooth and my smile got even wider as I saw who it was.)

Enzokuhle: My one

Bendalo: My only

Them: My love

Enzokuhle: Miss me already?

Bendalo: More than anything

Enzokuhle: I miss you too my love, can we go out for dinner tonight?

Bendalo: I would love to but I can't babe

Enzokuhle: Why?

Bendalo: Am still married Enzokuhle

Enzokuhle: Great so how about you get ready and wait for me and taking you somewhere.

Bendalo: I would love that.

Enzokuhle: Okay see you later, I love you don't forget that.

Bendalo: Not in my wildest dreams

I dropped the call with a smile on my face, now it's time to teach little boys not play with men. I just parked at the warehouse wearing my sneakers and sweatpants. You must wondering why, Well I can't stain my nice clothes with the blood of a nobody oh sorry I meant blood of a prince. I walk in and my man is sitting there with a glass on whiskey in hand, chilled as usual.

Enzokuhle: Mr Chill

Chill: What can I say? (he turned around feeling himself and I laughed)

Enzokuhle: I see something's don't change

Chill: Change for the Why? For who?(haha his crazy like that)

Enzokuhle: Okay I get it, now let me party.

Chill: Tools?

Enzokuhle: Just boxing gloves and that plastic bag at the back seat of my car.

Chill: Cool (he went out to get my things now it's time I walk to where the "prince is being kept) his sitting quietly on my couch, chilled as ever like he wasn't just abducted, well I guess royals don't get scared. Well that is if they are shit like Bendalo's relatives now those are not to be messed with. Not only as royals but underworld too. I made my way to him and he smiled.

Enzokuhle: If it isn't the prince

Barona: if it isn't the man after a pussy I paid for.

Enzokuhle: Yeah You right you paid for it.

Barona: And keeping it as decoration in my palace, imagine that.

Enzokuhle: It's disturbing really

Barona: Truth hurts huh? So that do you want to talk about this time? (his arrogance is annoying me to the core but am not one to lose my temper so I let the insults slide, for now.)

Enzokuhle: You right truth does hurt, but for you to touch her was a low blow.

Barona: That was just physical, but wait until I have to touch her in other ways. I mean in royalty the first wife carries the heir to the kingdom. So as much as I made you a promise not to touch her I can't bend the rules.

Enzokuhle: I hear you and you make a lot is sense.(before I could go on any further chill brought my stuff and gave them to me then walked out)

Barona: What? Now you want to hit the ring just because?

Enzokuhle: Take the gloves

Barona: What?

Enzokuhle: Take the damn gloves and put the on (that came out a warning tone and different emotions were displayed on his face but he played it cool)

Barons: You can't tell me what to do!

Enzokuhle: Maybe in your palace I can't but this is mine and you do as I say. You man enough to hit my woman then be man enough to face her

man.(I said with Chill tying my gloves)

Barona: You seem to forget that she is not yours, get that through your thick...(I didn't let him finish as I threw a punch right between his eyes and he stumbled back shaking his head)

Enzokuhle: Are you going to fight back or you going to let me beat you up.

Barona: I will fight because I am not a coward

Enzokuhle: Very well then, Chill help him with the gloves will you. (Chill helped him put his gloves on and we moved to the bigger space where the trucks park and we stood before one another. The boy had the audacity to smile as if mocking me) That fueled my anger as I charged towards him throwing one punch after the other. Every time I punch him Bendalo's bruised face appeared before my eyes, in my mind she's crying begging this fool to stop hitting her and that fuels me even more. After what feels like forever I feel hand grab me and pull me away. I turned to punch because I was still at it I collided with Chill's hand blocking me.

Chill: Calm down man! Calm yourself

Enzokuhle: Am good

Chill: No you not! Look (I turned to look at the boy, his face was full of blood and he was groaning on the ground)

Enzokuhle: He will live

Chill: Dude did you see how swollen he is? How is he going to walk out of here if he can't see. His eyes well his whole face looks like he was stung by bees.

Enzokuhle: Good. (I went to him and stood in front of him and he covered his face) It seems he can still see very well.

Chill: Man not only that you broke his ribs

Enzokuhle: What's a few broken bones to teach a boy how to be a man. This is a lesson he will never forget and I intent to make sure of that. (I walked to the shower and cleaned up and went back and he was sitting on the floor with his back against the wall.

Enzokuhle: There is a sink, clean your face so that you can change and I will take you back home. (he stood up and did as told like a good little boy that he is. When he was done I gave him a towel to wipe his face)

Enzokuhle: Now you look presentable but I have something to make look even more beautiful.

Barona: Man are not beautiful but handsome, at least get that right.

Enzokuhle: Oh but you will be beautiful when am done with you. (I went and took the paper bag with the skirt and hills whatever women call them. I went to back to where he was examining his face in front of the mirror)

Enzokuhle: Take of your pants

Barona: What?

Enzokuhle: Take is your pants, or you want me to say it in Sotho for you to understand.

Barona: Look man I know I messed up by beating her up but please am not gay, don't degrade me like that I beg of you. (Chill and I looked at each other and burst out laughing, the look on his face, priceless! To make matters worse his swollen with his eyes barely open. You would have to know him very well to know who he is by the way he looks)

Enzokuhle: Oh man what a joke, am also not gay man but please take of your pants or I will take them off for you.

Barona: I would rather die than let you do me like that.

Enzokuhle: That can be arranged (if his eyes were not swollen I swear they would have popped right out of their socket and landed on the floor)

Barona: What can I do for you to know that I won't touch her again? I mean her family already took her and she doesn't have to come back.

Enzokuhle: You think am a fool don't you, first I spoke to you like a man and told you not to touch her and you gave me your word. Now what is a man without his word because you broke yours. Now you take me for a fool and tell me she doesn't have to come back yet you know very well that a bond between gods is not easily broken isn't that so?

Barona: Well I don't want her

Enzokuhle: Well I do and I have wasted enough time talking to you now take off your pants!

Barona: No, you can beat me all you like but I won't do it I refuse.

Enzokuhle: Okay, Chill (he came with cuffs and we both helped each other to cuff him in the rails and he was fighting all the way. I took off his pants

and threw them aside then took the skirt and dressed him. Chill took off his shoes and put on the sandals on him. I took the lip thing a red one and put it on his mouth. I gave him one last punch on his gut and he screamed like a bitch that he is. I took off the cuff and he struggled to stand with the shoes.)

Enzokuhle: You better learn to walk in them because you are going to be walking to your palace in those.

Barona: please don't do this(he begged) my people can not see their prince and future king like this please.

Enzokuhle: Yes they can see my queen walking around with bruises? You funny. (I pulled him to the car and drove off) he was begging me all the way to his kingdom that I had to put music loud so that I don't hear him. We got to his kingdom and I stopped on the T junction going to the palace and let him out.

Enzokuhle: Now walk to your palace

Barona: Please don't do this, people are already watching please I beg of you. I have learnt my lesson please.

Enzokuhle: Worry Not dear boy I will be right beside you. Now walk or stand here and call attention to yourself. Your choice.(I went to the car and sat watching him) he started walking but struggling because of the shoes.

People kept stopping and looking while kids walked behind him asking him who he was. Yes he was that swollen that if you didn't look closely you wouldn't be able to tell it's him and the scorching sun didn't do any justice to him. He walked and kept looking at me in the car as I drove slowly beside him. He is begging me with his eyes to let in the car but I wasn't fazed. This will teach him that woman are not toys. Now if you look at it.

BroHer- has HER

FatHer- has HER

All these have HER in them, which means that there is a HER in everything and without HER we are nothing. So why abuse HER when you wouldn't be here without HER? Thinking about this pisses me off even more and makes me think that this little humiliation is nothing to pigs like him. We finally got to the palace and what's funny his guards wouldn't let him in because of how he looked. They didn't recognize him to a point where he threatened to

fire all of them and get new guards if they don't let him in but they still wouldn't budge. They had to do a Q and A with him before they believed it was him and let him in. I was laughing the whole time in my car watching this.

If he doesn't learn this time I don't know what will make him.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 61

BaTlakwana kingdom✦ (not edited)

Barona did the walk of shame going into the palace as fast as he can, maidens and guards all around the palace would gasp and some hold their laughter, while the others would put their hands on their mouths to prevent themselves from actually laughing out loud and risk their jobs. He got in and was relieved that no one was in the lounge so he went straight to his room, opened and closed the door then exhaled like he was holding his breath. He scanned the room for Bonolo but she wasn't there so he stood there for a while just to catch his breath. Bonolo emerged from the closet and got the shock of the life when she saw him.

Bonolo: Holly mother of God! Who are you and what are you doing in my room! (she was shocked that a stranger came into her room and they let him or him)

Barona: Bonolo it's me man stop shouting

Bonolo: What the hell are you wearing and what happened to your face?

Barona: I don't have time for this (he left her there going to the bathroom to take a shower. Bonolo sat on the bed thinking of what she just saw, she wondered if he got attacked by robbers or maybe the Manzini family went after him again. He came out of the shower and looked for his clothes, Bonolo have him pain killers.

Bonolo: Want to tell me what happened?

Barona: Not now Bonolo! (he snapped)

Bonolo: Okay then let's go eat lunch so that I can give you stronger pain pills.

Barona: Sure lets go (they went downstairs and met the queen as they were getting in the dining room)

Queen: Oh my dear son..

Barona: No need to worry Mother am fine.

Queen: If you didn't cut me short you would know that I wasn't worried. These on your face are the results of your stupidity and well done to the person who did it.

Bonolo: Mother how can you say that?

Queen: How? You ask how? Let me tell you, am saying it the same way he beat up my daughter. Serves you right and next time they should break some bones then I will be satisfied.

Barona: Are you sure you my mother?

Queen: Very sure but are you sure you my son? Because I did give birth to such a pig.(she said left them there with their mouths hung open)

The cave of warriors:

The warriors of BaKoena that were in the look out on the mountains came rushing to the cave with their leader and portal not in a good state. Now with warriors you have a hierarchy, there is a leader which in this case is Keabetswe, there is also a protector of the leader which is Keabetswe's personal guard at the palace and this establishment. Then there is a healer because they get injured so there has to be a healer, now their healer works with herbs and roots only to heal their wounds. Then there are spitters, these are the people who are always on the lookout for anything, from there you have the front line attackers, these are your brave warriors who always go in first, then the back up which are the people that go in as back up if their front line is indeed of one. So Keabetswe was brought back from the mountain by the spotters, she had been gone for days with no one knowing where she went but she left them with strict instructions to keep Larona there and for the healer to try his best to give him something to wash off whatever he was given and indeed he was getting better even though he was not a hundred percent. When the spotters came in with her looking like she fought with a lion and came back victorious. He look her and examined her

wounds and started mixing some medication for her and some tree leaves for her wounds. Larona went close to her and felt that she was burning up, he ran to a 20 little bottle that was there with water and got some water and tore a sleeve of his shirt and dab it into the water and wipe her forehead. He was quiet while doing this and so was the healer. They got done and laid her on the bed of leaves that was there and lit a fire so that the cave warms up a bit. When Keabetswe returned Larona didn't think of Thopi not even once, he had a lot of questions as to how he got to the cave with warriors but seeing that Keabetswe was not okay he decided that it was not the time for him to ask questions. He was worried about Keabetswe and her health.

Protector: It's your fault our leader is like this! (He snapped at Larona but he didn't answer because he didn't know how he was at fault because he didn't remember anything)

Protector: If she doesn't recover I swear you will be the one that needs a healer.

Healer: It's no use my protector, he doesn't remember anything of what happened.

Protector: That's What happens to fools who can't get enough of what they have and always look for more.(Larona was more confused than ever by what was being said. He didn't know what was going on and the fact that Keabetswe is the only among those men who can give him answers was worse because she wasn't looking good. It pained him to see her like that and he was useless because he had no idea where the cave was or how to get home from there. To make matters worse no one seemed like they have a phone so it was useless to even ask them for one so he did the only thing he could do and that was to stay by her side)

Protector: What are you even doing next to her huh?

Healer: Let's have a word outside of you may.(the protector didn't say anything he went out and the healer followed)

Protector: If he does something to her while we out here I swear I will kill him.

Healer: We both know that he will never do that. Now I know that you are in love with the leader.

Protector: There is no such.

Healer: I will not argue with you about this because we both know it's true but that doesn't give you the right to go off at the prince like that.

Protector: I just hate that he gets to have her and I can't. I have loved Keabetswe from the first day I set my eyes on her. I made it a point that I was appointed her personal guard so that I can be close to her. She's kind, doesn't look down on people, she has the most beautiful smile that brightens up my day, the biggest heart that deserves to be natured and only shown love not heartache.

Healer: Well you are a man in love indeed, Now Tell me what are you going to do because you are a commoner and she is a princess.

Protector: Lord knows that I would do anything to have her but the odds are against me.

Healer: Thabang, talk to the princess, tell her how you feel, make it clear that you know that you can't have her but you wanted her to know that you love her.

Protector: I know you serious because you called me by my name. I will do as you say even though it will pain me to be rejected by her.

Healer: It needs to be done and I commend you because you have been protecting her with all that you have and I won't have to worry about that changing even if she rejects you.

Protector: Why is that?

Healer: Because you love her. (Thabang smiled)

Larona:

I have been standing here listening to these people talking about my Keabetswe. Not that I was ears dropping but I came out here to tell them that her temperature has gone down and came at the time when this Thabang guy confessed his love for Keabetswe, he seems genuine and the way he described her is exactly how I see her. Man we might see things from a woman that attract us and along the way we forget those things. But most importantly we forget that other men see the same qualities we saw before on this very same person. I don't know what I did to end up here or why this

Thabang guy doesn't seem to like me whereas he never had a problem with me before. But whatever it is must have been big for him to lose all respect for me. No! Not like that, am a prince yes but Thabang and I respected each other as men. When I meet with Keabetswe his always there as her personal guard so we never had a problem we used chat even and share stories. But now I don't know, but if I were to lose Keabetswe then I'd rather lose her to someone like Thabang because his a good guy that I know but what I don't know if BaKoenana and BaTloung would accept a commoner as her husband let alone a guard. Yes they are good people and but they still answer to the gods so I don't know. I might be talking like I have given up on her but I haven't, am just waiting for her to wake and fill me in on what I have done and cross fingers and hope she will give me a chance to make it up to her or at least fix whatever I did. Oh gods of BaTlakwana I don't know what is happening but I hope that everyone is doing well at the palace. It's funny how I don't even know what date it is or what day it is or even how long I have been here. You won't believe that the last thing I remember was helping Thopi with her prince. I wonder where she is and how she's doing with her prince. Oh what a mess my life is right now, I hope my being here is not causing pain or suffering to my mother because I damn well know my father won't even notice am not home as long as Barona is there. I love and miss my brother and all but sometimes he just irritates me and how ignorant he is. What am I saying? Am also ignorant because I don't even know how I got here and what's worse is that I might lose just about the only thing that matters to me other than my mother and that is Keabetswe.

Lifa:

I think an introduction is needed with me before I continue. My name is Lifalomanzini Zulu one of the Manzini triplets, my two beautiful sisters Langelihle Zulu and Buhlebendalo Zulu. My father calls Bendalo MaZulu and calls Langalam. He says Lihle is his sun because if he were to lose her then sun in his world wouldn't come up as there would only be darkness in his life. Says Bendalo is his MaZulu after my grandmother because she's one that glues the three of us together. Then me UManzini Omkhulu

iLifalanzini the one that will lead the Manzini clan to greatness. Well before you say am blowing my own horn no! Am not the one who says this it is Sbanisezwe Zulu and his son Ntsikayomuzi Zulu first husband to Mpandeyomuzi Zulu. Please don't ask because that's what he says and funny before I used to get angry when he says that and think of my mother but as time went by I realized that my mother doesn't mind and that am getting mad for nothing. So yeah my father's first wife in his mind is aunt Mapula and my mother is the second wife. He goes and tells us how she destroyed the kingdom just because he was stupid enough to get uncle Thabiso beaten. He laughs about it and says "love will make you do stupid things my boy" and then he will continue to say "I don't expect you to be perfect but I do expect you to be responsible" well I believe I have been responsible but the issue is that I don't connect with women. Before you jump into conclusions am not gay, I just haven't found the one I connect with not in the level of starting a relationship and I hope I passes because soon Lihle will be married and I will have to follow suit. But I was also told to not worry about finding a maiden because the lion in me will find its mate itself. Now that's where it gets confusing for me because not even once did it appear or made me feel like I have one in me. Which is weird because my father says his appeared at the age of 18 and my grandfather at 16 now am 17 going on 18 in the next two months and still no sign of it. And no king will ever sit on the throne of Manzini without his protector and mine is nowhere to be found. Am stressing but I won't add in my parents plate because my father is dealing with Bendalo's issues while my mother is busy trying to calm Lihle down about this whole suitor thing she's not getting. I don't know if me and her are the unlucky ones or the lucky ones because Bendalo's marriage hasn't been rosy. Let's watch and see though also cross fingers and hope for the best.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 62

Manzini kingdom✦✧(no edits)

Lifa:

Being a crowned prince is really a hard job, now that my father and grandfather are not here am supposed to go on duties on their behalf. Not that I don't know what to do but sometimes like today I just want to be home by myself and reading a good book. Yes I read, funny I know but I do. So today am going to Mpiyakhe kingdom under the ruling of king Zondo. Well that man is very intimidating, the way he speaks commands respect and his aura is that of a powerful leader. I look up to him but at the same time I don't want to be him because of how ruthless he can be. Everyone knows that you don't mess with that man and get away with it. Well enough about that because now in a few minutes I will be sitting with that man on the same table in the same room sharing drinks and talking business. Sigh! (Lifa got to Mpiyakhe kingdom, the driver drove in and pulled over. A guard came and opened the door for him and escorted him to the throne room where he will be meeting with the king. He was shown where to sit and the guard went out. He was now alone in the throne room and decided to take his tab and work while waiting for the king.) while I was busy with my work and trying to finalize a few things while I wait for the king. Someone cleared their throats and I looked up and I swear I shouldn't have because the sight before me is not one to look at just anyhow. Before me stood a goddess, she is beautiful, naturally hair, beautiful full thick legs, small waist and her small eyes and light complexion compliments everything.

Her: Greetings my prince (the way she moves her lips, so beautiful oh snap out of Lifa.)

Lifa: Am sorry what did you say?

Her: I was just greeting my prince

Lifa: Sorry Greetings my dear, am prince Lifalomanzini Zulu and the beautiful maiden is?

Her: Princess Zekhethelo Zondo

Lifa: Pleasure to meet you MaZondo

Zekhethelo: Like wise my prince, am just here to let you know that my father will be with you shortly and also ask if you would like anything to drink while you wait.

Lifa: I would certainly love something to drink my princess and maybe some company if that's not too much trouble. (Shit why did I say that, dumb! So dumb Lifa)

Zekhethelo: Haha, I will bring the refreshments then my prince (she said and walked away) okay I have heard that this man has a daughter but not once has anyone met her. Rumor has it that she has been studying in Cape Town and was hardly home. Wait, why am I interested in her now? No! No! It can't be, I won't and will not fall for the daughter of this man. He would kill me literally, damn you Ntsika why did you have to be away on this day of all days? Hai man.

Zekhethelo: My prince

Lifa: Lifa, call me Lifa

Zekhethelo: Well Lifa here are the refreshments.

Lifa: Well thank you NtombiZekhethelo

Zekhethelo: My name is too long for you to be pronouncing all of it like that. Besides only my father calls me that when his angry.

Lifa: But am not angry MaZondo just like your name, it's beautiful and it suits you very well.

Zekhethelo: Thank you Lifa

Lifa: if it's not too much to ask may I please have the princess's number?

Zekhethelo: Sure (she gave me her phone and I dialed my number getting hers in the process and leaving mine in her phone. I smiled when it rang and gave her the phone. Someone cleared their throat but I couldn't look up, her eyes mesmerized me and then the person decided to ruin the moment by clearing their throat again. I looked up and I almost fell of my chair when I saw king Zondo standing by the door in all his glorious self looking at us.

King: I see you have met my daughter young prince.

Lifa: Yes I have my king

King: Mmm, NtombiZekhelo leave us (his voice was soft yet stern then I remembered what she said about her father calling her by her full name when his angry. Am so dumb, now I got her into trouble with this warlock. She stood up and left with the glasses, the warlock took his seat and briefly looked at me)

King: Don't come to my palace with ill intentions young prince or you won't like what will become of you.

Lifa: I wouldn't dream of it my king.

King: That better b true. (with that said he focused his attention back to the screen of his tab. It's going to hard getting the princess, that is if I won't lose interest the moment I step out of this palace)

The warriors cave✠

The healer was busy with Keabetswe the whole night giving her one medicine after another. Larona never slept a wink watch over Keabetswe and so was Thabang. He is her protector after all. The healer kept stealing glances at the two men in front of him and wondered who will have the princess's heart. It's jn the early hours of the morning when the healer decided to leave and go get some rest leaving the two men with the princess. Larona moves to where the healer sat and took her hand and caressed it, he did this absent minded as he was deep in his thoughts. Thabang watch as he did this and wished with everything in him that he could get a chance to at least hold her hand. It pained him that a heart can't be told who to love because if one could then he would have told his to stop going for the forbidden fruit.

Thabang: It's forbidden you know (he said looking at Larona)

Larona: Sorry I didn't know (he answered letting go of her hand)

Thabang: That's not what am talking about.

Larona: Then What are you talking about?

Thabang: My love for her is forbidden

Larona: There is nothing as painful as forbidden love, I know how you feel and how forbidden your love for her is. If I was someone else I would be happy that you and her can never be but am smart enough to know that no one tells a heart who to love.

Thabang: What are you saying?

Larona: That even if I wanted to I can never tell her heart to only love me, she might feel the same way about you too for all we know.

Thabang: No she doesn't see me that way.

Larona: She's a woman with pride and a strong one at that. She doesn't see class in people but good manners and a good heart. If you were not a good man with a good heart you wouldn't have been with her for so long.

Thabang: Why are not upset about this?

Larona: Why would I be? I mean for the mere fact that am here now means I have done something really bad and might cost me her love. So I won't be selfish and force her to forgive me for it.

Thabang: You won't fight for your love?

Larona: I will but I will not force her to be with me and I will not force her to forgive me because we tend to do that as men. We mess up and expect women to forgive us but when they mess up we don't forgive. What am trying to say is, if she forgives then great if not am still good with it. Yes! I will be hurt as hell and I will be jealous as hell of the next guy she will date but I will not stand in her way.

Thabang: You are a better man than I could ever be, which is why you deserve her more than I do.

Voice: So I don't have a say? You guys will just decide who deserves me and who doesn't? (they both turned and looked at her, they didn't know when she woke up as they were deep in conversation to even notice. When Larona heard what she said his heart sank)

Thabang: You are awake

Keabetswe: Yes protector am awake

Larona: Good to have you back

Keabetswe: I should be saying that to you since you the one who went crazy.

Larona: Am sorry

Keabetswe: For What?

Larona: I don't know but for whatever I did am sorry.

Keabetswe: mm, protector we need to talk

Thabang: You not fit enough to be moving around my portal.

Keabetswe: That's why I have you (they stood up Keabetswe with Thabang's help, Larona sat there wondering if this is how he will lose Keabetswe. He was hurt but there was nothing he could do but wait, he wanted so much to look and see what their actions are as they talk but pushed that thought

away.)

Keabetswe: My protector and trusted friend

Thabang: Don't go around in circles Keabetswe, I can take rejection just don't make it seem like am crazy for loving you.

Keabetswe: Am sorry Thabang but you know I love Larona and you know that am with him. You and I can't be more than friends and I would like us to continue to keep things professional between us.

Thabang: I understand what you saying but before that..(he pulled her by her waist to him taking Keabetswe by surprise, he pressed his body against hers and kissed the living daylights out of her. The kiss was long and passionate that Keabetswe found herself responding to it. Thabang was pouring his heart out on the kiss making sure that Keabetswe knows exactly how he feels. He pulled out of the kiss and looked at her, Keabetswe still had her eyes closed. Thabang planted a kiss on her forehead and she opened her eyes and they stared into each other as if searching each other's souls)

Thabang: I love you Keabetswe Moloji (he said and a lone tear escaped his eye and Keabetswe wiped it, their bodies still pressed against each other)

Thabang: I love you so much it hurts to know that I can't be with you, but I guess am the right person to protect you because of the love I have for you, it means I will never let any harm come your way. Now we can go back to being professional like you asked and I promise not to make thing awkward between us, we do still have to work together after all. (he said and left her there)

Keabetswe:

Oh Thabang you sure know how to confuse a girl, not so long ago I had no suitors because of who I am. Then Larona happened and he loved me for who and what I am and I was counted. Coming out here I thought I will just set the record straight then go back to Larona but then Thabang had to go and kiss me like than. To make it more worse I responded and enjoyed the kiss. Hell the guy can kiss no lie it the only problem with that is the fact the now I have two men whom I don't know if I can choose from. Why did he

have to make it so complicated for me? And why did Larona have to run around with Thopi the witch? Damn I need my mothers advice she has been here before with uncle Ntsika and dad.

Enzokuhle:

Being with Buhlebendalo leaves me looking like a child and feeling like one. I love her so much I can even help it, we went out and she spent the night at my hotel room, her father called during the evening but she was asleep after the session we had and I picked up her phone. He wasn't really shocked to hear me picking up her phone he just told me to keep her safe and that I can gladly do without being asked. Now another issues that I have the reason for not sleeping at night these day is because of the dreams no not dreams but nightmares I have been having. I thought by now they wouldn't have stopped but they seem to be getting worse. In one of them am always drowning and gasping like a fish trying to get some air into my lungs but it never happens. I would then wake up drenched in sweat like someone poured water on me. The second one Am in the forest, a beautiful and big forest at that, one minute am walking around peacefully and the next am surrounded by wolves, it's funny because am not scared of those wolves until they start chasing me and another weird thing is that they talk. Crazy right! There is always this big one that always catches me and drag me by my neck taking me to some cave. The cave is dark and there is not light. See these dreams are the reason am awake now watching my love sleep, I don't want to scare her by waking up disoriented like I always do when I try to sleep...

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 63

BaTlakwana kingdom✠ (no edits)

2 Months later:

They say what goes around comes around and what goes up will eventually come down. Xhosa people say intaka ibhabha phezulu kodwa itya phantsi meaning a bird flies high but it gets its food on the ground.

Things at BaTlakwana kingdom haven't been going well, first the kingdom lost the contracts they had after the alliance with the Manzini kingdom which the kingdom took a huge knock down financially. Then from there cows started dying on their own on the fields, as if that was not enough people of the kingdom started dying mysteriously leaving everyone wondering what could be happening in the kingdom because things weren't going well. The Royal family which includes Larona who was brought up to speed by his mother in what was going on in the palace in his absence. Were sitting on the dining table having lunch together, the king didn't go for his duties this day as it has been useless the past two months. He hasn't been closing any deals, others are on hold while others just refuse to work with him for no compelling reason whatsoever. So today he thought staying at home to try and come up with a strategy on what to do to save the kingdom.

Larona: It's funny how we just sit here and pretend like nothing is wrong.

Barona: What would you suggest we do that we haven't done already?

Larona: How about you and father start listening to what mother, the chief priest and the gods have been saying?

King: Larona am tired my son, if you think doing what the chief priest suggest will work then do it you have my support.

Barona: Am next in line for the throne, that duty should be entrusted to me.

King: Are you going to go to BaKoenana and get your bride back?

Barona: No!

King: I thought as much

Queen: Even if Larona wanted to do what you saying he won't be able to because his no king and is just a 24 year old child who has no business dealing with matters such as this while the king is alive and well.

King: What do you suggest I do then?

Queen: Get Buhlebendalo back to this kingdom like the gods want.

Bonolo: I really don't see the reason for her coming back, I mean no one said anything about her departure being the reason for that is happening here.

Queen: Spoken like blind person that you are, have you no eyes to see that all this started the day she left?

Barona: Isn't there another solution to this other than bringing her back?

Larona: Clearly you have one since you suggested it so please out with it.

Barona: I didn't say that (a guard budged in)

Guard: Sorry to disturb Royals

King: As you were

Guard: Thank you my king

King: Speak

Guard: Wild fires broke out at the fields and have burnt the wheat that was to be harvested this weekend.

King: Gods of BaTlakwana (he said and looked down defeated)

Guard: Am afraid there is more my king

King: What could be more than what you just told us?

Guard: The fire is uncontrollable that now it went straight to the farms.

Larona: Please Tell me it's not the cone field

Guard: Am afraid it is my prince

King: Leave! (he banged the table and the guard went out running)

Barona: Don't worry father everything is going to be fine.

King: How! Tell me how! Because the last time I checked the wheat that burnt to ashes is the same one that I was going to trade this weekend same applies with the corn. Now tell me how this are going be fine?

Larona: Father this is worse than I thought, please out your pride aside for the sake of your people and do what's right. (He said and looked at both his mother and father)

Queen: Hayi don't look at me because I have already cried for this kingdom and now am fine and have accepted whatever punishment the gods will give us.

King: Why are so calm like this when we are facing a storm?

Queen: You are facing the storm alone because you don't listen to the word of a woman, now deal with it.(with that being said she stood up and left)

Larona: Get the princess back home father I beg of you.

King: I will think about it (he also stood up and left the room)

Bendalo:

The past two months have been the best and I have been at my happiest. Enzokuhle is just the best man I have ever met, the love he gives me is out of this world, I don't think I can ever love someone as much as I love Enzokuhle and I don't think any will ever love me as much he loves me. His the best, his caring, loving, supportive and very over protective. That me loves me and he loves me hard and am glad because I love him just as much. He didn't go back home ever since he came here, he even got a pant House here and I have been with him for the past two months. The house is those mount top kind of houses facing the forest, it's peaceful here and has a few houses. When coming here we drive through the forest coming up the cliff and into the estate. As much as I have been happy the past two months I have also been very worried about Enzokuhle, I think he doesn't sleep, I have caught him a couple of times sitting on the bed watching me sleep and when I asked him to sleep he said he will sleep in a few minutes but now I noticed that he hasn't been sleeping. My man has bags under his eyes and he looks way older than he actually is. He looks tired and has lost a lot of weight. I asked him if he was sick but he said no but I insisted we go to the doctor just to be sure. Well the doctor didn't see anything wrong with him besides fatigue. He was prescribed strong sleeping pills and his now asleep and I hope he will sleep through the night. Am in the kitchen leaving him a note that am going to BaKoena, Tumelo needs me, they are going to Botswana this evening to get his royal wife and his freaking out mainly because he doesn't know how he will handle two wives. So I have to be there for him and I will come back in the morning to check on Enzokuhle. I left his dinner in the oven and took the car keys and left.

Enzokuhle:

Later that night Enzokuhle was still sleeping, the pills did knock him out indeed and he was having a peaceful night after a long time of not sleeping, he was now getting a well deserved rest. But it was short lived as soon and the full moon appeared in the sky shining through the night in its glorious glow giving light to the night creatures to be able to roam around freely in

the night. The full moon appeared and Enzokuhle woke up from his sleep itching, it got worse when he woke up, he went to the shower and showered but it didn't help much as he began itching all over again. He went and stood by the balcony in means of getting fresh air but as soon as the moon light came into contact with his skin hair started coming out of his arms and he was now scratching them like a man. He did the same with his legs as more hair kept coming out, suddenly left thirsty and hungry. He went to the kitchen and got the food from the warmer and ate but he wasn't full, he went to the fridge and ate al that was edible but still wasn't full when he passed by the microwave he turned back and looked at his reflection through it, he couldn't believe what looked beck at him, he face was full of hair and there was no sign of flesh in sight, while he was amazed by the his ears twitched then he listened carefully and heard wolves crying deep in the forest. He doesn't know what happened next but he found himself running in the forest with four legs like a dog. He didn't care as he sniffed his pack, he found the other wolves by the river and there were about 6 of them and they were exactly the ones he saw in his dream. He went closer.

Wolf: You finally accepted

Enzokuhle: Accepted What?

Another wolf: That's because his been away from his mother and poison for too long.

Wolf: Good for us because now we have our alpha

Enzokuhle: Hello am still here!

Wolf: Yes alpha (all six wolves bowed before him which was confusing for Enzokuhle)

Enzokuhle: Who are you?

Wolf: Am Brandon

Wolf: Esperanza

Enzokuhle: You are a girl?

Esperanza: Yes alpha

Wolf: Domingo

Wolf: Sbulele

Wolf: Montez

Wolf: Khanya and am also a girl.

Enzokuhle: Nice you meet you all, why do you call me alpha?

Brandon: Because you are our leader

Enzokuhle: I don't understand why would I be a leader of something I don't know? I mean am not like you.

Domingo: Could have fooled me

Enzokuhle: What are you saying Domingo?

Domingo: Dude you have four legs just like us and you have hair all over your body, what the hell do you mean you not like us?

Enzokuhle: Look am new to this so..

Domingo: Yeah we know because we have been protecting your ass all these years while your mother kept you under her skirts!

Sbulele: Enough Domingo! You don't spell to the alpha like that!

Domingo: Why the hell not! We have been given a stupid alpha who can't even protect and lead his pack! (Esperanza helped at Domingo fighting him, she was fighting like real dog and Enzokuhle was amazed by what he was seeing, Yes he and others didn't open their mouths to speak but they had like a portal open between them for communication) Montez went to Enzokuhle and stood by him.

Montez: Speak to them alpha

Enzokuhle: And say what?

Montez: You are the alpha command them to stop

Enzokuhle: Will they listen to me? I mean am new here

Montez: You might be new but you are our alpha and they will listen to you, look at how Esperanza is fighting for your honor without you even asking her to.

Enzokuhle: Enough! Domingo! Esperanza stop it now! (they stopped and looked at him) come here (they both went to him)

Enzokuhle: I know am new here and I also know that things won't be the same, now instead of fighting with each other and me how about you tell me why am like this and why am your alpha according to your knowledge.

Khanya: Now let me fill you in, we have been waiting for you for years but your mother kept blocking you and us from your life but we have always

been close to you and protecting you. When you are back home we are also there, when you were in London we were also there when you came here we are here.

Enzokuhle: How Do you know my movements and why would you follow me around like you don't have lives.

Khanya: Well alpha it is our duty to protect you everywhere you go, the pack can't be separated that is why is a pack, you lead the way we follow no matter where you go.

Enzokuhle: why haven't you contacted me and told me about this?

Khanya: We couldn't, we couldn't just come to you and tell you who you are without your knowledge of it Because you wouldn't have believed us.

Enzokuhle: Why is this coming out now and why is my mother involved?

Khanya: Well allow me to speak freely

Enzokuhle: Go ahead

Khanya: Well when your mother left the Royal palace she had no where to go, she was far from home and the kingdom the prince was from is represented by wolves.

Enzokuhle: So am a prince?

Khanya: Yes and no

Enzokuhle: Explain

Khaya: With us you no prince but a king and leader, you control us and all that we do. You dictate and everything a king does.

Enzokuhle: A king with no kingdom

Montez: actually you do have a kingdom, our kind is waiting for you alpha we are just a chosen few that was meant to protect you until you are able to come and resume your rightful place in the kingdom which we call a pack.

Enzokuhle: Who is the alpha now?

Khanya: No one, Domingo has self appointed himself to take care of the pack which is why his like this now.

Enzokuhle: Continue

Khanya: Well here you are not recognized as a king because our kind don't mix with humans which is why your kingdom is sacred and only our kind know of it, we are rich and well known pack in our kind but a lot of people

have been trying to take it over because we had no alpha. We have been fighting for many years to protect it but now that you here we hope you will take over so that other packs know that we also have a leader.

Domingo: Who knows nothing about us!

Montez: We will teach him that's what we here for.

Enzokuhle: I need to hear about my mother

Khanya: Yes your mother didn't have money to go back home after being kicked out of the kingdom.

Enzokuhle: But she told me she left and was given money by the queen to go back home.

Khanya: That was what she told you but it's not how it happened, she was kicked out of the palace while the prince went to another kingdom with his father, when he came back he was told your mother left and asked for him not to follow her. The prince didn't listen he wanted to know what the reason for her to leave was so he went looking for her but with no luck because your mother took a shortcut in the forest to try and get to town before sunset. I don't know what happened but our leader found her and took care of her, he never revealed himself to her, he fell in love with her but she is only human and our kind would have never accepted her not unless he changed her.

Enzokuhle: Change her?

Khanya: Yes turn her into one of us

Enzokuhle: Can that be done?

Khanya: Yes it can, with just one bite a person can be changed. So our alpha changed her and your mother stayed in the forest for a year living as a ware wolf. After that year she disappeared but the mark of leader was with her and is passed on for generations to come. That's why you have it and now you are the alpha.

Enzokuhle: Am listening

Khanya: Your Mother is a wolf But is taking medication or suppress it, your father knows this and he also knows that you are one too. The medication you have been taking all your life as anxiety medication is what has been blocking you from becoming your true self.

Enzokuhle: But I always take them and have been taking them.

Khanya: Yes you have but in this time you have been here you haven't been taking them well which is why we got a chance to come to you in your dreams.

Enzokuhle: WOW, I need time and space to think and more especially I need to eat am hungry.

Khanya: We have been hunting, come this way (Enzokuhle followed and was given some wild animal to feast on)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 64

The River✠*

Enzokuhle sat there enjoying his meat with the pack. He was quiet for sometime thinking about all that is happening until his mind went to Bendalo. He thought if he was now a prince I mean an alpha and king in his pack and all that belongs to him then he could marry Bendalo and that brought a smile on his face.

Khanya: Someone is enjoying the meat

Enzokuhle: I have a question

Montez: Ask away

Enzokuhle: Since am the alpha and king that means I can marry royalty right?

Khanya: Not necessarily

Enzokuhle: What do you mean?

Khanya: A Luna can be anyone from anywhere. She can be a commoner and still be our Luna.

Enzokuhle: I don't understand

Khanya: A Luna is someone you love and can't break a bond with no matter the circumstances the love you have for each other is always there, willing to forgive whatever transgressions and be with you.

Enzokuhle: That's me and my princess (he said with a smile which got Esperanza annoyed)

Esperanza: But it will be better to have a Luna that is already one of our kind to avoid complications like with your mother.

Enzokuhle: I have only one Luna in mind and that is Buhlebam and no one else. Now tell me more about this issue with my mother because I don't quite understand it.

Khanya: What don't you understand?

Enzokuhle: Is the man who raised my father or the prince is?

Khanya: The prince and now king is not your father, see he never found your mother the night he went looking for her because our alpha back then found her first.

Enzokuhle: Okay so who is my father?

Khanya: The man who raised you is your father.

Enzokuhle: Now am confused

Khanya: The man who raised you was our alpha back then, the man that found your mother.

Enzokuhle: His also a wolf?

Khanya: Was a wolf, after your mother ran away from the pack after finding out she was pregnant, your father was given 6 months to find her and being her back so that you can be sacrificed.

Enzokuhle: They wanted my mother back so that they can kill me?(he was angry)

Khanya: Yes

Enzokuhle: Why?(He was getting more worked up)

Montez: Because the first carb born out of a human turned is to be sacrificed then they can keep the second but they are only able to have children after a decade . Which is why your sister is 10 years younger than you.

Enzokuhle: So my mother left to protect me?

Khanya: Yes

Enzokuhle: Yet now you here looking for me to be your alpha? After all that, why?

Khanya: Because after your father couldn't find your mother which I believe is not true. He was stripped off his title as an alpha and was banished from

the pack and we were left without an alpha for all these years. Which is why we had to fight war after war to protect our kingdom, we did that until our seer told us that the only person that can be our alpha was you so we had to find you so that you can lead us.

Enzokuhle: Explain What you mean when you say you don't believe my father didn't find my mother?

Khanya: It is easy for a wolf to find people especially an alpha finding his Luna. Your mother was your father's love, he loved her so much and I think he decided to give up his status just he could be with you and your mother. See the love an alpha and a Luna have is strong and they can compromise and sacrifice anything just that their loved ones can be happy and I believe that's what alpha did.

Enzokuhle: And his a great man, still loves my father like never before.

Khanya: And she loves him but with the pills she's also taking since she's still wolf. They are making her think of the prince as the love of her life sometimes and that weakens the both between her and your father.

Enzokuhle: That as it may, she will never leave my father she lives for him.

Khanya: That is true but they need to stop taking those pills because they weaken the wolves inside them and making them powerless to the enemy.

Enzokuhle: They have enemies?

Domingo: You can be stupid sometimes, of course they have enemies! The people we have been fighting want to wipe out their entire existence including you!

Enzokuhle: I understand Domingo but let this be the last time you speak to me like that! I maybe new to this but I am a man and I can hold my own even if I have to fight a dog in human form so don't test me! (The others bowed their heads as a sign of respect for their alpha and Domingo did too)

Domingo: My apologies alpha

Lifalomanzini:

These past month has been amazing for me, I have been seeing NtombiZekhethelo a lot and spending a lot of time together. Last week we made things official between us and she's no longer going back to Cape

Town and am pleased with that. Today we decided to take a stroll around her kingdom, oh we only here because her father traveled for business and will only be back tomorrow. I mean we are still hiding our relationship from him because the man made it clear that he doesn't want me near his daughter and am not willing to risk it. We were by the river laying under a big tree near the river and she was laying in my chest and I feel content. She has been quiet for a while now and o think she's sleeping. God she's beautiful.

Lifa: MaZondi wami omuhle (my beautiful MaZondi)

Zekhethelo: Zulu

Life: Yhini wathula kangaka sthandwa sami? (why are you so quiet my love?)

Zekhethelo: Am thinking about the fact that I have fallen so hard for you in just a short period of time.

Lifa: Kungijabulisa ukuzwa loko MaZondi ngoba nami ngizizwa ngaleyo ndlela(am glad to hear that MaZondi because I also feel that way)

Zekhethelo: Don't you think we moving too fast?

Lifa: I may have never been in love before but I hear that there is no such thing as moving fast when you are in love, things happen on their own.

Zekhethelo: Ngiyakuthanda Zulu ngicela ungangiphoxi bandla (I love you Zulu please don't disappoint me)

Lifa: Ngiyakuthanda nami MaZondi wami omuhle (I love you too my beautiful MaZondi) while they were talking whispering sweet nothings to each other Zondi arrived at home but he was not alone. He came with the king of Nkatha kingdom and his son, he made an alliance with them and his daughter Zekhethelo was promised to prince Sabelosababakhe Khoza. He got home and the queen welcomed them and refreshments were served to the guests.

Back at the palace:

King Zondi called his wife aside and they went to their chambers to talk in private.

Queen: Baba yhini le engaka ebanga ikuthi ushiye izivakashi sakho (

husband what is it that made you leave your guests)

King: Nkosikazi yakithi ngothole isoka for indodakazi yethu lilo leli ulibona la. (my wife I have found a husband for our daughter and his the one you see here)

Queen: That is good news my dear and his handsome.

King: So you don't have a problem with this?

Queen: No why would I? Zekhethelo is not getting any younger and the fact that his unknown by many kingdom lessened her chances of getting a suitor so this is perfect.

King: Am glad you agree so where is she?

Queen: She must be around the palace.

King: Okay go make us food and I will ask a maiden to go look for her.

Queen: Okay then.

They went their separate ways with the queen going to arrange lunch and the king looking for Zekhethelo. He found a maiden and asked her to look for Zekhethelo and call her. The maiden went and was told by the others that they saw her walking towards the river. The king decided to take a horse and go look for her so that he can get a chance to inform her of what is going on before meeting the in laws. He rode his horse going to the river he stood on the hill looking down towards the river looking to spot her but he didn't so he went closer and saw her under the tree but as he got closer she wasn't alone. He got angered by the fact that she was laying on top of Lifa. He got off his horse and the two guards he was with stood at a distance. He went closer and yanked Zekhethelo off Lifa making him open his eyes and jump to his feet when he saw who was in front of him. When he got to his feet he was met by a punch that landed him back on the ground.

Zondi: Didn't I tell you to stay away from my daughter Zulu? (he asked fuming with anger but before Lifa could open his mouth to answer Zondi's boot landed on his chest kicking him hard as he went back to the ground landing on his back with his chest feeling like its closing due to the impact the huge boot of Zondi had on him. He was slowly losing consciousness as Zondi repeatedly kicked him with Zekhethelo screaming for him to stop.

Zekhethelo: Baba ngiyakucela Zondi myekele uzombulala yhini babami

bandla ngiyakuthandaza Zondi omuhle (father please Zondi you will kill him father please I beg of you my beautiful father, she was holding his leg while in her knees begging him to stop)

Zondi: Ngiyekele wena NtombiZekhethelo! Wena Vusi! Hamba yobingo ugoguNgcolosi laphaya. (leave me NtombiZekhethelo! Vusi go call granny Ngvolosi there, Ngcolosi was the grandma that checks the girls if they were still virgins)

Zekhethelo: Hawu baba umsaphi ugogo manje (oh father what do you want with grandma?)

Zondi: You think I can trust you after this? Angithembi nokuthi useyitshitshi wena (I don't even think you are still a virgin)

Zekhethelo: Father am still sealed I can promise you that. Please help him his not moving.

Zondi: His not my concern and I wish he dies. (he said kicking him one more time) Zekhethelo saw in his eyes that her father meant every word he said. She wanted to go closer to Lifa to check on him but the look her father gave her made her think twice. Grandma Gcolosi came rushing with the guard behind her. She got to them and saw Lifa laying there lifeless.

Gcolosi: Wenzeni Muz'uvukile! (Muz'uvukile what have you done?)

Zondi: That's not what I called you here for, check if that thing is still sealed or am killing her and burying her here right next to her lover.

Gcolosi: Lets go then so that I can check

Zondi: Didn't you hear me when I said check her now! Here!

Zekhethelo: But Father!

Zondi: But nothing!! (he roared) he and the guards moved away and Zekhethelo laid on the blanket that she and Lifa used them Gcolosi used a small blanket that she had on her waist to cover her up. She cracked her and then asked her to get up.

Zekhethelo: Mah may I please check if his alive?

Gcolosi: Sheshisa nkosazane (hurry up princess, she checked him and he was still breathing and she smile with a little hope that he will make it)

Zekhethelo: Mah please send someone here to help him, his a prince from Manzini kingdom please mah.

Gcolosi: Ngiyokwenzenjalo nkosazane (I will do that my princess. Zondi came and just looked at Gcolosi waiting for another and she just nodded)

Zondi: At least you still worth something after the disgrace I walked into egcekeni loZondi! Sies uyanyanyisa maan.(you make me sick) let's go (he grabbed her arm and put her on the horse and he got on as well and rode to the palace with the guards following behind and Gcolosi walking slowly going back.

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

The Royals if the kingdom split into two groups one going to Botswana to get Tumelo's wife as they were shown which kingdom she's from and the other group going to Matatiele to get Arabang's wife. Ntsika and Lebo were going to Matatiele But Ntsika was to go home after. Tokelo and Thabiso were going to Botswana. Both teams were accompanied by 4 elders each. Tokelo and Thabiso travelled with the BaKoena jet while Lebo and Ntsika travelled with the Manzini jet.

Lebo: Am so tired on going to these kingdoms for negotiations.

Ntsika: Be grateful because your sons are getting married and you will soon have peace watching them grow with their families.

Lebo: So I must be grateful for the noise and more witchcraft?

Ntsika: I will take that any day than have Lihle looking at me with pleading eyes every time I get home hoping I come with news of her getting a suitor. Or Lifalomanzini who doesn't even seem to care about finding a maiden.

Lebo: His gay

Ntsika: Uyasanga wena (you crazy)

Lebo: Like you. So tell me why can't you let Bendalo marry this Ntsundu guy? I mean he seems like a good guy.

Ntsika: That he is But the last time I consulted with the gods they said the blood of Manzini can not be tainted. So I assumed that they don't want him because his a commoner.

Lebo: What I have learnt being at BaKoena is that he gods are never direct and they are unpredictable. Consult again and find out what they say because it will be really sad seeing her go back to that boy.

Ntsika: That's What am worried about because eventually she has to go back but now am just turning a blind eye to the fact that she's seeing that guy just for her to be happy even if it won't last.

Lebo: Well your problems are bigger than mine but who cares.

Ntsika: Haha you seem to forget that Tumelo needs a male child from the royal wife or else Luciano will invade your kingdom.

Lebo: You Just had to go and ruin my day by talking about witchcraft. You really are Sbanisezwe's son.

Ntsika: Don't let him hear you say that or he will tell you that

Them: You both my sons (they laughed but Ntsika was really bothered by the issue with his children)

Please appreciate the insert by liking and commenting

NtombiZekhethelo on the picture

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 65

Botswana✦✧(not edited)

The Royals of BaKoena arrived in Botswana to get Tumelo's beide, Tokelo and Thabiso were resting a bit before going to the royal palace for the negotiations. They were thinking of what they will do when they get there as they were not sure how different their cultures are. So they wanted to make sure that everything goes according to plan.

Tokelo: Do you think this boy will be able to handle two women?

Thabiso: I couldn't handle them or maybe because my second one was a witch I don't know but what am trying to say it that maybe things will be different with him.

Tokelo: it worries me because none of us have two wives so who will advise him better.

Thabiso: It will be like parenting, he will learn as he goes and so will we.

The time came and they were to the palace and negotiations took place and everything went well. They were pleased with the welcome they got and how

things were done and they were sure they had gotten a germ. The princess and her mother were talking in the room while waiting for the men to finish eating so that they can go.

Kananelo: I still don't know why the gods chose a Sotho man for me to marry.

Queen: Maybe there are no beautiful smart maidens in Lesotho so they thought why not go to Botswana and get us a germ.

Kananelo: But mah it's far from home.

Queen: Yes it is but you getting married into a big and powerful kingdom and I hear it's well known as well.

Kananelo: Well known for what?

Queen: I don't know, which is why you should go and tell me what they are known for so that I can brag to other queens here.

Kananelo: Oh my God mah!

Queen: What? They always brag about their daughters now it's my turn. And the prince must be really handsome, did you see how the father's look?

Kananelo: They really do look good for old men.

Queen: Old My felt foot those guys are fresh and i bet they can still do a lot of damage behind closed doors.

Kananelo: Mother! You are married you shouldn't speak like that about other men.

Queen: Yes am married and I love your father but not blind I know a beast when I see one and those men out there are Greek gods.

King: I wonder how fresh and good looking their wives are. (said the king standing by the door)

Kananelo: I seriously have abnormal parents! What is it with you two

King: What did we do princess

Kananelo: Oh God! Never mind, is it time to go now?

King: Yes my princess it is, now I want you to behave yourself when you get there, respect your husband and in laws. Remember you not only there as a bride but to represent our kingdom as well. Please do us proud.

Kananelo: I will father.

Queen: And please feed your husband Kananelo.

Kananelo: I will make sure he eats all his meals.

Queen: Okay But I meant in the bedroom

Kananelo: Mother!

King& queen: What?

Kananelo: Unbelievable!

Time went by and the BaKoena royals left with their bride, Kananelo was pleased with the fact that they were traveling in a private jet even though they didn't have it at home but she like the luxury it came with.

Matatiele:

Ntsika and Lebo has already gotten Arabang's bride and were now in the jet about to leave. Lebo was eating as usual and Ntsika had just finished talking to Zasembo.

Ntsika: Since we are already in South Africa why don't we go via my kingdom I miss my wife.

Lebo: Like I don't miss mine

Ntsika: Lebo you have been with Kwezi all this while and I was in LeSotho.

Lebo: So what? And you told you to leave Zasembo behind when you go to LeSotho?

Ntsika: You know we didn't go there for fun and stop being a baby we going to Durban.

Lebo: Fine!

Ntsika: And you staying for 3 days

Lebo: Ai ai ai don't push it yhoo! You said you miss your wife and am not her. We not staying for 3 days hawu!

Ntsika: Dramatic much?

Lebo: Stupid much? (the maiden shifted uncomfortably on her seat listening to them go on and on with each other)

Ntsika: Don't worry my princess you will get used to how dramatic your father in law is. His not your typical royal father and so it his family.

Ntswaki: I understand my king.

Lebo: Jesu waNazearete this child is going to bring us attention. Why would you call his stupid big head a king?

Ntsika: Hayi leave the child alone, just because you don't have respect doesn't mean she doesn't.

Lebo: Sbanisezwe better do something about you before I do.

Ntsika: He won't do a damn thing His my father

Lebo: I dare you to say that to his face

Ntsika: You must be sick you can't dare me to do that.

Lebo: Because you know as old as you are that he can still whoop your behind.

Ntsika: I know right? That man has no chill whatsoever.

They made their way to Durban where Lebo agreed to spend two days before going back home with the princess.

Mpiyakhe kingdom:

Lifalomanzini was laying under the tree lifeless as Zondi and his guards left him. He had broken ribs that broke internal caging his heart in making it difficult for him to breath and for the heart to pump blood in all the right places. While he was laying there loosing blood every second two lions appeared and carrying him and walked away with him. Gcolosi got home and looked for boys who will help Lifa, he found two boys and asked if any of them can drive so that they can drive Lifa's car and take him home but none of them could. One said his sister can drive so they went and got the sister and they made their way to the river. They got there and there was no one, only the blood and his jacket were there.

Gcolosi: Oh my where could he have gone?

Maiden: Maybe he left and went home mah.

Gcolosi: With What Because his car is the one you were driving?

Maiden: Maybe Someone found him

Gcolosi: My dear you don't understand that young man couldn't have gone anywhere in his own because he couldn't even breathe properly and no one in this kingdom would have helped him because no one disobeys the king.

Maiden: I don't know what to say then mah.

Gcolosi: May the gods be with us because that young man is a prince and if royal blood is spilt in this kingdom nothing will ever go well and we will be at

the receiving end of it all. (they all left and the maiden parked Lifa's car where it was and went home with her brother. At the palace the king arrive with Zekhethelo and got in using the back door. He sent a maiden to go call his wife)

Queen: My king you called

King: What do you teach this child of yours?

Queen: What do you mean?

King: I found this thing laying with a boy by the river.

Queen: Zekhethelo! (the queen dramatically reprimanded with her hands on her mouth)

Queen: Who is the boy?

King: The Manzini prince! And I told that boy to stay away from her but no! He went after her which is disrespectful! No manners whatsoever and to lay with her anyhow is even worse. At least she's still sealed and getting married.

Zekhethelo: What?

King: You heard me, downstairs your in laws await, change and come meet them together with your husband.

Zekhethelo: But Father I want no other husband other than Lifalomanzini please understand.

King: What makes you think I will let you marry a disrespectful prince like him? Don't piss me off, now get changed and come down stairs. (he left them there and went downstairs)

Queen: Kodwa NtombiZekhethelo yhini ngani yami (But NtombiZekhethelo What is it my child)

Zekhethelo: Mah ngithanda u Lifa mina and ngifuna ukushada naye (mother I want Lifa and I want to marry him)

Queen: Uthe usokushada yhini(did he say he will marry you?)

Zekhethelo: Cha mah kodwa uyangithanda nami futhi ngiyamthanda (no mother but he loves me and I love him)

Queen: Uthando kuphela alanele ngani yami, mina nobabakho sifuna okuhle kuphela for wena mntanami (But love alone is not enough my child, me and your father want what's best for you)

Zekhethelo: Kodwa mah uLifa Nguye ongilungele, uyangijabulisa mah. (but Lifa is what's best for him, he makes me happy mother)

Queen: Hayi qenda ukugqoka sambe singacasuli ubabakho (no! Get dressed so that we can go and not make your father angry)

Manzini:

The lions were not far from the king when Ntsika and Lebo arrived. The lion in Ntsika was restless and they got into the kingdom. The lions carrying Lifa put him down and stood on top of the hill not too far from the kingdom and roared the loudest making Ntsika transform immediately and ran out of the palace followed by the guards. His transformation caught the princess off guard as she fainted the moment he turned and was rushed into the house by Zasembo and the maidens with the help of Lihle. In no time Ntsika appeared still in his lion form followed by the guards. Lebo rushed to them.

Lebo: What happened?

Guard: We don't know (Ntsika transformed)

Ntsika: Take him to the hospital, where is my wife?

Zasembo: Right here, what happened to my son Zulu?

Ntsika: I don't know, go to the hospital with him while I find out what happened (Zasembo didn't answer she just went to the car where the guards had put Lifa and off they went to the hospital)

Lebo: I called Reneilwe to track his car.

Ntsika: I swear am going to kill whoever did this.

Lebo: I will be right by your side.(within minutes Reneilwe called and told them the location of the car and the two were out of the palace driving at high speed in Ntsika's ford mustang. They got to Mpiyakhe kingdom within 25 minutes yet the drive there is over 45 minutes. They stopped next to his car and saw that nothing was wrong with it. Lebo got to the car and drove behind Ntsika as they went to the palace. Ntsika was livid. They got there and the guards opened for them as they know Ntsika since he's been there a number of times for duties. They went out of the cars leaving the doors open and charged to the door of the palace. They didn't even knock they opened and heard laughter and followed it. Zondi and his visitors together with wife

and daughter were having lunch. Ntsika didn't ask questions as he went to Zondi and punched him in between his eyes landing him in the ground with his char that broke because of the impact. The two visitors king and son stood up but Lebo blocked them.

Ntsika: So my son it not safe in your kingdom anymore!! (he roared, Zondi thought Ntsika knew what he had done judging by his behavior)

Zondi: And I will kill him next time if he comes near my daughter (he said wiping blood off his mouth. Ntsika shook his head digesting what he said and when he finally connected the dots he went charging to Zondi who was now on his feet and he...

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 66

LeSotho: Enzokuhle✦✧

Royals I don't have time to edit please bare with me.

I have spent the past 4 days training every night but I don't like the fact that I have to leave the love of my life in bed to go for training. I know it won't look innocent to Buhlebam if she found out about my disappearing acts but how do I tell her that am an animal. Like really how does one go up to the love of his life and tell her that his an animal? And how will Bendalo look at me after that? God please show me the way coz you know I can't lie to her like this. Not after everything she's been through, me laying to her is the last thing she needs. But what if she leaves me What then? I can't and I won't survive if she leaves me. I love her so much it hurts even looking at her knowing that am keeping such a secret. On a lighter note though am a natural at this wolf thing and Montez says it's because it's in my blood, I like Montez he seems trustworthy, am not sure about Domingo because am told he wanted my throne by throne I mean he wanted to lead the pack and be an alpha of which his been acting like it but now he sees me as a threat not his alpha so I have to keep an eye on him. Khanya is a sweetheart that one, talks too much and reminds me of my sister. Esperanza has it bad for me, the girl can't even pretend that's how much she wants me. But I wish she

could stop because she will get hurt, this heart of mine beats for only one woman, my dark chocolate, MaZulu ka Ntsika, Buhlebam God I don't know what this girl did to me. She snaps her fingers in my face and I look up, oh my I forgot am having dinner with her and now am in my head. She's so going to leave my ass if I go on like this.

Enzokuhle: Yes my love what did you say?

Bendalo: You have been like this for a while now Enzokuhle and don't think I don't notice that you leave me in bed every night and come back cold in the early hours of the morning. (she says with tears already glittering in her eyes, God I don't want her to cry and I didn't notice that she was awake all this time when I leave)

Enzokuhle: Am sorry my love please don't cry and for the leaving you in bed I can explain if you will allow me.

Bendalo: If you are going to tell me that there is someone else rather not tell me because it will break my heart even more.

Enzokuhle: What? No my love, babe no there is no one else but you and there can never be anyone else but you please believe me.

Bendalo: But you haven't touched me in this whole week, ever since I came back from meeting With Tumelo you have been distant.

Enzokuhle: Am so sorry Buhlebam, let's go to the lounge and I will explain to you have has been going on. (she nods her head and we move to the lounge. I hope she won't leave me after this. We sat and I took her hands in mine and looked at her. Wow she's so beautiful like the first time I met her with her stinking attitude)

Bendalo: Talk to me please.

Enzokuhle: Well before I say anything please promise you won't leave me.

Bendalo: I can't promise you that Enzokuhle because I don't know what you will say to me.

Enzokuhle: please promise me my love, promise you won't leave me because I won't be able to survive without you.

Bendalo: All I know is that I love you and whatever you have to say I will try and keep an open mind.

Enzokuhle: Okay here goes nothing (I told her about the dreams I had been

having and she was listening attentively) so the day you went to BaKoena something happened, it was the first day of the full moon and I woke up hungry, sweating and thirsty so I went to the kitchen and got myself food but I didn't get full. I went to our room and open the balcony and stood there for fresh air and that's when I heard them.

Bendalo: Heard What?

Enzokuhle: Wolves, they sounded close but what's funny was that the moon was pointing directly at me and when I got enough I came inside and I was scratching myself non stop until I looked at my arms only to find them hairy, I panicked and went to the mirror and what I saw was something I wasn't prepared for so I went out running to the forest and down by the river. By the time I got there I had already transformed. What am trying to say is that am a hold and my pack is not far from here. Am an alpha to be exact their leader.(I kept quiet and waited for her to say something. She looked at me for what felt like forever and spoke)

Bendalo: WOW she must be good isn't she?(Okay am confused now what is she talking about)

Enzokuhle: Who?

Bendalo: The girl you are with, she must be good for you to cook up a lie like that. You know I have heard a lot of stories guys make up to lie to a girl but never have I ever heard of this one. It's original.

Enzokuhle: Okay it's clear you don't believe me so how about I show you. But you have to promise not to freak out.

Bendalo: WOW Okay let's see you then Mr Alpha (wow she really doesn't believe me, I stood up from the couch and she was looking at me with her arms folded. I moved back and stood close to the door coming into the lounge then jumped transformer and landed on my four feet into of her. I don't know how but she jumped in fright and fell over the couch and winced in pain. Right now I feel so useless, she hurt herself because of me and that hurts me so much, I went behind the couch and looked at her, gods right now I want to have her in my arms and make sure she's okay but I just transformed into a dog so it's kind of difficult. I went closer to her and she moved back. That shuttered my heart, she's scared of me, I moved back with

tears threatening to fall off my eyes, I don't know if wolves can cry but right now, seeing her move away from me hurts more than anything. I will take anything but not her being scared of me or cry because of me. I move back further away from her with my eyes still on her, with my high earring skills I can hear her heart beating like it's going to jump out of her chest. She really is scared of me, I'd rather give up this wolf and alpha thing and continue with the pills my mother gave me than have her look at me like that.

BaKoena kingdom:

Keabetswe was sitting with her mother as they were all there awaiting to see the wives of Arabang and Tumelo. She has been meaning to talk to her mother ever since she came back from the cave but hasn't gotten a chance to do so. Larona was back to his normal self and has been trying by all means to get her back while on the side Thabang has been nothing but a sweetheart. Since she doesn't have a friend she would go with Thabang to the movies, taking strolls together around the kingdom and having picnics together. Yes those were the things she liked doing but ever since the kiss Thabang has been amazing, they talk more getting to know each other and so far she likes what she's getting. While Larona has also been taking her out on dates and all that. She tried talking to him about Thabang but he said he knows he has feelings for her and won't ask her to choose because he also messed up. He continued to say she must make her own decisions about who she wants to be with and if her heart chooses him then he will be happy and if it chooses Thabang he will also accept it and not hold grudges as no one can choose who to love.

Mapula: You said you wanted to talk but now you're more in your head than talking.

Keabetswe: Am sorry mother, it's just that I need advice on a situation that you know so well.

Mapula: I will do my best to advise you my princess.

Keabetswe: Well Mother am torn between two men (she said and covered her face with her hands and Mapula laughed as she thought of how she was

torn between Ntsika and Thabiso)

Mapula: Oh dear princess, I had hoped that none of you girls go through what I went through but it seems history has a way of repeating itself. Now tell me about those men, I didn't even know you dating.

Keabetswe: Well one is someone I have been with for sometime but then witchcraft happened and he ended up chasing after another princess. The one who bewitched him, which also forced me to go face to face with a witch which is in the same caliber as the one you found long ago.

Mapula: Why didn't you tell me? You know that I almost died fighting that witch and wena you went and fought such alone!

Keabetswe: Mother you know that as the portal there are battles I have to fight alone and this was one of them.

Mapula: I know is she defeated?

Keabetswe: Yes she is, so long story short I don't trust the guy now, yes he tries to make up for what happened and I also am trying to move past what happened but it's not easy.

Mapula: It wasn't easy getting over what your father did back then and all am going to say on that is take your time. Trust is earned very easily but when it's broken it can take years to rebuild. Now tell me about the other guy.

Keabetswe: His been with me for as long as I can remember, I never saw him that way though until recently when he decided to confess his feelings for me. At first I told him that we cannot be but then he kissed me and that changed everything. From then his been nothing but the best and now am confused.

Mapula: Tell me who are these guys and where are they from?

Keabetswe: One is Larona

Mapula: The twin brother of Bendalo's husband?

Keabetswe: Yes

Mapula: He seems like a good boy, more sensible than his brother.

Keabetswe: That he is and more. The second guy is Thabang my personal guard.

Mapula: So he finally confessed his feelings.

Keabetswe: What do you mean he finally confessed his feelings.

Mapula: Hayi Keabetswe didn't you see that Thabang liked you all these years?

Keabetswe: No

Mapula: Well my dear daughter I saw it from the first day we introduced him to you that he liked you. The way he looks at you is like his looking at the most beautiful thing his ever seem in the whole world.

Keabetswe: WOW, I never noticed

Mapula: How could you notice when you busy being a warrior?

Keabetswe: Mother!

Mapula: Am sorry then, but baby you know that you and Thabang can never be right?

Keabetswe: But Tumelo and Angela are together.

Mapula: I know that, what am I saying this thing always depends on the gods more especially for you because you are their portal. They will have a say in who you end up with, so whatever I say won't matter because when they make up their minds nothing will stop them.

Keabetswe: So what should I do in the mean time?

Mapula: Follow your heart, that's what I did, I followed my heart until the gods gave me an ultimatum.

Keabetswe: Why is love so complicated?

Mapula: Such is life my dear.

Mpiyakhe kingdom:

Ntsika was all over Zondi like a bad rash, the two king and son wanted to intervene seeing how Ntsika was beating the hell out of Zondi, But Lebo was standing guard and kept saying where he comes from when men fight no one stops them until one of them is beaten to submission.

NtombiZekhethelo saw that his father was being over powered by Ntsika, she ran out of the palace and called the guards and told them that her father instructed them to go in the beat the intruders. They guards went in numbers and got there removed Ntsika from Zondi. Pinning him on the wall and started beating him. Lebo saw that the guards were not there to stop

the fight but to beat Ntsika up so he threw a punch on the king he was holding landing him on the floor, the son tried to retaliate but Lebo was quick to trip him landing him on the floor followed by a few kicks. More guards came in and by now the dining table was broken as Ntsika threw the 3 guards that were beating him on it. Lebo had 4 guards beating him plus the king and his son, Ntsika on the other hand had 5 guards and the 3 he threw on the table. Who were still down nursing their wounds. Ntsika yelled to Lebo telling him that they must move outside, they moved outside and as soon as they got out Zondo's trusted warriors were just coming back from training and saw what was going on as they entered the palace. They didn't ask questions as their main priority is to protect the king and the kingdom. They got into the fight adding on to the guards Ntsika and Lebo had. They heard laughter and when they looked Zondi was laughing out loud looking at them. He said "no one messes with me I. My kingdom and get away with it" that angered both Lebo and Ntsika as Terminator was awoken at the same time, Ntsika's beat came out to play as he jumped over the guards and warriors going straight to Zondi. His two front paws landed on his chest as he went down on the ground with him, when they got to the ground with the guards and warriors he was fighting looking at the lion he turned into, Yes they have heard about the Manzini kingdom and their lions but they never thought that the humans were the ones who turned into lions. They thought that, they have the normal lions from the wild as their protectors. While they were looking and not fighting Ntsika went for Zondi's neck and got hold of him by the back of the neck. NtombiZekhethelo and her mother screamed for the guards and warriors to get the lion off on him. They went running to the lion with weapons out and ready to attack. Lebo was left with one guard at this time as he had beaten the other up and went on the ground unconscious. That's how angry Terminator was. The one he was left with was one of the strong warriors, when he saw the other warriors going to Ntsika with weapons drawn ready to attack he picked up the warrior he was fighting and ran with him to where Ntsika was. Just as the warriors were about to attack Ntsika who had his back on them focusing on the neck of king Zondi Lebo for there and threw the warrior onto of Ntsika the same

time they attacked. The merchants and ex they hand landed on the warriors back cutting off his arm and leg. Lebo pushed them and they were too shocked to react as they realized that they had sliced one of their own. After Lebo pushed them back he pushed the warrior that was slice and on top of Ntsika. He pushed him off Ntsika and he got out from underneath and stood by Lebo letting out a loud roar scaring the warriors even more.

Warrior: I was never trained to fight with lions and robots.

Warrior: What do you mean?

Warrior: That man fights like a robot and that king turned into a wild animal. Am not trained for that.

Warrior: We already badly injured one of our own am not fighting anymore (the others didn't say anything as they moved back. Two guards took Zondi who's head was now hanging like he was dead. They took him to the car and rushed out while the warriors took their fellow warrior and moved back.

Lebo lead the way to the car with Ntsika following behind.

Zekhethelo: This is war!! No one does this to my father and get away with it!! (shouted Zekhethelo behind them with tears in her eyes)

Lebo: Bring it all little girl we will be waiting (they got into the cars and drove off)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 67

LeSotho✠✠(not edited)

Bendalo:

I can't believe my eyes right now, I was so sure that he was cheating on me, never did I imagine this, not in my wildest dreams but here he is. My beautiful big black dog with shiny black fur all over, his huge, I crawl getting closer to him, his eyes are grey and shining, Wait! Is he crying? Oh my he must think am scared of him but no! I was just shocked because I didn't expect this from him. I get to him and brush his fur, it's soft like fluffy fur coat and his eyes, God! His eyes am in love with them. Wait what does this mean for us then? Can we be together freely or will this bring more obstacles

in our way. My dog, My one and only dog. His an alpha! A whole alpha and leader of the pack! Wait he needs to explain a few thing to him but he has to change first but damn am in love with this side of him.

Bendalo: My beautiful black wolf, my alpha, turn back now my love we need to talk(he moves back again after licking my face with his rough tongue. He stands by the door way and jump again then turn back into his normal self but then his clothes are all torn and I can't help but laugh at the sight before me.)

Enzokuhle: You laughing at me now huh babe? (he asks trying so hard to hide the fact that he also wants to laugh which makes me laugh even more and when he sees that am not stopping he joins me and laugh too)

Enzokuhle: Am so finding another woman after this, how can you laugh at my predicament?

Bendalo: Am sorry my love but seriously though you need to do something about this situation or make sure you don't transform back into your normal self after.

Enzokuhle: Fine now let's talk, tell me what you want to know and I will do my best to explain.

Bendalo: My only concern now is will we be able to be together now?

Enzokuhle: If you agree to be my Luna then we can be together.

Bendalo: But you know I have to go back to BaTlakwana sooner or later. Our bond can't be broken.

Enzokuhle: Yes it can, see if you agree to become my Luna I will have to change you then from there we will have to mate and all the bond you have with that boy will be broken.

Bendalo: As much as I hate to disobey my parents and the gods, I think this is a...(he cut her short)

Enzokuhle: Please don't say it's a mistake, baby this is who I am, I might have not known it before but I do know it now and I feel more alive than ever but if you refuse to be with me this time I don't know what will become of me. When you got married i left everything and went to a foreign land just so that I can try and heal. But guess what. It never worked, I never forgot about you instead it hurt even more. Please don't make me go through that I

gain I beg of you. (I didn't know he hurt as much as I was hurting, my poor baby is even crying. His crazy ass doesn't know that I'd rather define the gods than go back there)

Bendalo: If you had let me finish you would know that I wanted to say this is a good idea and we have to do it without my family's knowledge because I don't want anything standing in the way of my happiness again. (he jumped and picked me up spinning me around kissing me all over. I was giggling mess am sure if I was light in complexion I would be red by now. He put me down and gave me a mind blowing kiss then pulled out)

Enzokuhle: I love you MaZulu, my Luna, my one and only love. My soulmate and mother of my cubs(I laughed at the cubs part, I wonder what kind of wolf will the new Luna be, but whatever all I care about is being by his side now and forever with us raising our cubs)

Bendalo: I love you too my alpha.(we kissed)

Bendalo: So when will we do this?

Enzokuhle: We will have to wait for the next full moon to do it so that the princess is easier.

Bendalo: Okay But how do you know so much about this?

Enzokuhle: I have a personal wolf good and her name is Khanya.

Bendalo: A girl? Now am jealous

Enzokuhle: Don't be Because everyone in the pack know that my heart beats for only you.

Bendalo: Am glad they do but I still want to meet them, you know just to check out the competition.

Enzokuhle: You will meet them tonight but here is and never will not a competition for my heart has already chosen.

Bendalo: Oh I love you alpha

Enzokuhle: And I You my Luna

BaTlakwana kingdom:

There was a ceremony in the kingdom, the chief priest is going to introduce the baby to the kingdom and ask the gods to protect the child until it's born.

Bonolo and Barona were excited about the process, more especially Bonolo

because she was carrying a boy that will soon be crowned prince that will sit on the throne when his father steps down. This was the only thing that seemed to have brought good news to the king as everything else is going south. Now there is no more live stock in the kingdom as all the cows, goats and sheeps died mysteriously. There are no crops either as the farms burnt down by wild fires that nobody knows how they started. There also no new alliances made as no kingdom wants to invest in BaTlakwana as there is no guarantee that their investments will prosper due to the current state the kingdom is in. The king still refuses to consult saying that if the gods want him to know something they will show him in his dreams. So the situation is that bad in the kingdom but the only person who doesn't seem to be bothered by the whole thing is the queen who keeps on saying the same thing over and over again and began irritating the king. Because every time someone reports something that has gone wrong she would say " the gods are punishing you for being stubborn, go get the real princess of this kingdom" these words always leave a bitter taste in Bonolo's mouth as she was always worried that any day now the king will wake up and decide to go fetch Bendalo and Barona will have no choice but to treat her well, which will put her in the back seat and she doesn't want that. The royal family was gathered in the chief priest hut while he was busy chanting their clan names and summoning the gods. He eventually stopped and stole.

Chief: The gods acknowledge the prince and will protect him from all evil as he is the the seed of BaTlakwana.

King: So she's carrying a prince for us?

Chief: Yes my king.

King: Son you have done well, now you can take over the throne with no worries about your wife baring you a son. Now what's left is for Larona to also get married.

Larona: I would love to but this is not the right time.

King: When will it ever be the right time? Son time is running out and those with eyes will take all the right maidens including the one you have eyes on. You snooze you lose.

Queen: I hear you but with what money will we pay the lobola for his bride?

I mean we all know that we are going broke because we solely depend on the company for everything because the kingdom is not making money.

King: Did you have to bring something negative to the table?

Queen: It's the truth and you know it.

Chief: Am sorry my king to interrupt but the young prince will not sit on the throne of BaTlakwana.

King: Why the hell not?

Chief: Because his of he second house, the one who will sit on the throne is the son of the first house only.

Barona: We will ever have peace in this kingdom?

Chief: No young prince, you will know no peace in the kingdom until you do right by the princess.

Barona: That was a rhetorical question it didn't need an answer.

Chief: But it has an answer young prince.

King: You know what am tired of this, we will go and get the Manzini princess in the next full moon.

Bendalo: What?

Queen: Shut up! It's about time my daughter comes back home even though it's no longer a home but a desert. Now tell me why in the next full moon and not now?

King: We have no money now to get the necessities to buy gift when we go get her, we will wait for the company to make money then in the next full moon we will go get her.

Chief: When that happens the prince have to fulfill his duties with her and bare the kingdom a prince that will take over the kingdom if not prince

Barona will not sit in the throne and the crown will go to his brother Larona.

Barona: Unbelievable! (he stormed out followed by his wife)

Queen: I like the gods of this kingdom.

King: Why would you say that when your son is hurting.

Queen: I say that because they are the voice of the voiceless and as for Barona he brought this upon himself encouraged by you. The two of you forget that you can't claim the throne and that the gods choose who they want as their representative.

King: Have you always been like this?

Queen: I have you just changed and shut me up so much that you forgot I have a voice. Do the right thing my king or your kingdom will continue to perish. (she also stood up and left followed by Larona)

The hospital:

NtombiZekhethelo arrives at the hospital to check in her father after she made sure that the maidens cleaned the palace and that the royals that were there, were taken care of and a new date was given to them to come back for what they came for. Which they agreed after the king was impressed by NtombiZekhethelo's bravery as he calls it. The son however was not so keen on having relations with the kingdom anymore but who was he to say anything? Because the King's word is law and no one dared to challenge the king not even him. So an agreement was made for the new date. When Zekhethelo arrived she saw her mother sitting in the waiting area and she went to her and sat next to her.

Zekhethelo: How is he?(the queen kept quiet and ignored her. She decided to also keep quiet and wait. After and about waiting the doctors finally came to them and they both stood up as he approached them)

Dr: My queen and princess

Queen: Yes doctor how is he?

Dr: A lot of damage has been done to the king and I suggest you sue whichever safari he went to that was careless enough to let a wild animal lose like that.

Queen: Dr that can be dealt with after right now I need to know how my husband is?

Dr: Sorry my queen, as I was saying the king is very badly injured the flesh wounds will soon heal but the issue is the wound at the back of his neck that seemed to have broken one of his spinal cord bones.

Queen: What does that mean doctor?

Dr: It means that there is a high chance of him not being able to walk again, if the bone is really broken and not cracked like we hope then he will be paralyzed from neck down.(the queen gave Zekhethelo a death stare and

she looked down ashamed.)

Queen: When can we know for sure if he will be paralyzed or not?

Dr: We are waiting for the X-ray to come through then we will let you know. For now you can see him, his been moved to the ICU.

Queen: Thank you doctor (the followed the doctor going to king Zondi's ward, they got in and he was looking at the wall with a cast on his neck supporting it and bandages all over. He didn't even look at them when they got in. The queen went and sat next to him while Zekhethelo stood at the foot of the bed)

Queen: Baba, uzizwa njani kodwa Zondi? (how are you feeling Zondi?)

King: How am I supposed to feel when there is a high chance of me being paralyzed?

Queen: Ngiyaxolisa baba bengingaqondile ukucasula (sorry I didn't mean to make you angry)

King: What is she doing here?

Zekhethelo: I came to see how you are doing father.

King: You came to see how am doing? This is all your fault

NtombiZekhethelo! Am in here because of you and your stupidity! And now I might not walk all because you didn't listen to me! (he was angry and shouting)

Zekhethelo: Ngiyaxolisa baba (am sorry father, she said with tears running down her cheeks)

King: Ukuxolisa Kwakho kuzoshintsha ni? Mina Zondi ngidelelwe emagecekeni kababa ngenxa zakho uma uqeda uthi uyaxolisa? Ngifisa ukuthi wafa ubelethwa wena sathane (what will your Sorry change? Me Zondi being disrespected in my father's compound because of you then you say you sorry? I wish you died the day she gave birth to you devil)

Queen: Hayi baba musa ukhuluma kanjalo yingani yakho le, yebo iphutha lona ulenzile kodwa ebengazi ukuthi izinto zizobanje. (No my dear husband don't talk like that, this is your child and yet she made a mistake but she didn't know things will turn out this way.

King: Yaziz both of you get out of here, you failed to give me a son like I asked you to and gave me this thing that landed me here! And if I die no one will

take over from me because you convinced me to not take a competent wife that will give me a son! You are as much at fault as this thing of yours!

Zekhethelo: Father am sorry please forgive me, I will marry the prince you chose for me and I have already arranged a date for them to come back. I will also make you proud by making the Manzini people pay for what they did to you. I will do it Father even if it's the last thing I do and I will make you proud to call me your daughter I swear to you Zondi and the gods of our land. I will fill the void of not having a son and that is my promise to you.

(Now both she and her mother were crying)

King: I don't care what you do just leave my room both of you and never set foot here again! Now get out! (the queen quickly stood up and left the room followed by Zekhethelo who went and stopped by the door and looked at her father)

Zekhethelo: I will avenge you Zondi (sh said and left the room)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 68

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

The wives have arrived in the kingdom that includes Lebo and Arabang's wife. Everyone is now sitting on the dining table because a big feast was made to welcome the wives and also introduce them to everyone in the family. Thabiso and Mapula were there with Keabetswe, Lehasa and Nkanyezi his wife. Lebo, Kwezi, Tumelo, Angela, Nteboheng, Teboho and his lovely wife Kendra. Tokelo, Reneilwe And Arabang. Mabolte and the two wives Kananelo and Ntswaki. The chef went all out on the lunch. They all ate over light conversation but two people on the table were not completely comfortable with the situation. Angela on one side was worried that this is the end of her and Tumelo after what they went through. She was sure that Tumelo will not give her the time of day seeing how beautiful his wife is and she's Royal while she's only a commoner with no parents. Tumelo on the other side was worried about how his going to deal with two wives as he is planning on getting married to both of them in a month on the same day. He

doesn't want competition on who's wedding was bigger or better than the other that's why he wants to marry both on the same day. Also decided on not going on any honeymoon, in his reasoning he said he doesn't want for there to be any competition between his wives which is why his father's gave each of the wives their own chambers which they don't know yet. His nervous about this whole thing because no one has two wives at home and that alone scared him. The lunch went well with the family getting to know the wives and the kingdoms they come from. None of the wives know who their husbands are yet but they were told they will be introduced to them after lunch. After they have eaten the maidens cleared the table while the Royal family moved to the lounge. Mabotle as the elder spoke.

Mabotle: I won't waste time by greeting once again so I will get to the point. First I will start by giving the three wives their names as I was instructed by the gods two days ago. Now let me start with Angela, now my daughter the gods of this land want me to give you the name Mathapelo. Royal family of BaKoena meet Mathapelo mother of our young princess (they all bowed their heads as Mabotle recited the BaKoena clan names. When she was done she continued) Kananelo the gods of this land have instructed me to give you the name Maputlako, Royal family please meet princess Maputlako Mohapi (the same thing was done, heads bowed and clan names recited) the last princess Ntswaki the gods of this land have instructed me to give you the name Mathabo, Royal family please meet princess Mathabo Mohapi (same thing was done for her as well) so the wives of BaKoena's names are as follows and please use them going forward:

Angela: Mathapelo

Kananelo: Maputlako

Ntswaki: Mathabo

The man in the family whistled while the women hollered. The wives were blushing with Angela/Mathapelo feeling like she belonged because the name confirmed that she will also be a royal wife.

Lebo: Let me get this straight Mathapelo means she will be the prayer warrior in this palace because we don't have such. Then Maputlako says it all no need to explain. Mathabo means she will bring happiness to our son.

Tokelo: Basically Yes that's what they mean.

Lebo: Modimo! Kebothata fela bona (Jesus! This is trouble)

Mabotle: Lebo! (she reprimanded)

Lebo: Askies mama (sorry mother)

Mabotle: Now my children let me introduce you to everyone starting with me, I am the queen mother of this palace and mother to first born King Tokelo Mohapi over there, by his side is his wife queen Reneilwe Moping and their son prince Arabang Mohapi. Then second born Lebohang Lebenya Mohapi the Chief of this kingdom, next to him is his wife Kwezi then their children the triplets Tumelo, Teboho and Nteboheng. Next to Teboho is his wife Kendra. Then last born Mapula Moloi the rain queen of BaKoena and next to her is her husband Thabiso Moloi and their children Keabetswe the warrior and portal of BaKoena and Lehasa next to him is his wife Nkanyezi.

Lebo: But Mother Why would you give my title to Mapula? She's not even from here anymore.

Mabotle: You And everyone else who cares to listen know that you are my last born Lebo my child even your father knew that.

Lebo: Now that's what am talking about (he was all smiles getting up and hugging his mother)

Tokelo: Can the last born sit down and we continue?

Lebo: Mona Tokelo yhoo! (jealousy Tokelo yhoo!)

Tokelo: Just sit Lebo!

Lebo: Mother!

Mabotle: Tokelo leave my last born alone

Tokelo: oho (he threw his hands in the air and Lebo laughed at him)

Mabotle: Now my children let me introduce you to your hasbands, Maputlako your husband is Tumelo and your sister wife there is Mathapelo (Kananelo/Maputlako was digesting what she was told while Mabotle continued) you Ntswaki/Mathabo your husband is Arabang over there (They looked at each other and smiled)

Maputlako: Why wasn't I and my family told that my husband already has a wife and that am going to be the second wife?

Mabotle: You will not be the second wife you are the first wife.

Maputlako: How am I the first wife when princess Mathapelo is already his wife and has a child by him which we were not told about?

Mapula: Mathapelo is not a princess because she's not of royalty which makes you the first wife. Secondly she's not already married to Tumelo but has a child with him. Thirdly your wedding with be in the same day.

Maputlako: So you mean to tell me that my sister wife is a commoner? To make matters worse you expect me to share my husband and wedding day with a commoner! As if that's not enough there is a bastard child involved in the equation! Please tell me why was this information withheld from me and my family? (she was on her feet shouting with everyone looking at her.

Tumelo stood up and spoke but Lebo spoke first)

Lebo: Jesu! I did say that kemathata fela. Trouble only)

Tumelo: Listen here Maputlako And Listen carefully. One let this be the last time you stand in the middle of the room and shout at my family because no one has ever done that before and it will not start with you. Secondly you will not disrespect Mathapelo in anyway, commoner or not you will treat her with respect because here everyone is equal. Thirdly if you don't want to share me with my commoner and bastard child you can take your belongings and get out the same way you came. (he was furious as he sat down hurrying his head on his hands)

Tokelo: It seems our son already knows how to deal with his wives.

Lebo: And he just made me proud that I hate myself for not filming this.

Thabiso: You will never stop being crazy I see.

Maputlako: I hear what you say my prince as much as it makes sense to you, it was still wrong of your family to withhold this information.

Tumelo: If you think it would have made a distance them call your family and tell them and if they have a problem we will gladly take you back my dear.

Lebo: Awu! That's my son, Mokoena! (Maputlako furiously sat down giving Mathapelo a death stare)

Manzini kingdom:

Ntsika and Zasembo have just gotten home from the hospital with Lifa that was discharged with two broken ribs and bruises all over his body. They haven't told him what went down because Ntsika was waiting for him to get home first before discussing the issue. While they were dealing with the Lifa issues Lihle was also not herself but they brushed it off thinking it's because of Lifa being in the hospital since they are connected. The family got finished with their lunch and were now sitting together so that they can talk to Lifa.

Ntsika: Zulu, I think Now is the time for you to tell me what happened that was so bad and landed you on the hospital.

Lifa: Mangiqale ngokuxolisa kuwe baba nomah ngokuthi nginizwise ubuhlungu (first I will start by apologizing to you mother and father for hurting you)

Ntsika: Siyakuzwa Zulu kodwa phambi kokuthi sigakuxolela sifuna ukwazi ukuthi kwenzekeni kahlekahle (we hear you Zulu but we want to know what happened before we say we forgive you)

Lifa: Father the issue started when you were in LeSotho and asked me to go for the meeting in Mpiyakhe kingdom. I went there and I met his daughter princess NtombiZekhethelo which I felt a connection to the moment I laid my eyes on her. King Zondi saw this and asked me to stay away from his daughter.

Zasembo: Which I assume you didn't do

Lifa: Yes mother I didn't, so me and the princess started seeing each other and it has been a month since we started. That day I went there because Zekhethelo said her father was away and will only turn the next day.

Unfortunately he came back early, he saw us which I don't know how because we were no at the palace but by the river. When he got there he didn't ask any questions he started beating me up and left me there.

Ntsika: I know he left you there because the god of this land brought you back home.

Lifa: I know father because they told me that something bad it about to happen.

Ntsika: When was this?

Lifa: When I was in the hospital they visited me and told me to tell the family

to be ready because something bad is about to happen.

Ntsika: Am sure it had to do with Zondi.

Lifa: Why?

Ntsika: Because we went there when we found you and beat him up then your girlfriend called the guards on us to beat us up but we prevailed.

Lifa: She did what?

Ntsika: Yes And even threatened us before we left telling us that no one beats her father up and get away with it.

Lifa: Wow

Zasembo: Can we now talk about Lihle and thing bad thing that is coming?

Ntsika: Lihle is going to be fine because Lifa is back home. As for this bad thing I will go to the chief priest now to find out what the gods say.

Zasembo: That would be appreciate my dear we need to know what we up against.

Lifa: Can I go rest?

Ntsika: Sure am going to be chief priest (Lifa went to rest, Zasembo went to check on Lihle while Ntsika went to the chief priest hut to find out what is going on. He got there and took off his shoes and got in)

Chief: You did well by coming my prince because I was about to come find you.

Ntsika: What seems to be the problem?

Chief: A dark cloud is coming my prince and it's going to bring death with.

Ntsika: How can we prevent it?

Chief: Unfortunately my prince we can't prevent it or shall I say the gods are quiet when it comes to preventing it. I think they are just warning you so that you can protect the family.

Ntsika: I will do just that wise one. I also wanted to know what about Bendalo.

Chief: Took you long enough but when I consult about her all I see are dogs my prince.

Ntsika: Dogs?

Chief: Yes my prince but not just any dogs but big dogs, I have never seen such before.

Ntsika: Is my daughter in danger?

Chief: I don't know because all I see are these dogs nothing more.

(Ntsika left the chief priest more confuse than ever. He wondered what the dogs symbolize and where will the dark cloud come from)

Mpiyakhe kingdom:

After Zekhethelo and her mother came back from the hospital, she went to her room and made a call to her friend in Cape Town she was in school with. after the call she packed a bag, she is now pulling it down the stairs all the way to the lounge. Her mother was sitting there looking at her, she put the bag by the door and went to her mother.

Queen: Where are you going Zekhethelo?

Zekhethelo: Ngizobuya mah ungakhathazeki (I will be back Mother don't worry)

Queen: Angibuzanga ukuthi uzobuya noma awuzukubuya ngibuze ukuthi uyakuphi (I didn't ask if you are going to come back or not I asked where you are going?)

Zekhethelo: Ngiye Swatini mah (am going to Swaziland)

Queen: You going to Swaziland after promising your father that you will marry the prince and that you will avenge him, now you run away to Swaziland leaving me here with your mess to fix. No! Zekhethelo you are not going anywhere!

Zekhethelo: Me going to Swaziland is with regards to the revenge, you and I both know that I can't defeat the Zulu's without reenforcements. The prince I will marry and I will keep in contact so that you can tell me when they are coming so that I can be home by then.

Queen: Fine! But you better be here when those people come, we don't want to give your father more reason to hate us.

Zekhethelo: I promise I will be here mother (they hugged and she went out to the car, while in the car her phone rang and Lifa's name appeared on the screen)

Convo:

Zekhethelo: Lifalomanzini ufunani (Lifalomanzini what do you want?)

Lifa: Hawu what have I done?

Zekhethelo: What have you done? You sent your family to beat up my father and they left him paralyzed!

Lifa: Don't you dare shout at me because I didn't sent anyone and the reason your father is paralyzed is because of both him and you.

Zekhethelo: Me? Did I beat my own father up?

Lifa: It was you who called the guards on the And that made the fight worse, what did you think? That they won't defend themselves? Grow up

Zekhethelo you and your father did this don't blame other people for your actions.

Zekhethelo: I wonder what I ever saw in you! A man that hides behind his father is not man enough for me.

Lifa: Good you saved my the trouble because I also called to tell you that we can no longer see each other anymore.

Zekhethelo: Even better (she said and dropped the call)

Zekhethelo: This means you have just become my enemy Lifalomanzini, you and your family will know the Zondi's.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 69

A Month later: Full moon ○ (not edited)

LeSotho✦✧

Buhlebendalo: To say I am nervous would be an understatement because am so damn terrified. I don't know what to expect, how to react, what will happen when we get there, if the pack will accept me. Well I say that because some of the members of the pack that I have met already don't like me. That Domingo guy and Esperanza chick, oh that one is driving me insane people. The girl finds any reason in the world to be close to my man and it just makes my blood boil. Now just yesterday they were here, we hosted them for dinner well they called it my last dinner as human, I went all out on the dinner and the bloody wolves finish my groceries! Can you believe it? God! They eat like dogs! What I saying they are dogs! Okay let me

shut up now, oh gods of Manzini these nerves are going to kill me ‘focus Bendalo’ well as I was saying, yesterday they were here guess what Miss Esperanza did, while I was busy bringing in the dishes with food from the kitchen and others taking their seats, she decided it was a good idea to sit next to my man and lay her wild head on his shoulder, imagine the disrespect! Now I felt like a visitor in my own home, I had to sit next to Montez and I did what Bendalo does best, well the old Bendalo, I sat with Montez and kept my focus on him smiling and blushing at nonsense I wasn’t even interested in just so that my clueless boyfriend well his definitely not a boy but a man. Anyway I did that so he could notice and boy did he notice because all of a sudden he wasn’t responding to dear Miss Esperanza. After dinner boy did I get punished by that man, he kept saying “you mine Buhlebam, you mine” all I could do at that moment is nod because words left me. God focus Buhlebendalo! We are leaving today well in an hour we have to be at the airport and please don’t ask where we are going all I know is that we are going to his kingdom, where? I don’t know but am packing. (Enzokuhle walks in but stands by the door watching me as I pack, am not going to say anything because am still angry that his seat on the plane is next to Esperanza and I know she did that on purpose. Bitch!)

Enzokuhle: MaZulu wam

Bendalo: Mm

Enzokuhle: Wenzani kumkanikazi wam (what are you doing my queen)

Bendalo: Packing

Enzokuhle: But my love you taking the clothes out of the suitcase not packing them (and indeed I was taking everything out.)

Bendalo: arrrg! (i Goan in frustration)

Enzokuhle: Talk to me my love

Bendalo: I don’t want to talk

Enzokuhle: Is it about the message your father sent last night? (well Ntsika sent me a message last night informing me that the BaTlakwana people are coming over today. He asked me to be home by noon today and like a good little girl I agreed but by that time I will be on a flight to the unknown wolf kingdom somewhere)

Bendalo: No baba this is not about my father.

Enzokuhle: Then Tell me what is wrong, did you change your mind? Do you no longer wish to be my Luna? Talk to me please because your silence is driving crazy.

Bendalo: Enzo I just don't want to do this anymore I don't want to feel this way anymore and I...

Enzokuhle: Please don't say that Buhlebam please my love I beg of you, please don't leave me Bendalo ndiyakucela (am begging you) I love you babe and I won't survive if you tell me you don't have feelings for my anymore.

What will I do with this love for you if you leave me? Please babe don't do this to me please because this time I won't survive it Bendalo please my love. (God! This man loves me yet here I am worried about Esperanza the Latino bitch with a smal waist and nice curves ahhhh! Shake it off Bendalo!)

Bendalo: My love That's not what am saying...

Enzokuhle: You not leaving me? (Oh My his eyes are already shining with tears, man I never thought a day would come where Mina Buhlebendalo Zulu ngikhalelwa yindoda! Hayi indoda kuphela kodwa uzwane lomfana, Hayi bangixolela o Manzini kodwa ngiqomile la!(man would cry for me! Not just a man but a god, no the Manzini's will forgive me but here I have a man)

Bendalo: Baba wengane za Bendalo, Ntsundu wami, angicabangi nokucabanga ukushiya wena. Ngiyakuthanda sthandwa Sami kakhulu futhi, ngufuna ukuba nawe kuphela (father of Bendalo's kids, my Ntsundu, am not even thinking of leaving you. I love you my love a lot and I want to be with you only)

Enzokuhle: Thank you so much babe thank you love and I promise I won't disappoint you. I love you Bendalo so much it hurts even thinking of my life without you.

Bendalo: I love you too but Hayi! Esperanza wakhona has to go, that girl has gotten into my head and managed to make me insecure ever since I met her (he looks at me with a biggest smile on his face then walk up to me and pull me to his arms and I feel safe)

Enzokuhle: I don't care whether I meet an Esperanza, a Lauren, a Khanya or

whatever but my heart only beats for you and there is only one Buhlebendalo and it's the one in my arms right now. To me love and happiness has a name and that is Buhlebendalo.

Bendalo: Love is Enzokuhle, my one

Enzokuhle: My only

Them: My love

Enzokuhle: Now lets get going before we miss our flight Phela we don't know where we are going.

Bendalo: Right! Let's go make me a dog

Enzokuhle: Bendalo! (he reprimanded while laughing)

Bendalo: Sorry love I meant wolf

Enzokuhle: Your phone?

Bendalo: In my drawer am leaving it because I don't want calls from my father till we get back.

Enzokuhle: Good idea, let me leave mine as well. (we left our phone and he took my bags and off we went to the airport. I say a little prayer asking for God and the gods of Manzini to protect me and forgive me for being rebellious but anyway they know that I always lived my life by my rules so...

BaKoena kingdom:

Angela/Mathapelo: It's early in the morning and I have just finished praying for I go down stairs to make breakfast for the family. We have been given this duty as the new wife's to cook breakfast for the family taking turns between me, Kendra and Maputlako but as we know that our dear Maputlako doesn't cook breakfast when it's her turn she asks the chef to make the food then she would set the table only and call everyone. Well only me and Kendra know about this, gods she's a handful and always jumps into anything whether wrong convulsions of the wrong stuff or people's conversations, she's just forward nje, I think the gods new she was a handful and too forward that is why they gave her a befitting name Maputlako, tho she's forward just like her name says. We still staying in our own chambers and our husband told us that he will only sit with us to discuss further arrangements for this marriage after the wedding. Speaking

of the wedding, the queen mother decided to take over the presentations because we couldn't agree and compromise on the deco. I wanted baby pink and white while she wanted gold, black with a touch of maroon and white. Too many colors if you ask me which will not go well with my theme. So she took over everything and the wedding is in a weeks time.

Voice: Mathapelo! Mathapelo! (there we go again, this lady can bring down this whole palace calling my name like am her child) I get up and go open the door and find her just as she was about to knock.

Mathapelo: Greetings

Maputlako: Heyi I don't have time for that am hungry and it's you turn to cook yet you still here.

Mathapelo: I just finished praying now am going

Maputlako: Modimo! Kana retlaja Thapelo na nnake? (Jesus! Are we going to eat prayers now my sister?)

Mathapelo: maybe if you could eat it you would be less hostile (I mumble)

Maputlako: What did you say?

Mathapelo: Nothing just that I didn't realize the time my prayer took longer than expected.

Maputlako: What did you expect when pray for hours? Hayi these are the benefits of involved commoners in royal matters (well she always uses that line and at first it used to hurt me but now I am fine because she is saying the truth, I am a commoner nothing else)

Manzini kingdom:

The Royals of the kingdom were busy preparing for the visit of the BaTlakwana Royals. Everything was done and were now waiting for the arrival of Bendalo and the BaTlakwana people. Lihle still hasn't been well, she would wake up at night sweating and screaming but when asked what happened or what she was dreaming about she doesn't remember. This has been going on for the past 6 weeks now and she's even losing weight because she doesn't sleep. The chief priest is not getting anything and so are the doctors. This whole thing has Zasembo and Ntsika very worried.

Because now the gods are not saying anything. The Royals of BaTlakwana

arrived at the palace with all the necessary things that are needed for the cleansing. They were welcomed by Ntsika and he went to ask Zasebo to call Bendalo and ask where she is.

Ntsika: Mawabo

Zasebo: Baba

Ntsika: please call Bendalo and ask where she is because her in laws are here

Zasebo: Yebo baba (she called Bendalo but the phone rang an answered, she tried several times still nothing)

Zasebo: I can't get hold of Bendalo her phone rings answered.

Ntsika: Lets Wait until 1 Pm maybe she's on her way.(Ntsika went back to the guests and told them they are waiting for Bendalo to arrive as the cleansing can not e done without Bendalo there as she is the one being cleansed. Food and drinks were served to them and they sat and talking with the BaTlakwana people apologizing for all that had happened. Time passed and now it was 3 pm and Zasebo has been trying Bendalo with no luck. Ntsika had no choice but to tell the BaTlakwana people that they can't get hold of Bendalo and that they must come the following day. After they left he called Tokelo and asked if Boitumelo can track Bendalo's phone and car. She did and found out that they are both in LeSotho at the house. They asked Tumelo to go and check but when he got there the house was empty yet the car is there and the phone rings inside. Ntsika went to the chief priest to consult about Bendalo but he came back with the same thing about her being surrounded by dogs. That got Ntsika worried that maybe she's in danger but the chief priest said no danger is showing accept the dark cloud that is looming at the palace.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 70

Lady Frare✦(not My longest insert but this is all I could do for now)

Ntsundu was pacing up and down the lounge and kept cursing on his own. He went to the bar and filled his glass with whiskey then went back to his

pacing and at some point brushing his head in frustration. His wife walked in and stood by the doorway watching him talking alone and cursing like a mad man. She stood there for a while but he didn't notice she was even there, she went close to him and touch his shoulder.

Maradebe: Tata Yintoni (my husband what is it?)

Ntsundu: Kubi mkam kubj nyhani (it's bad my wife it's really bad)

Maradebe got worried thinking of what is bad and how is it so bad.

Maradebe: Yintoni tata kwenzeke ntoni? (what is it my husband, what happened)

Ntsundu: Yile kwekwe damn (its this boy damn!)

Maradebe: Eyiphi ikwekwe ngoku (what boy now?)

Ntsundu: Enzokuhle is in Genova

Maradebe: What! No no no Ntsundu no!

Ntsundu: It seems he has discovered what we have been hiding from him and am sure the guardians helped him and lead him there.

Maradebe: Ntsundu I want my son home, there is a reason I left Genova and now his going back no!

Ntsundu: Lets face it, his no longer a child and they won't kill him because they need him now so his safe.

Maradebe: Well that's true.

Ntsundu: There is one more thing

Maradebe: What is it?

Ntsundu: He didn't go there alone

Maradebe: No! No Ntsundu please no!

Ntsundu: Yes And we have to tell the Manzini people because I know for sure that they weren't informed.

Maradebe: What the hell has Enzokuhle put us in? What will the Royal family say about this?

Ntsundu: I don't know but they need to know, we both know that the reason they are there together is to do what I did to you.

Maradebe: And today is the full moon damn!

Ntsundu: Let me call them

Maradebe: You still have their numbers from the research?

Ntsundu: Yes And now they are about to come in handy.(Ntsundu went to his study and took the file with the Manzini Royal family information. He took Ntsika's number and called it rang answered, he tried 3 times still nothing, he then took Zasembo's number and called her, she picked up on the first ring as if she was waiting for the call)

Convo:

Zasembo: Bendalo baby is that you

Ntsundu: No my princess

Zasembo: Who is this?

Ntsundu: My princess this is Ntsundu from Lady Frare Enzokuhle's father

Zasembo: Please Tell me my baby is okay

Ntsundu: She's Okay But May I please speak to the Prince?

Zasembo: His in a meeting right now

Ntsundu: Please my princess this is very important and it's about the princess please let me speak to him.

Zasembo: Okay let me go find him (she left Lihle's room in a hurry going to find Ntsika in the throne room where he was meeting with the BaTlakwana people. She got there and kindly asked for him.)

Ntsika: What is my dear? (she didn't say a word just gave him the phone)

Convo:

Ntsika: Zulu Hello

Ntsundu. Zulu it's Ntsundu here Enzokuhle's Father

Ntsika: Yes What can I do for you?

Ntsundu: I just wanted to inform you that your daughter and my son are in Genova in case you didn't know.

Ntsika: What? Where the hell is Genova?

Ntsundu: Genova is outside of Europe

Ntsika: What are they doing there when she is supposed to be here?

Ntsundu: Am sorry but I can't tell you that because I also don't know.

Ntsika: Thank you for letting me know.

Ntsundu: A pleasure

Manzini kingdom:

The night before ended with Zasembo busy calling Bendalo non stop but still with no avail. They slept worried not knowing what might have happened to her and Enzokuhle as they called him as well with no avail. This morning they prepared for the arrival of the BaTlakwana people as they were coming back again this day. They came around 10AM and Ntsika went to attend to them in the throne room. Refreshments were served and they made small talk as they ate and drank.

King: Now since we are finished here we can get on with this so that we can be able to go back in time.

Ntsika: I would like nothing more than to get this over and done with however, the princess is still not here and we can't get hold of her.

King: What nonsense is this Zulu? You mean to tell me that you don't know where your own daughter is?

Ntsika: With all due respect this is my kingdom and you will not address me like that, secondly do you keep tabs on your sons that you know where they are every minute of the day?

King: My apologies my prince it's just that this matter is very urgent and this must be done for things to go back to normal.

Ntsika: So you only doing this because your kingdom is not doing well?(before the king could answer Zasembo called him and gave him the phone that gave him the news of Bendalo's whereabouts. He returned inside the throne room)

Ntsika: Well My people it seems like we will not be doing this today because my daughter is out of the country.

King: What? Can't you get her back here tomorrow so that we can do this?

Ntsika: Am afraid not my dear king, it seems you will have to wait and we will inform you when she returns. Good day Gentlemen (he said and asked the guards to escort them out. He went to the house to talk to his wife and found her pacing up and down in the dining room)

Zasembo: What is going on, where is Bendalo?

Ntsika: In Genova

Zasembo: Where is that and what is she doing there?

Ntsika: Apparently she is there with Ntsundu.

Zasembo: At least she's okay

Ntsika: Yes But I cant help but think that there is more to this trip than we know.

Zasembo: Whatever it is we will find out when she returns.

Ntsika: Yes You right.

Zasembo: In the mean time what do we do about Lihle?

Ntsika: I was thinking we take her to BaKoena and hear what Mpande has to say, if anyone can know what is going on with her Mpande can. (

Zasembo looked at him for a while)

Ntsika: Why are you looking at me like that?

Zasembo: Don't you see anything wrong with what you are doing?

Ntsika: What am I doing?

Zasembo: Ntsika you busy praising another woman in my presence, not just any woman but a woman you still very much love.

Ntsika: Right now am not thinking about my love for Mpande but our daughter Lihle. This has nothing to do with me and you know for a fact that she will be able to help with this.

Zasembo: Yes You right I know she can but is there a need to take her all the way to LeSotho when there are phones.

Ntsika: I was saying that because there might be something that will need her to be there in person.

Zasembo: Ntsika you spend most of your time in LeSotho not here, you come back here for just a while then off you go to LeSotho but not this time.

Ntsika: Okay then Zasembo since all of a sudden you are jealous of Mpande who doesn't even live in BaKoena how are we going to help Langelihle?

Zasembo: Your Mpande is always in BaKoena because that's where she belongs and if she wants to help my daughter she will come here for a change.

Ntsika: Who needs help between us and them? Zasembo put your insecurities aside and let us help our daughter. Better yet why don't we go there together then if that will make you happy.

Zasembo: What will make me happy is having my husband all to myself, for him to love only me but I can't have that now can I?

Ntsika: You know what suit yourself am done with this. (he left her there frustrated about the whole thing)

Swaziland:

Somewhere in some dark cave sat NtombiZekhethelo in top on a big python, she kept brushing its head as it laid its head on her her tights.

Zekhethelo: It is time to go home now my baby, time has come for us to go and avenge grandpa. Time has come for us to go and get back at the people who have hurt mommy so much. (she looked at the snake as it lifted its head looking at her directly in the eye) “ do you understand” a deep voice came out of the mouth of the snake.

Voice: Yes I do my queen

Zekhethelo: We leave tonight, the Manzini’s must know no peace not after what they have done.

Voice: I understand and my thanks for giving me your purity and you womb. Your sacrifice will not be in vane that i promise you.

Zekhethelo: And I expect nothing less from you (she continued brushing the head of the snake while deep in thoughts)

That night in Genova...

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 71

Genova✦✧ (one of my longest inserts, I didn’t edit though)

The happy couple arrived in Genova late in the afternoon, the guardians had already organized transportation from the airport all the way to the kingdom. When they got to the airport drivers were there waiting for them. Enzokuhle smelled them from a distance that they were all his kind and assured his Luna that they are safe. He, Bendalo and the guardians which are Domingo, Esperanza, Montez, Khanya, Sboniso were driving together. They are not to leave his side so as to protect him always, an alpha only fights when necessary because the guardians jump in the firing line when the fight breaks in means of protection the alpha. The drive from the airport

to Genova was very long as the palace is very far and in a secluded area. After 2 hours of driving they finally saw the palace at the top the hill surrounded by trees all over. The forest was also not very far, perfect place for the wolves to go roaming around and hunting. It was another 30 minutes from the gates to the palace. When they got there wolves lined up on both sides, males on one side and females on the other. They were all in human form, mostly white people different races like Latino's which is Esperanza's kind, Zulu's Khanya and Sboniso's kind, English Montez kind and French Domingo's kind. They all had their heads bowed as the guardians and the alpha and Bendalo walked to the palace. The palace was huge had about 90 bedroom in the main house, the cottages each had 4 bedrooms and there were about 40 of them. The flats each had 2 bedrooms and then the basement that had a lot of gym equipment, games and all. They walked in and the rest of the pack followed. Inside there was a long rectangular table set with a lot of different foods. One would swear that there was some kind of party or gathering that will be taking place.

Khanya: Go freshen up alpha and come down for dinner, she has to eat and be well rested before the full moon.

Enzokuhle: Very well then.

Esperanza: I will show her where she will be sleeping.

Montez: And I will show you where you will be sleeping.

Enzokuhle: No need for separate rooms, she sleeps with me.

Esperanza: But alpha...

Enzokuhle: No buts

Esperanza: Very well then I will show you your room. Please follow me.

Khanya: Please be back at 6 we will do the introductions when you come back.

Enzokuhle: Thank you Khaya, later everyone. (they followed Esperanza to the main bedroom when they got there the room was so big and could fit a whole two bedroom apartment in there, everything was gold and black with a touch of grey. It was beautiful with a big round bed, in-suit bathroom with shower and bath tub, a jacuzzi and building in wardrobe two big closets and a nice balcony facing the grounds of the palace. One could see everything

while standing there.

Bendalo: I could literally live in this bedroom.

Enzokuhle: It's really beautiful isn't it?

Bendalo: Yes it is.

Enzokuhle: How are you feeling about all this? You know you can change your mind at anytime and I will stand by you.

Bendalo: Stand by me and leave all this?

Enzokuhle: Sthandwa sam (my love) all of this is new to me and this means nothing to me without you. I love you Buhlebendalo and I don't see my life without you. If I have to follow you around I will do it, where you go I will go because you are my home Buhlebam not only that but you are my love my source of oxygen. I swear to you now that the day you decide to leave me again is the day I will kill myself for there will be nothing for me to live for.

Bendalo: Hey Don't talk like that because am never leaving you, you Mr are stuck with me and this right here what we are about to do is our new start. I love you Enzokuhle.

Enzokuhle: I love you more Buhlebendalo

Bendalo: And I love you better (he smiled and pulled her to him by her waist and kissed her. He broke the kiss and looked at her in the eye as if searching for something)

Enzokuhle: You are so beautiful my Luna

Bendalo: And you my alpha are very handsome.

Enzokuhle: Lets go shower and eat. (they went to shower then went and joined the others for dinner. Introductions were made and everyone got to know each other during the dinner. Bendalo was told to eat as much as she can as she will need the strength. After dinner she was told to go and sleep and that she will be woken up when the time comes) Enzokuhle went back to the room with her and held her till she fell asleep. He left the room with Montez just outside standing guard. He went to find Khanya and Domingo and found them walking around the palace grounds and joined them.

Enzokuhle: Tell me bout the process that is about to take place.

Khaya: It is simply really she has to be beaten by one of us 30 minuets before midnight. The process of transforming will start from the inside which

is what the 30 minutes before is for. Then by midnight the outside transportation will start.

Enzokuhle: How safe is it?

Domingo: There is nothing safe about changing a human, she might not survive this because the final transformation is very painful, draining, bones shift and some break just so everything can take place. Some survive it but some don't and I personally think she won't survive.

Enzokuhle: Why would you say something like that?

Domingo: Because she is weak alpha and she doesn't deserve to be our Luna.

Enzokuhle: No no no! I can't lose her, I cannot lose my love am sorry but this won't happen she's not doing this and we are leaving first thing in the morning.

Khanya: Alpha please don't do this, she will be fine and I will personally make sure of that. We need you the pack needs you and this kingdom needs you.

Enzokuhle: I can risk everything I own but not Bendalo's life, I cannot and will never gamble with her life. If I do that then I will be killing my self too. You have a beautiful kingdom and I hope you will find your alpha soon. (he said and left them there going back to the palace. He got in and went straight to the room ignoring people who wanted to make small talks with him. He got to the room and she was sleeping peacefully. He got in bed and put her in his chest and held her tight.

Enzokuhle: I will never let anything happen to you, I love you and I can't live without you. We are going home and we will live our lives however you want us to as long as you are alive and with me. (he also fell asleep next to her as he was also tired because of the long journey they had traveled to get there. After some hours of sleeping there was a knock and he got up yawning to go open the door

Bendalo:

I felt the bed move and I opened my eyes. I vividly saw Enzokuhle going to the door, I got up and sat up straight and I heard them talking ' I told you

Khanya that I will not risk Bendalo's life like that and we are leaving tomorrow and that's final' he said to Khanya and now am confused as to what happened that will make us leave tomorrow and why did he say he can't risk my life? ' alpha we need you, if you don't want to risk her life then find another Luna but don't leave at least not now we need you and the pack needs you' Khanya answered and she must be crazy if she thinks am going to let my man be involved with another woman. ' Khaya Bendalo is my life and i don't want another Luna other than her' I decided I had heard enough now so I went to them.

Bendalo: What is going on?

Enzokuhle: Nothing baby

Khanya: Alpha has decided that its best you don't go through the transformation.

Bendalo: Why?

Enzokuhle: Because it's risky and you might not make it.

Bendalo: Khanya can I talk to him alone please

Khanya: Sure But please make it quick if you are going to do this because time is not on our side.

Bendalo: Sure (Khaya left and she pulled Enzokuhle by the hand and went to sit in the couch that is there)

Bendalo: Babe What is going on?

Enzokuhle: I was talking to them and they told me that the transportation is dangerous and you might not make it. So I decided that you won't be going through it and that we are going home tomorrow.

Bendalo: Why would you do that?

Enzokuhle: How can you even ask me such a thing Buhlebendalo (he looked hurt) don't you know that I love you, don't you know that you are my life? What am I supposed to do with my life and this love I feel for you if you die and it will be my fault.

Bendalo: You do know that I will have to go back to that place if we go home without doing this.

Enzokuhle: I would rather have you alive and with that boy than dead

Bendalo.

Bendalo: Well i would rather be with you than be stuck in a loveless marriage. Am doing this and I hope you will support me through it.(she stood up and went to the door, opened and walked out with Enzokuhle following behind asking her to reconsider but she wouldn't listen. She met Khanya outside on the palace grounds and ran to her.)

Bendalo: Bite me now Khanya be fore he does anything quickly! (Khanya quickly transformed into a wolf and bite Bendalo right on the neck, that happened the same time Enzokuhle appeared and saw what was happening. When he saw Bendalo falling on the ground screaming in pain. Her screams pierced through Enzokuhle's heart his anger escalated quickly as he transformed going straight to Khanya racking her to the ground biting her. Everyone was now outside watching what It happening, they wanted to stop him but his an alpha and no one does anything when he wants to discipline his own. Bendalo vividly saw what was happening and screamed louder making Enzokuhle stop and leave Khanya and ran back to where Bendalo was. The others ran to Khanya and carried her to the palace so that they can assist her.

Voice: Well well well what drama you people have.

Montez: What are you doing here Zario?

Zario: I came to see your alpha but instead I witnessed drama.

Montez: Zario you know the alpha will only be introduced to everyone at tomorrow's gathering.

Zario: You know am special Montez I can't see your alpha with everyone else and are you guys killing such a beautiful woman.

Montez: None of your business now get out of here before I make you

Zario: Easy Montez am not going to do anything because I know that no business is handled in the palace grounds. Am leaving but please do make it tomorrow with the alpha hahah if you have one (he whistled leaving)

Bendalo has been screaming and fighting with something unknown on the ground with Enzokuhle holding her and crying at the same time. The time now was 11:50 ten minutes to go till midnight.

Domingo: Why in the hell are we going to do with weak alpha like this? His been crying ever since this has started.

Montez: You will be surprised at how strong he really is, you see his strength lays in her. She is his strong and also his weakness. If you want to see alpha weak targets his Luna and if you want to see him strong put his Luna next to him.

Domingo: She's not his Luna yet because she's not turn yet and she might not even make it.

Montez: I have hope but the hope that I have is for her to make it because if she doesn't, we don't have an alpha and a kingdom or a pack.

Domingo: That is the only disadvantage about this.

Bendalo: I don't know what time it is but am feeling very cold am freezing where I am. I can't even open my eyes because I feel like they are glued shut by whatever, am shivering and am grateful for the strong arms around me. If I die here tonight I will die a happy woman in the arms of my love. But no man! The Manzini lions won't let me die in a foreign land hey I know am not the most obedient of their grand children but am also one of them and they better protect me. Gods of Manzini what is happening now? Am so hot, burning hot what is this? Now he lefts go of me as I hear someone saying he must let go on me it's time. Time for what? I wanted to ask but my voice doesn't seem to want to come out. While battling with my mind I feel my bones cracking in the most painful way, oh Manzini why would these people kill me by breaking my bones oh gods of Manzini more bones are cracking and am screaming for help but it seems that no one can hear me because no one is coming to my rescue. More bones crack and I hear a small voice inside my head asking me to let it out. 'who are you?' I ask 'am a part of you' it answers, its voice is soft and seems to be soothing through the pain. 'what is you name' I ask, you see focusing on this imaginary person on talking to seems to be distracting me from the pain am feeling with my bones breaking. 'you have not given me a name yet, so name me' she says mmm name her this game is fun May she's my guardian angel, maybe she will be with me when I finish take my last breath. She said she's a part of me then I shall name it Buhle last bit of my name. 'Your name is Buhle' I say 'wonderful now Bendalo can you please let me take over?' She asks 'take over what?' I ask 'trust me, please just trust me and let me take over'

she says ‘ what if I die if I let you take over?’ I ask because am scared ‘ we will both die if you don’t let me take over now, the moon will soon shift and I have to take over before that happens’ she answers, oh gods of Manzini now am about to give my entire life to a fragment of my imagination protect me.’ Take over Buhle and save us’ I say with a little confidence. ‘ with pleasure ‘ she says and I feel a whole new energy rushing through why whole body and before I know it am at the back and Buhle has taken over my senses are enhanced, my hearing is sharp and eye sight is brighter than ever. Soon I hear wolves howl and Buhle follows suits and you would swear it’s a competition with how we are going.

To be continued

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 72 (not edited and short)

Genova✦✧

Enzokuhle:

I was crying the whole time while the process was taking place, I swear I would have killed Khanya if she didn’t make it. Speaking of Khanya I need to go and apologize to her for attacking her. But who would blame me? The love of my life was losing her life right in front of me and I couldn’t bare it. But looking at her now, God! She’s the most beautiful wolf I have ever seen, she has beautiful black shiny fur with two tripes which I have no idea what they are for because the wolves I have seen have no stripes. Anyway one of the tripes is brown in color and the other one is white making her unique in her own way. We celebrated through out the night, we were all happy, the pack had their alpha and Luna and I had my love. Tomorrow we will be introduced to other packs so that they know that the kingdom has an alpha now. But one thing am not looking forward to is the fact the I have to fight one of the alpha’s and I have to win to gain respect from them or else they will always pester my pack and kingdom. I have been awake for sometime now watching her sleep, she must be exhausted after everything she went

through. She's beautiful with pouty lips when she's sleeping, reminds me of the first day I met her when i threw her phone out the window hahaha

Bendalo: What are you laughing at? (I didn't hear that I laughed out loud)

Enzokuhle: Just thinking

Bendalo: Care to share?

Enzokuhle: About the first day we met, I threw your phone out the window and I remembered how mad you were.

Bendalo: hahah mxm am still mad about that and you owe me a phone

Enzokuhle: I will gladly buy it for you my Luna.

Bendalo: Good now lets go shower and go for breakfast.

In the Basement:

Domingo called Montez and Esperanza to the basement for an urgent meeting. They went there dragging their feet because they were still tired from the events of the night before. They got in and sat on the couch looking at him pacing up and down.

Esperanza. Are you going to say something or continue pacing up and down here while we watch?

Domingo: Guys if we were in danger before then now we are the target.

Montez: What are you on about?

Domingo: Seriously!! (He shouted)

Montez: Hey do you have to shout? Some of us are still hungover so keep it down.

Domingo: Guys the Luna is our problem now.

Esperanza: Can you stop telling us bits and pieces of whatever you want to say.

Domingo: You Guys Don't Remember the prophecy do you?

Montez: We have many prophecies man which one are you on about?

Domingo: Esperanza go get the book of prophecies please.

Esperanza: do I have to?

Domingo: Yes it's important (Esperanza dragged her feet going to the library to get the book of prophecies. She got it and dragged her feet back to the basement and have it to Domingo and he gave it to Montez)

Domingo: Turn to phage 578 prophecy 3(Montez turned the page and go to the page and read the prophecy)

Montez: No way!

Domingo: Yes way!

Esperanza: Read it out loud so that I can also hear what it says.

Domingo: Read it Montez

Montez: A wolf with two tripes will bare a cub that will be special, the cub will bring prosperity and great riches to the pack. It will serve as a protection shield to the alpha and Luna as well as the pack.

Esperanza: You mean to tell me that the human will bare a precious gift for the pack?

Domingo: That's why I was freaking out last night when she transformed.

Montez: Damn And Zario was snooping around here last night.

Esperanza: It won't matter if he knows because everyone will see her today at the gathering.

Domingo: Yes But now every pack will want to have her as their Luna so that they can have her and the child she will give birth to so that their packs can prosper.

Montez: Fuck!

Esperanza: Great! Now we have to fight some more but not for the kingdom but to keep a human girl safe.

Montez: Don't be stupid we still fighting for the kingdom and she's not a human anymore.

Esperanza: Whatever!

Domingo: We have to train harder now more than ever.

Esperanza: Remind me why we went to get him in the first place?

Montez: Because we needed an alpha

Esperanza: Right!

Encion:

At Encion kingdom Zario and his protectors were having a special meeting. He was briefing them on the plan to kidnap Buhle that evening at the gathering.

Zyn: Your plan is rock solid alpha but make us understand why we have to kidnap a Luna from Genova?

Zario: Because the prophecy is about to come true.

Susan: What prophecy?

Zario: Here with me I have the book of prophecies for all our kind now my dear Susan go to page 578 prophecy 3 (Susan read the prophecy out loud for the others to hear as well)

Zyn: Amazing

Zario: No it's more than amazing but it's fantastic just never thought such will happen from a turned human. I always thought it will be from a full blood wolf.

Susan: I get that but if we do succeed in getting her and you mark her as your own what will happen to Luna Natasha?

Zario: Natasha will have to understand that this is for the good of the pack. We can't think of one person's feelings and forget about the whole pack.

Susan: I understand but still doesn't sound fair she's our Luna.

Zario: Here is a scenario for you Susan, you are at war and you have just saved a thousand people but your brother is left in the enemy in the enemy camp. What would you do? Would you leave with the thousands you just saved or risk going back for one person?

Susan: Save the thousands

Zario: Good now no more talk about Natasha

Them: Understood

Zario: Now Lets go play good hosts while you put the plan in place.

They went their separate ways others going to do the final touches of the event while the others went to finalize the plan.

BaTlakwana kingdom:

The king and the elders went to consult with the chief priest to ask the gods to have mercy on them till they get Bendalo back at the palace. They had just finished their drinks and now we're headed to the chief priest hut. They got there and took off their shoes and went in.

Chief: Elders, my king

King: Greetings wise one

Chief: What can I do for you today?

Elder: Consult with the gods we want to ask for more time to get the princess back.

Chief: That I can do (he took his bag of bones and shook it while calling the clan names of the BaTlakwana kingdom summoning the gods to be with them. When he was done he threw the bones and shook his head)

King: Stop shaking your head we do t have all day.

Chief: Right! My king this is not looking good, the gods don't want an apology they want the princess back to the kingdom.

Elder: We already know that nothing new there.

Chief: But what's new is the fact that the son of the princess is the one that is to be crowned prince of this kingdom.

King: Again you said this before.

Chief: My king you don't understand, the child that the princess will have is to have powers that will make the kingdom prosper beyond imagination. The kingdom will have everything without even trying hard.

King: Why are we only being told about this now?

Chief: Because the gods didn't reveal this before, they only wanted the princess home but never revealed the reason why they wanted her here and the reason why she's the one that can get the kingdom back to what it was before.

Elder: Now I understand why everything went south after she left the gods are angry we chased the golden goose away.

King: We have to get her back and that stupid Barona will have to treat her well whether he likes it or not.

Elder: That is something you should have made sure he does in the first place

King:I know but we not here to play the blame game we have to get her back.

Chief: There is a problem

King: What?

Chief: I also see dogs here surrounding her, they seem like they are

protecting her and now that our gods are not close to her they can't get to her because she's not here.

Elder: Dogs?

Chief: Yes my elder dogs

Elder: I don't understand

King: Me neither because her protectors are lions not dogs maybe the gods made a mistake.

Chief: Gods don't make mistakes my king, it's the dogs but nothing else is revealed.

King: Lets go back to South Africa and wait there until she comes back.

Elder: Yes she has to come home.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 73

Mpiyakhe kingdom✦✧(not edited)

It has been 2 weeks since king Zondi has been released from the hospital and was now home recovering. His driving everyone crazy with complaining and shouting at everyone because he hasn't accepted that his in a wheelchair. Everyone is now on edge all the time because of his stinking attitude. The palace had to be changed a bit to accommodate him and his chair. A month has passed since Zekhethelo left home to Swaziland and tomorrow is the day the royals will be coming for her hand in marriage. The king is in one of his moods once again because Zekhethelo is not home after she promised she will be there when her in laws come. The queen was in the kitchen shouting at the chef and ordering him around on how to make food for the king. She was doing this to avoid being in the same space as Zondi as he was more grumpy today because of Zekhethelo. A maiden came and called her saying the king requested her presence, she knew that she's only being called to be insulted.

Queen: My king you called

Zondi: Where the hell is this daughter of yours?

Queen: She should be here later today.

Zondi: You think after being married to you for so long I wouldn't know when you lie. You don't know where this loose daughter of yours is.

Voice: Am right here father, as promised (said Zekhethelo coming in pulling her suitcase)

Zekhethelo: Greetings Father

Zondi: Mmm

Zekhethelo: How is father doing?

Zondi: How Do you think am doing sitting on this chair unable to use my legs or my hands. Am paralyzed from the neck down because of those animals.

Zekhethelo: I know father but soon you shall smile.

Zondi: The only thing that will make me smile this time around is to hear that one of them is dead and you are responsible (he said and moved away from them)

Zekhethelo: Consider it done father (she said more to herself than her father. Her mother has been looking at her since she arrived and hasn't said a word)

Zekhethelo: Mother how are you?

Queen: What happened to you where you were?

Zekhethelo: What do you mean mother?

Queen: I mean that you have changed and your aura weighs heavy on me.

NtombiZekhethelo Zondi What did you do?

Zekhethelo: Oh you think so little of me mother, how come?

Queen: I don't think little of you NtombiZekhethelo but I know this king of heaviness and I have felt it before in my father and believe me your grandfather was not a good person.

Zekhethelo: Maybe I take after him, with the heavy aura I mean not being bad.

Queen: For your sake I hope you telling the truth. (said the queen and walked away. Lunch was served and the family ate making small talk, mostly the queen and Zekhethelo)

Manzini kingdom✦✧

Things were very tense in the Royal house Lihle was very sick the night before, she was hot then cold and dripping wet with sweat even though the weather was cold. In fact it was raining, the whole thing started at around 11:30 all the way till midnight then it stopped there after. All the family was in her room with her, Lifa, Ntsika and Zasembo But no one was saying anything to each other only worry written all over their faces. Zasembo and Ntsika decided that its best they go to LeSotho with her since she's not getting better, but her sickness was at its worst the night before and they didn't know what to do, even the chief priest tried but failed. Sbanisezwe didn't go down for lunch as he was napping, he woke up with two dreams and he woke up and hurried down stairs to look for Ntsika so that he can share the dreams with him as the first one left him unsettled. He found Ntsika looking depressed in the lounge and joined him.

Sbanisezwe: You look troubled

Ntsika: It's this Lihle thing that is driving me crazy.

Sbanisezwe: All will be well with her since you taking her to LeSotho this evening.

Ntsika: I hope Mpande will be able to help her.

Sbanisezwe: You know she will.

Ntsika: You also look troubled What is the matter?

Sbanisezwe: I woke up with two dreams but one of them is bothering me.

Ntsika: Share Maybe we can come with a solution.

Sbanisezwe: In the first one the lions came to me and I was also in my lion form. They took me with them and I seemed happy to join them. But what bothers me about it is the fact the I saw a big snake looking at me with a smile.

Ntsika: Hahaha hayi kumele ngibuye no Lebo angeke phela mina ngibhekane nobuthakathi ngedwa (no I must come back with Lebo because I cannot deal with witchcraft alone) a smiling snake baba (father)

Sbanisezwe: Ngikhuluma iqiniso njalo Ntsikayomuzi (am telling the truth Ntsikayomuzi)

Ntsika: I know father I just can't deal with it alone that's all. At least Lebo is used to this now.

Sbanisezwe: So should you (they laughed)

Ntsika: What is the other dream about?

Sbanisezwe: Oh this one was very clear, the gods told me that the girls will have their protectors when they turn 18 but they will come physically and will be with them at all times.

Ntsika: That's better then I was worried and so was Lifa, when is he getting his?

Sbanisezwe: Same time as the girls but his will be like ours.

Ntsika: It makes sense his a boy after all.

Sbanisezwe: Ntsikayomuzi mfana wami ngufuna ukuthi usiphathe kahle isizwe soManzini. Angizuhlezi ngikhona mfanami yilokho ngisithi usiphathe kahle lesisizwe unakekele nabantu bakho futhi njengoba bengisenza nami. (Ntsikayomuzi my son I want you to take care of the Manzini kingdom. I will not always be here that is why I am saying take care of it and it's people just like I have been doing)

Ntsika: Ngiyakuzwa baba (I hear you father)

They spoke until late then Ntsika, Zasembo and Lihle went to the airport for their trip to LeSotho while the queen mother and Lifa stayed behind with Sbanisezwe. Later that night around midnight Sbanisezwe was sleeping peacefully with his queen. Cold then warm air filled the room which hypnotized the queen and made her sleep even more. The python appeared in the middle of the room and it moved around as if searching for something. It climbed on the bed and hit Sbanisezwe with its tail and he woke up, he came face to face with a smiling snake and jumped up falling from the bed. He looked at the snake as it came closer and closer to him while he was moving back until his back was against the wall.

Sbanisezwe: Help! Guards! Lifa! Help! (screamed Sbanisezwe calling for help but no one came)

Snake: You are wasting your time king, everyone in this palace is sleeping like a log so no one will hear you. (shocked was an understatement for him as the snake spoke)

Sbanisezwe: What do you want?

Snake: You life

Sbanisezwe: Why, What have I done to you?

Snake: It's pay back, your son put my father on the wheelchair and am taking his. An eye for an eye you see (now the snake was right In front of him with its head hanging above him as he looked up to it.

Snake: Say your last words king, oh wait no one will hear them hahah (the snake started wrapping itself around Sbanisezwe's body all the way to his shoulders before tightening the grip around him braking his bones in the process. With a low voice Sbanisezwe spoke)

Sbanisezwe: BoManzini ningibonisilie lokhu, ngikungile ngamukeleni bakithi (Manzini's you showed me this, welcome me I am ready. He said and took his last breath. When the snake saw that he was dead it dragged him to the lounge and left him by the door then disappeared)

Genova:

Everyone in the kingdom was ready and looking beautiful in their formal wear as they were going to the gathering. The guardians drove with their alpha and Luna while the others drove with their partners. There were two cars in front of the one Enzo and Bendalo were in and a whole lot more at the back. Encion kingdom was in the city right at the top of the hill facing the city so the drive lead there. They got there and there were many cars parked outside as they arrived, they were also shown where to park and Enzo and Bendalo's car was parked right where they wanted it. They got off and so did the others, Montez, Domingo, Esperanza and the other guardians were right behind them while two walked in front of them. Before they could go in Domingo asked to have a word with the alpha.

Enzokuhle: I won't take your nonsense tonight Domingo.

Domingo: It's not about that alpha I just wanted to say be careful in there and always have Luna by your side.

Enzokuhle: As it should be, shall we?

Domingo: Yes alpha (they walked to the door and the doors where opened for them and they went in with the rest of the pack following.)

Zario: Right on time, welcome Genova pack, I would greet your alpha and Luna but I don't know if you have them.

Domingo: Of course we do

Zario: Please don't tell me you guys made a big mistake by selecting Domingo as your alpha.

Esperanza: What is we did?

Zario: Then consider Genova as part of Encion.

Montez: Keep on dreaming Zario

Zario: Hahaha anyway enjoy the event of changing will be done as soon as the last kingdom we are waiting arrives. (he then walked away)

Enzokuhle: Changing ceremony?

Montez: A ceremony where all wolves change into their form one kingdom at a time.

Enzokuhle: Mmm, this Zario What is he an alpha?

Domingo: Yes his an alpha of this kingdom

Enzokuhle: His ego says it all.

They joined the others and mingled getting to know people only their names because the introduction is on the changing ceremony. The last kingdom came and they too were given time to mingle. At about midnight all the wolves got together with their packs and waited for instructions, Zario walked forward.

Zario: Good Evening once again everyone, as we all know that this ceremony is for us to show off if I may put it that way. This is where we challenge kingdoms with no alphas and those with new alphas so that they prove themselves. Without taking more time can the Ice kingdom come forward and show us what they got (the ice pack transformed starting with the alpha then Luna and the rest of the pack)

Bendalo: Now I understand why there are no chairs in this event (she whispered to Enzokuhle who laughed a little)

Zario: There we go! Now we talking, now let's have it for the Khan pack (the Khans did their thing and the next kingdom and the next and now there were two kingdoms left, Genova and Encion)

Zario: Now the last time we had this pack here had no alpha and no Luna and no protection but I hear that they have an alpha now so let's hear it for Genova (Enzokuhle moves forward and transformed Bendalo followed and

as soon as she transformed the wolves went crazy, they were all talking about the prophecy while the rest of Enzokuhle's transformed the last pack to transform was Zario's one.)

Khan: We have to have her to full fill the prophecy.

HisLuna: And what about me? Why would you degrade me like that in front of our subordinates and other packs?

Khan: Look around every alpha has their eyes on her because they know how valuable she is.

HisLuna: I don't care!!

The ice alpha

Alpha: You have got to be kidding me! After all these years of not having an alpha they are blessed with a special Luna like that.

Luna: She's not marked so she's still fair game.

Alpha: You don't mind me marking her?

Luna: You know am all about power baby and she is that power at the moment and we have to have her.

Alpha: Great then the plan is in motion inform the pack

Luna: With pleasure (she walked around informing the pack of their plan to get Bendalo alone so that their alpha can mark her)

The other kingdoms were doing the same as all of them wanted her, Zario had his own plan in place as well. The Genova guardians knew what what going on in every alpha's mind at this point and they were ready for anything.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 74

BaTloung kingdom✦✧ (not edited)

It's was late in the evening at around after midnight when Mapula woke up crying hysterically. Thabiso tried his best to comfort her but it wasn't working, she was losing her breath crying, this went on for a while and Thabiso was clueless on what to do anymore. Eventually she calmed down

and asked for water. Thabiso asked a maiden in the night shift to bring a glass of water for her. The maiden brought the water and she drank. She took a deep breath then looked at her husband.

Mapula: Ntsika is here with his wife and daughter.

Thabiso: I know that they asked to meet with us tomorrow.

Mapula: But what they don't know is that his father died this night.

Thabiso: What?

Mapula: I just saw it

Thabiso: You saw how he died?

Mapula: All of it, the Manzini's are not safe Thabiso that snake is not satisfied with Sbanisezwe's life.

Thabiso: Did you say snake? Kana what killed him?

Mapula: A snake but just any but a python used by a bitter woman.

Thabiso: What does this woman have against the Manzini's, what did they do to her? I mean if this was the old Sbanisezwe then I wouldn't be surprised but he changes over the years and was no longer the bitter old man we knew.

Mapula: I don't know what the Manzini's have done to her but she's out for blood, that snake is not one to just get satisfied by the blood of one person and now it's even more greedy because it was fed the blood of royalty and now it wants more and it won't rest until it gets the rest of them.

Thabiso: What is this woman want that she would go for the whole family?

Mapula: Not the woman but the snake, yes she wanted Sbanisezwe dead but now she no longer controls the snake it controls her. See when she allowed it to feast on Sbanisezwe's blood a blood of royalty it got greedy and wanted more.

Thabiso: I don't understand

Mapula: The deal with the snake was that it will kill Sbanisezwe as revenge for whatever happened after that it was supposed to disappear but her mistake or what she wasn't told was that once it taste the royal blood it won't rest until it kills every Royal it comes across the Manzini's being the first on the list since it already started with Sbanisezwe and then it will move to the woman as it seems she's also of Royalty.

Thabiso: Does she know that the snake will also come for her and her family?

Mapula: No because this was done out of anger and revenge, she didn't have time to ask a lot of questions and the owner of the snake didn't mind keeping that information for himself.

Thabiso: Helang isn't she the owner?

Mapula: No she just borrow the snake for this task and it was supposed to go back but it tasted the royal blood which made the owner greedy and commanded it for go for more blood, royal blood at that.

Thabiso: My God I wonder how Ntsika will be after this, I know what it's like to lose a father.

Mapula: Then you are the right person to support him through this time.

Thabiso: I will be happy to but I think it's time we all head to South Africa.

Mapula: The time has come for us to clean the trash in Manzini.

Thabiso: I thought the lions protest them.

Mapula: They Do But there is so much they can do and again that snake they are useless because it has already taken one of their own so they are dominant when it comes to it.

Thabiso: This is bad. Let's sleep we have a long day ahead of us.

BaKoena kingdom:

The moment the Manzini's arrived at BaKoena Lihle was active and lively which shocked her parents because this person has been sick for weeks now and nothing was helping. Now all of a sudden she's okay and is up and down with Nteboheng, Tumelo and Arabang But Teboho is glued to his wife. His so in love he doesn't want to be away from his wife for too long and Kendra doesn't seem to mind at all. In fact she's enjoying the attention she's getting from her husband. Maputlako only said to her husband " she better not be the third wife" which Tumelo didn't even dignify with an answer as he went about entertaining Lihle. Arabang's wife seemed to have taken a liking in Lihle as she also joined them. Early that morning the BaKoena were woken up by Mapula and Thabiso and the queen mother was the one who opened for them as she wakes up early to make porridge for herself and take

care of her great grand daughter Tumelo's daughter the young princess.

Mabotle: So early in the morning, is BaTloung on fire or something?

Thabiso: Good morning mother, I just came for food because my wife doesn't cook for me anymore so I came here knowing I will find you with soft porridge for me.

Mabotle: Hayi Hayi Thabiso am not your second wife or your mother when it comes to my porridge. Hire a maid or get a second wife yhoo

Thabiso: haha but I tried the second wife thing and it didn't work so you are my last hope.

Mabotle: yhoo Modimo! So am not even second best hayi hobima (its tough) they laughed.

Mapula: Mother where is Ntsika?

Mabotle: Still asleep, he said it will be the first time in weeks he sleeps peacefully because Lihle seemed to be fine after she arrived here. Is he the reason you people came here so early?

Mapula: Yes Mother Sbanisezwe is no more

Mabotle: Oh Modimo ngwana wabatho shame skepsele (oh Lord poor child) you have to talk to him alone first then I will talk to the wife then Lihle.

Mapula: Okay then (Thabiso was busy playing with princess and eating Mabotle's porridge)

Mabotle: Where is Buhlebendalo?

Mapula: Don't worry she's safe where she is, am not sure where but she's safe for now.

Mabotle: Go find Ntsika (Mapula went up the stairs but met Ntsika on the way)

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi woManzini

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi woManzini (they hugged)

Ntsika: I have missed you

Mapula: I have missed you too, come let's go talk in the garden

Ntsika: I would love that let's go (he was all smiles holding Mapula's hand, they went passed the dining room and saw Thabiso)

Ntsika: We Thabiso, you see she's coming back to me man, sesiyakushiya manje iskhathi sakho siphelile baba hahah (we are leaving you now, your

time is up man)

Thabiso: haha ota swaba Ntsika (they laughed and went out to the garden and sat on the chairs there)

Ntsika: Kunjani Mpandeyami (how are you my Mpande?)

Mapula: Am well thank you, Ntsika I have news for you and I want you to remember why your father named you Ntsika at this time.

Ntsika: What's going on Mapula? Is Lihle's illness that serious?

Mapula: it's not about Lihle it's about your father. Ntsika your father is no more, he died last night at around midnight. (Ntsika got up and laughed at her then turned and looked at her still laughing but saw the serious look on her face then the laughter died down. He took his phone and called his mother, it rang a couple of times and she picked up)

Convo:

Queen: Oh Ntsika Mfanawami (she cried)

Ntsika: Mah yhini (mother what is it)

Queen: Ubabakho akasekho Ntsika, ungishiyile u Sbanisezwe Ntsika ingishiyile (your father is no more Ntsika, Sbanisezwe left me, he left me Ntsika. She let out a painful cry)

Ntsika: Musa ukukhala kanje mah ngiyabuya salukazi sami (don't cry like this am coming back mother) he said with tears in his eyes. The line went dead and he looked at Mapula then went to her and took her hands in his and made her stand up.

Ntsika: Mpandeyami Tell me it's not true, please tell me it's a joke.

Mapula: Am sorry Ntsika

Ntsika: Don't apologies just tell me it's not true ngiyakucela sthandwa sami (am begging you my love)

Mapula: Ntsika am sorry but it's true am so very sorry. (Ntsika hugged her holding her tightly crying silently on her shoulder. After a while he broke the hug and looked at her deep in the eye then gently held her face and spoke softly)

Ntsika: Mpandeyami, MaMokoena, Ma wengane yami u Keabetswe sthandwa sentliziyo yami MaZulu omdala, mfazi ka Ntsikayomuzi owamphiwa

ngoManzini, Mpandeyomuzi woManzini ngiyakucela muntu wami, ngitshele ukuthi akusiyiqiniso ngiyakucela MaMokoena (My Mpande, MaMokoena, mother of my child Keabetswe, my love, the first MaZulu, Ntsikayomuzi‘ wife that was given by the gods of Manzini, Mpandeyomuzi woManzini am begging my love Tell me it’s not true please MaMokoena) he said crying.
Mapula: Am sorry (she said softly as she cried. Ntsika looked at her for sometime still crying)

Ntsika: This is the only time I will ever have to be vulnerable about this, this is the only time I get to cry about this because after this I will have to be strong for everyone. My poor mother who already sounds broken on the phone, my poor wife who was so close to my father oh gods of Manzini how am I going to comfort Zasembo? You know my mother would often tease her and say ‘Zasembo you acting like my sister wife, don’t forget Sbanisezwe is mine and mine alone. I don’t share Ntombazane’ and my father would laugh and say ‘ suba nomona mkami uyazi ngingowakho nje’ what am I going to say to these women? What am I going to say to Lifalomanzini because they were close and liked spending time together going to the fields and telling each other stories of his youth. What am I going to tell Buhlebendalo because she and Sbanisezwe and she called him hahah she’s disrespectful that one, you know she called me and my father by name, I mean called him by name (he cried some more when he said that) what am I going to do Mpande? Am drained and I have to be strong for all these people but who will be strong for me?

Mapula: Am right here Ntsika I will be strong for you, Lebo will be strong for you, Tokelo will be strong for you and my husband will be strong for you.

Ntsika: Haha Lebo is just going to crazy, you know before coming here he was telling me about a dream he had about a smiling snake and I laughed at him saying I must go back with Lebo because I can’t deal with witchcraft alone. Little did I know that I will really be going home with Lebo but now for the witchcraft but for his funeral.

Mapula: Well the snake he saw was real and it’s the one that killed him (Kneeled down in front of her and took her hands in his. He looked up to her)

Ntsika: Please find out where that thing came from, do this for me, I want to teach that person a lesson they will never forget. (Mapula helped him up)

Mapula: You don't have to ask, we are going back with you and we will get to the bottom of this.

Ntsika: Ngiyabonga Mpandeyami, ngibonga kakhulu sthandwa sami (thank you Mpandeyami thank you very much my love)

Mapula: Zasembo wouldn't like to hear you say that.

Ntsika: Ngimele ngo Zasembo Mpande uyazi naye ukuthi ngiyamthanda kodwa azose yaphela indawo yakho entliziyweni yami. Ngiyakuthanda Mpande And angithi yenza something ngalokho (he went closer to her and hugged her one more time broke it and kissed her for a long time then walked away leaving her dumbfounded at the garden.) Zasembo saw all this as she was standing at the balcony of the room they were using looking at them.

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 75

BaKoena kingdom✦✧

Mapula went inside the house and debated with herself on what she's going to do. She went in and saw Thabiso still in the dining room playing with the princess and Mabotle was nowhere in sight. She went in and sat next to him avoiding eye contact with him. Thabiso saw his behavior and smiled to himself but kept on playing with the princess.

Mapula: Can I talk to you?

Thabiso: Sure my love, what is it?

Mapula: um he err

Thabiso: Talk to me

Mapula: He kissed me (she said looking down)

Thabiso: I know (her eyes shot up and she looked at him in shock)

Mapula: Am sorry Thabiso I didn't know he was going to do that and I was shocked to even react and the whole thing only registered after he left am sorry I didn't mean for it to happen it's just that he caught me off guard and

Thabiso: Hey Hey calm down, look my love, I know he kissed you because I saw it well not physically but you know we are connected and I saw it. Look Mapula Ntsika is hurting and is looking for anything that will take away the pain. The kiss meant nothing because even though he loves you he respects me too much to act on it. So don't worry about it because am not angry with you and you know I did worse when I lost my father so I understand where his coming from.

Mapula: Thank you for understanding, now I have to apologize to Zasembo

Thabiso: You will do no such thing, doing that will be an admission of guilt and you not guilty of anything. Ntsika is the one who is going to fix this mess.

Mapula: Okay then I will go back home and pack for us.

Thabiso: Great idea but before that tell Lebo to go look for him, he is not in the right state of mind and him being alone is not a good idea.

Mapula: Okay

Narrated:

Mapula told Lebo to go look for him, then left to BaTloung to pack for them. Lebo asked Reneilwe to track Ntsika's phone and she told him the location. Lebo took a horse and rode to the river where Ntsika was, he left the horse at a distance as he has to walk on foot when going there. He found him sitting there on the rocks looking deep in thoughts. He sat next to him and didn't say a word, they sat there for a while until he spoke.

Ntsika: I messed up

Lebo: I know

Ntsika: I need to fix things

Lebo: I know

Ntsika: fuck You Lebo

Lebo: Okay lets go now so that you can fix your mess.

Ntsika: Yeah

Lebo: Oh and I heard that witchcraft is in your kingdom now and am going.

Ntsika: I wouldn't have it any other way

Lebo: Good now lets go.

They stood up and walked back to the palace. They got in and Ntsika went to his chamber and found Zasembo crying sitting on the bed. He went to her and held her tight and hushed her as she cried more. She cried for her father in law and for her husband. She finally calm down. Ntsika made her look at him.

Ntsika: I messed up and am sorry.

Zasembo: What did you do?

Ntsika: I kissed Mpande but it didn't mean anything I just wanted something to take away the pain, a distraction just something but I went about it the wrong way and am sorry mkami (my wife) Ngiyaxolisa mah wengane zami (am sorry mother of my children)

Zasembo: It might not have meant anything to Mapula but it meant the world to you. Ntsika you love that woman and today I saw just how much. You cried on her shoulder, you showed her a side you never show me. You are able to be vulnerable with her and show her all your emotions. Something you never do with me, tell me how am I supposed to feel about that?

Ntsika: Am sorry for not showing you that side of me, I only do it because I always want you to see me as your man not a weak link. I want you to see me as strong as someone that can protect you, how can you trust me to protect you and our kids when you see me cry and being vulnerable? I don't want you to ever doubt that Am the man of the house, your man, your protector and someone you can relay on.

Zasembo: Then why do you show that side to her?

Ntsika: Because she is not my wife and she doesn't need my protection and I don't care how she sees me because she's not the person I want to impress. She's not the person I want for to look up to me, you are the one I want to be impressed by everything I do, you are the one I want to look up to me and be proud. Damn Zasembo I love you, I love you so much MaZulu wami. Yes I love Mpande because she is my first love but that doesn't mean I love you any less. You are my wife and mother of my kids and I don't want to lose you. I don't want you to ever doubt my love for you because of Mpande. Am sure wherever she is she feels like shit and blames herself for what I did.

Believe me when I say that kiss meant nothing and I feel like shit because I let it happen, that I disrespected her and Thabiso a man I have grown fond of, a man I now see as a brother. I disrespected him, his wife and most importantly you. My right hand woman, my strength and my love.

Ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sami And I promise to never disrespect you like that ever again. I meant it when I vowed to keep you happy and so far I have been failing but please don't give up on me.

Zasembo: It's okay but please try and get over your feelings for her, it makes me feel like I lack something because you still have feelings for her.

Ntsika: I will try my best to do so but I won't promise you that it will happen over night but I promise to spend every day of my life trying.

Zasembo: That's all I ask.

Ntsika: Thank you sthandwa sami, now how about we pack and leave this place.

Zasembo: I didn't unpack do we good but the queen mother said that Lihle must stay and she will come with her to the funeral.

Ntsika: If it's okay with you then she can stay, she has been feeling well since we got here so I see no harm.

Zasembo: Then she can stay.

Ntsika: Thank you, ngiyakuthanda yezwa (I love you Okay?)

Zasembo: I love you too.

Genova:

The wolves mingled as each pack had its own agenda for Buhle, the guardians of Genova were in high alert as they ceremony continued. At around 1pm they changed back into their human form and everyone was asked to move to the grounds so that the challenge can start. In this challenge one alpha gets to challenge Enzokuhle and fight for the title of being alpha, if he wins then he takes over Genova and there is nothing they can do about it. The guardians were worried about this because they have never seen their alpha fight. Esperanza was drinking like a fish which got Montez worried because they were supposed to be protecting their Luna. He went to her.

Montez: Esperanza why are you drinking like this, have you forgotten that we have a Luna to protect?

Esperanza: Leave me alone Montez

Montez: How can you ask me to leave you alone, what is wrong with you?

Esperanza: am stressed okay

Montez: About What?

Esperanza: Don't you see that we are about to lose our kingdom? The pack

Montez: How can you say that?

Esperanza: It's simple, I don't have faith in our alpha and I guess am just trying to come to terms with the fact that by the end of the night we won't be Genova anymore but we will belong to some weak ass pack.

Montez: Lets have a little faith.

Esperanza: Right!

Zario called for attention and everyone kept quiet and looked at him.

Zario: Right now we are about to do the challenge, anyone of the alpha's want to challenge the new Genova alpha? The prize is the great kingdom Genova. (Khan quickly came forward)

Khan: I will fight him, but I don't want the kingdom.

Zario: Then What do you want Khan?

Khan: I want his Luna (that got Enzokuhle very angry, how dare he ask for his love like some prized possession)

Zario: WOW this is interesting (the Ice alpha came forward)

Ice: He can't have the Luna the prize is the kingdom nor the Luna

Zario: What's your problem? You didn't come forward when I asked who wanted to fight him and now you want to dictate what the prize should be? Get over yourself, his fighting and he want the Luna as his prize and the Luna he will get. Now let the fight begin (he said with a smug on his face)

Domingo: Alpha be careful, Khan doesn't fight fair.

Enzokuhle: I won't fight fair either when it comes to my woman, how dare he make a prize like something.

Domingo: Put your emotions aside

Enzokuhle: My emotions are very much in check but my anger, not so much.

Narrated:

The fight began and both alpha's were determined to win. Enzokuhle for his love because he didn't want to lose her and Khan for the riches she will come with to his kingdom. Enzokuhle bite Khan on his back leg making him whine in pain, he then bites Enzokuhle on his front leg and turned to bite the back of his neck. Enzokuhle seemed to be losing and then lights went off on the grounds for about two minutes. The fight had stopped and in that time Zario's people took Buhle as per the plan. Lights came back on and no one noticed Bendalo missing as they focused on the fight that just resumed. Enzokuhle wondered what happened to Bendalo as she has been cheering him on but now she was quiet. He took a bite at Khans neck and moved away from him which gave him a change to look around for Bendalo but he didn't see her. That's when his anger raised to the maximum, he went crazy as he went charging to Khan, Khan would bite him but it was like he was immune to the pain as he didn't even fall after each bite Khan gave him. He fought him so hard and when Zario saw that Enzokuhle was not letting go of Khans neck he stopped the fight declaring Enzokuhle the winner. Enzokuhle let go of Khan and went to where his protectors were standing with huge smiles on their faces.

Montez: You did well alpha

Esperanza: You did well indeed

Enzokuhle: I did well?

Domingo: Yes alpha you have my full respect

Enzokuhle: Well you all are going to be dead if you don't tell me where Bendalo is right now! (the protectors looked around hoping to see her but she was nowhere to be found)

Esperanza: I will go check in the bathroom

Enzokuhle: You still here? (Esperanza ran to the bathroom and checked but she was not there.)

Esperanza: She's not there

Enzokuhle: And you came back to tell me that nonsense! scatter around and find her! (he shouted and the whole pack went their separate ways looking

for her while the others asked themselves questions as to where she was and blaming other packs for her disappearance)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 76

Genova†*(short but will be continued later)

Bendalo:

I woke up but kept my eyes closed, I don't wanna wake up my body feels drained but I have to pee. I reach on Enzokuhle's with my hand and eyes still closed. I search with my hand but nothing sigh, where did this man go early in the morning? I opened my eyes facing the wooden ceiling, Okay this doesn't look like our room. Well not ours but the one we are using. The door opens and in walks Zario and my mind immediately went to last night, I don't remember getting home or seeing the end of the challenge between Enzokuhle and that guy. The last thing I remember is the lights going off and waking up here. Could this man have kidnapped me? Well I will have to find out because his here looking at me.

Bendalo: Are you going to continue looking at me or you are going to show me the bathroom?

Zario: Apologies my lady the bathroom is through that door.

Bendalo: Thank you (I stood up and went to the bathroom, did my business and took a shower. When I was done a new toothbrush was placed on the sink and I took it and brushed my teeth and fixed my hair. I went out and found the bed made with track pants, sneakers and T-shirt. I lotion and wore them. Just as I was finishing off he came in)

Zario: Breakfast my lady (I took the food and ate while he watched)

Bendalo: Something wrong?

Zario: No nothing just wondering why you so relaxed?

Bendalo: Why wouldn't I be?

Zario: Because you are here with me with no one you know

Bendalo: So why must that scare me? Where are they anyway?

Zario: Out there somewhere looking for you.

Bendalo: Why would they look for me when am right here?

Zario: Because I kidnapped you. (I laughed)

Bendalo: Why would you do that though?

Zario: Because I wanted you for myself

Bendalo: So that means kidnapping me? Zario tell me something, don't you know how to ask a woman out properly or you scared of women?

Zario: Am not scared of women just that you belong to someone else and according to our law I can't ask you out

Bendalo: But you took me

Zario: That's Because you are not marked yet so you not officially his.

Bendalo: What makes you think am some possession?

Zario: You not, you just special and I wanted that for my kingdom.

Bendalo: Then why let those fools waste their time and energy looking for me?

Zario: Because I cant let them find you, as I said before I want you for myself.

Bendalo: And you have me, so call them and tell them to stop looking Because am here.

Zario: I can't do that not when I got you here, you mine now and you better get used to it.

Bendalo: You not hearing me Zario, tell me something first, where is Natasha and where does this leave her?

Zario: She's back at the kingdom but she understands why I did this.

Bendalo: Because you are her alpha that's why she understood and because am special right?

Zario: Yes

Bendalo: Then why hide me

Zario: Because I don't want them finding you or you escaping.

Bendalo: What makes you think that being here with you is not my escape?

Zario: Am no fool woman so don't make me one! (he shouted but he doesn't understand so I will make him)

Bendalo: Am not trying to make you a fool, sit down and listen to me (he sat and looked at me with a go on kind of look)

Bendalo: Am a princess

Zario: Hahah yeah right!

Bendalo: Am serious am a princess from a kingdom back in South Africa, I have a twin well am one of the triplets, it's me my sister Lihle and my brother Lifa. So as a princess I was supposed to keep my purity until marriage but because I didn't want some arranged marriage I decided to lose mine when I was 15, I am rebellious and I do what I want so my father decided to ship me off to stay with the man you saw me with last night, the alpha he made me live with this man making me believe i was married to him. I lived with him in the rural areas for more 1 and a half year. The man treated me like a slave, woke me up in the wee hours of the morning to go fetch water from the river, made me sleep in a mud house outside that used to stay chicken in, sleep on a single bed, made me do washing by hand and if I don't do as he says I would starve that day. The worst one was going to fetch firewood from the forest whereas he has wood. The walk was about 5km everyday, see from then I started to resent my father and him but I had no way out. I vowed to myself that I will get my revenge, the fool then started to fall for me and I was more than happy to reciprocate that love just so I can get my revenge. Time came and I went home, it was my sisters purity ceremony and she was supposed to get a suitor there but guess what they chose me. Someone who didn't even love me chose me for his own selfish reasons and my father agreed. My hatred for him grew but I still pretended with this one knowing that when the time comes he will take me out of that place. The married life was hell but I endured, my fool of a husband made a mistake of laying his hand on me then this one came running to my rescue. I had to pretend again to be in love with him and stayed with him still angry at my father for marrying me off. I didn't go home so we live together up until two weeks ago when he told me about being a wolf. I wanted to use that to leave him but he spoke about me being his Luna and being turned into a wolf and I knew that was my chance to get power and revenge at the same time. So what am saying is that you taking me couldn't be better revenge for me but I need him to know that am here with you and willingly. That will break him, please I need this as much as you need me here.

Zario: I never thought having you here with me would be this easy. It's true when they say don't judge a book by its cover.

Bendalo: Because covers can deceive you, you have to open it and read for you to understand.

Zario: True that my lady, so how do you want to play this?

Bendalo: Call that fool and let me speak to him, put it in speaker so that we can both hear how broken he will be. (I smiled with Satisfaction)

Zario: You are evil, remind me never to cross you.

Bendalo: I believe you won't not when you need me like I need you.

Zario: Okay lets call him (he took his phone and I called out his number and It rang once and he picked up like he was waiting for it)

Convo:

Enzokuhle: Hello

Bendalo: Enzokuhle

Enzokuhle: Oh Thank God Buhlebam you safe, where are you my love?

Bendalo: With Zario

Enzokuhle: Wait What? Zario took you from me, just tell me where you are so that I can come get you my love.

Bendalo: I don't want you to come get me and no Zario didn't take me am here willingly.

Enzokuhle: Wait What do you mean by that? Bendalo if his threatening you then just give me a sign a clue something that will help me find you. (Zario and I laughed)

Enzokuhle: Wait is Zario there? Is he making you say all this?

Zario: Yeah am here but am not making her do anything am actually just following her orders man.

Enzokuhle: when I get my hands on you I swear I...

Bendalo: You will what? Did you really think that I loved you, after everything you put me through in your home, making me your slave, making me sleep in a mud house that used to live chickens in. Making me walk 5km every morning to fetch wood and staving me if I refused to. Did you honestly think I would love someone like that, really?

Enzokuhle: Buhlebendalo don't to this please my love don't do this to me.

Zario will never love you like I do, he has his wife and Luna.

Bendalo: Oh he will, see am special and he needs me for the kingdom as much as I need him for this. His Luna well let's just say she understands that a more special Luna that will benefit the kingdom is now here.

Enzokuhle: What are you saying Buhlebendalo and how are you going to benefit a kingdom you don't even know?

Bendalo: I guess we will just have to find out (a young woman came in with food and another with clothes and shoes)

Enzokuhle: Bendalo please you can't leave me for someone you only met yesterday please.

Bendalo: I have to go now the cabin crew is here.

Enzokuhle: Wait are you flying? Where are you going with him? Buhlebam please I will do anything please.

Bendalo: You can be naive at times, let me go My one and only is waiting for me.

Enzokuhle: Bendalo Wait (I hang up and Zario laughed)

Zario: I don't know what you gave that guy but whatever it is was good because the guy is broken and I could have sworn he was crying.

Bendalo: Well if he was crying then mission accomplished (I smiled and pulled him in for a kiss)

The Royal Seed

Season 3

Insert 77

Genova✦(not edited)

Enzokuhle:

After that call from Buhlebendalo I wasn't okay, I was broken and I still can't believe she would do this to me. I wish I could just see her and look into her eyes when she tells me this. I refuse to believe that we are over just like that, no! We can't be, what am I going to do without Buhlebam? With her I went all in, no back up no reservations I was all in. I am all in and she goes and does this to me, in a foreign country? No I refuse, I couldn't control my tears hearing her say all those things. It hurts so bad but am not giving

up on us, I have to see her somehow, she has to look at me in eye and tell me that all the love she gave me was presence, I want her to tell me to my face that she doesn't feel anything for me and if that's the case then seeing her one last time won't hurt. Her happiness is important to me even if it's with someone else, I have done that when she was married and I let her be I can do it again. What the hell am I saying! I told myself that I won't let her go ever again and now am supposed to. Montez knocks once and comes in looking drained, shit I forgot to tell them to stop looking I was too busy being hurt to think about that.

Montez: Alpha am sorry but there is no news yet (I asked them to update me every hour on the process of finding Bendalo)

Enzokuhle: Call off the search

Montez: What? Alpha we will find her I promise Genova is not that big we will find her.

Enzokuhle: You don't understand Montez, there is no need to look for her she's fine.

Montez: Now am confused

Enzokuhle: She called not so long ago, she's fine and with Zario.

Montez: Zario? Shit! This is bad, really bad she can't be with Zario.

Enzokuhle: Well she can and she is with him.

Montez: We have to go get her alpha she can't be with Zario

Enzokuhle: She's happy And she wants to be there so please call of the search.

Montez: But alpha..

Enzokuhle: That's am order!!! (he got scared and rushed out, I took a side lamp and threw it against the wall) just hearing myself say she's happy with another man got me really hurt and mad as hell. Now I wish I could just kill this Zario guy and get this over and done with. I sat in the bed and took my phone going over the pictures we took together. Her smile Gods her smile, see when my Bendalo smiles her eyes become small and her head thrown back. She's so carefree and loving. I smile through my tears thinking about how am going to survive without her. My phone rings in my hand and it's her father. You see I linked my number to this one after the ceremony

because I wanted to check on business Incase we stay longer here. I didn't think this would happen and I definitely didn't think her father would call. If I don't answer his going to be more worried and if I do what I say to him. That hey Zulu well your daughter decided to dump me in a foreign country and now am crying over her. Pathetic even for me! Damn am angry, am hurt and disappointed. He calls again and I pick up.

Convo:

Enzokuhle: Zulu

Ntsika: Ntsundu kunjani ndoda (how are you man?)

Enzokuhle: Am good man can't complain

Ntsika: How can you complain when you have my daughter there with you?

Enzokuhle: it's not like that man

Ntsika: Uyadelela wena manje (you being disrespectful now)

Enzokuhle: Am sorry Zulu but I promise to make things right

Ntsika: You can start by bringing her back home her grandfather passed away

Enzokuhle: oh my man am sorry to hear that

Ntsika: Just bring my daughter home Ntsundu

Enzokuhle: I will Zulu I promise

Ntsika: Good greet her for me

Enzokuhle: I will

He dropped the call, someone please tell me how the hell am I going to fulfill my promise to Ntsika. Damn you Bendalo! I threw another side lamp at the door the same time it opened almost hitting Montez in the process. He and the other guardians came in looking afraid I must say.

Domingo: Err alpha we heard that our Luna called

Enzokuhle: Yeah she did and you can call off the search she's fine and happy with Zario.

Esperanza: As much as hate to say this, that is not true alpha, that girl loves you so much even a fool and a blind person can see that.

Khanya: She's right she loves you too much to just up and leave like that

Enzokuhle: well she has upped and left me now can I be alone?

Domingo: Can you please use that little hope you have that this might be some joke and tell me exactly what she said (I want to punch this guy but then again I promised Ntsika that I will get her home)

Enzokuhle: No need for me to tell you what she said I..

Domingo: Please alpha there is harm in trying.

Enzokuhle: Would you shut up! As I was saying there is no need for me to say what she told me because my phone automatically records phone calls so here play the recording and hear for yourself. (they all kept quiet as I play the recording and hearing what she said again broke me even further but these people seem like they have something to say but don't know how to go about it)

Enzokuhle: Out with it and stop looking at each other.

Domingo: Well I think this is a cry for help and she had given us the lead on where she is.

Enzokuhle: I don't follow

Esperanza: See there is a prophecy that..

Enzokuhle: What the he'll Esperanza! I don't want to hear anything about prophecies right now I need to get Bendalo home her grandfather passed away.

Esperanza: This has to do with the prophecy alpha

Enzokuhle: Explain!

Domingo: Well our kind has a book of prophecies that each kingdom has and in that book there is one prophecy that says "a wolf with two stripes shall bare a special cub that will bring prosperity and riches to the kingdom. It also goes to say it will act as a protection shield for the alpha Luna and the pack " that why Zario want her.

Esperanza: In her conversation she says she's special and when you ask her how can Can she be special to a kingdom she doesn't know she says " I guess we will have to find out" meaning she doesn't know about the prophecy just like you and I think Zario just mentioned how special she is but didn't say why.

Khanya: Also mention something about a cabin crew that was there but I don't think she's talking about the cabin crew in a plane I think she's trying

to say that she's in a cabin.

Montez: Zario owns a cabin just up the mountains from his kingdom.

Enzokuhle: And when she said my one and only is waiting for me she was talking about me. Am her one and only (at this point am excited, knew she wouldn't leave me like that. Damn my baby is smart)

Montez do you know where exactly this cabin is?

Montez: Yes i do

Enzokuhle: I won't ask how and why you didn't tell me about the prophecy we will deal with that later. Now let's go get my wife guys.

Domingo: Am concerned though, what if he marked her?

Enzokuhle: What the hell is that?

Domingo: Making her your own so that every wolf knows she's yours and has your mark.

Enzokuhle: She is mine, marked or not She's mine and mine alone and that means killing Zario

Esperanza: Unfortunately you can't kill him, according to our laws you can't kill him unless the panel agrees to it.

Enzokuhle: Well lucky me because o belong to no panel, now let's go get my wife and kill Zario in the process. (We all went out heading to the cabin.)

Enzokuhle: Hang in there my love am coming for you.